

THE  
*Sibylline Oracles*

Translated from the  
**Best G R E E K Copies,**

And compar'd with the  
**Sacred PROPHEESIES,**

Especially with  
*Daniel and the Revelations,*

A N D

With so much **HISTORY** as plainly  
shews, That many of the **SIBYLS** Pre-  
dictions are exactly fulfill'd.

W I T H

**ANSWERS** to the **OBJECTIONS**  
usually made against them.

---

*sed cunctis deniq; factis  
Tum recoletis me, neq; dixerit amplius ullus,  
Insanam, magnam sed vatem numinis alti.*

Sibyl. Orac. lib. 3.

---

By Sir **JOHN FLOYER**, Knight.

---

**L O N D O N,**

Printed by *R. Bruges*, for **J. NICHOLSON**, at  
the *Kings-Arms* in *Little-Britain*. 1713.



T O T H E

Right Reverend Father in G o d,

J O H N,

Lord Bishop of

*Litchfield and Coventry.*

M Y L O R D,



*Ince your Lordship was pleas'd to lend me the Editions of the Sibylline Oracles by Opso-pæus and Gallæus, I think my self oblig'd to acknowledge that Favour by this Dedication, and to beg your Judgment in this great Controversy betwixt the modern Critics and the learned Fathers of the Christian Church, whose Opinion I have here undertaken to defend, That the Sibylline Oracles are true Prophecies ; but the Critics call them the Forgeries of the Gnostics in the second Cen-*

## DEDICATION.

*tury. It appears by those Critics Comments, they did not understand the Subject of these Prophecies; and it was impossible that they could, so long as they apply'd them to the Histories before the second Century, whereas most of them belong to the changes in the Christian Church and Roman Empire, which happen'd after the second Century.*

*My Lord, I here present to you in these Oracles the old Antediluvian Religion, and all the Moral Precepts communicated to Japhet's Family, which also contain many Prophecies concerning the Changes which would happen in the Kingdoms of Japhet's Posterity; so that we do not wholly derive all our Religion and Learning from the Jews, who convers'd formerly very rarely with the Gentiles, among whom they were but little known before their Captivity. When the Chaldeans, Ægyptians and Greeks had corrupted the Noachic Traditions of Religion, by applying their Sacrifices and Prayers to the Sun, Moon, and Heroes, which were appointed for God's Service, it pleas'd God to inspire the Sibyls, that they might restore the true ancient Worship to God alone, and correct all the Errors from the old moral Precepts by these Oracles: The Jewish Men-Prophets, near the same time, reform'd the Corrupti-*  
*ons*



## DEDICATION.

*ons which Idolatry had introduc'd among them; but Women-Prophettes were sent to the Gentiles, because they used Women in their Heathen Oracles; and they could be least suspected by them for setting up any new Sect in Philosophy, or Religion.*

*My Lord, I have given you a short Scheme of the Design of these Oracles; and that I may obtain your Lordship's better Opinion of them, I will add a few Observations concerning the Use that may be made of them.*

*In these Oracles we have a clear Proof of the Christian Religion; and both the Greek and Latin Fathers, in all their Disputes with the Gentiles, and their Apologies for the Christian Religion for four hundred Years, quoted these Oracles; therefore I think the Critics have unjustly rejected them in this Age. Since we believe the same Fathers Testimony concerning the Canon of Scripture, we cannot disbelieve 'em, when they unanimously say, that these Oracles had a divine Inspiration; and since they particularly describ'd the Changes in the Roman Empire, they could not omit the Coming of Christ, and the Changes his Doctrin made in their Idolatrous Worship. But I will give this farther Reason of my good Opinion of these Oracles; the same*



## DEDICATION.

*History will interpret both the Oracles and Revelations, for they plainly relate those things which St. John express'd in Prophe-tic Figures. This is the old Key the Fa-thers used, by which they interpreted the Revelations, as far as they could carry it; but since their Time Antichrist is come in the East, and the Christian Church is cor-rupted in the West, and both these will have their Falls in that manner as is describ'd in these Oracles; and this is the Subject of them, which has hitherto not been under-stood.*

*Because I am none of your Lordship's Clergy, I will give you this Account how I was led into this Study of Prophecies: I had long consider'd the Chinese Symbols, by which their Observations on the Pulses are represented; and this dispos'd my Thoughts to an easy Apprehension of the Symbols us'd in the Revelations and Old Prophets; and when I had compar'd St. John's Sym-bols with the civil History of the Romans and that of the Church, I found those E-vents which the Visions represented; and after I had compar'd the same History with these Oracles, that gave me a true notion of them. And the agreement of both the Revelations and Oracles in the same Hi-story, prove, that I am not mistaken in my*  
*Inter-*

## DEDICATION.

*Interpretation of them: But, without the help of these Oracles, we cannot so certainly find the Histories which we must apply to the Predictions in the Revelations; and all Interpretations of the Revelations that are made without the help of these Oracles, will be but uncertain Conjectures. Since both the Revelations and these Oracles came by the Inspiration of the same Spirit, they were design'd to explain one another; and they must needs agree, because both were to represent the Civil and Ecclesiastical State of the Roman Empire, which must end in the Kingdom of Saints in the Millennium.*

*I have here pursued the old Method of the first Christians in comparing and interpreting the Revelations, by the help of these Oracles; and so far as past Events have directed me, I have endeavour'd to improve it; but because many things are yet to come, they can only be understood when future Events shall explain them. The great design of all Prophecies is, to confirm some holy Doctrin, and to bear witness to its divine Inspiration, in those Ages when the Events shall come to pass. If then the Oracles describe the Turks Conquests of Asia, Greece, and Ægypt, and the Reformation, as I shall plainly prove;*

## D E D I C A T I O N.

*the Worship of One GOD, the History and Worship of CHRIST, the Return of the Jews, the Doctrin of CHRIST's reign in the Millennium, are divine Truths reveal'd to us in these Oracles. And since the Reformation is foretold in these Prophecies, all Protestants ought to endeavour to vindicate the Credit of them, and to adhere to the Doctrin of the Reform'd Churches, here approv'd of by a Prophetic Spirit. Your Lordship's Learning makes you a proper Judge of this Subject, and since that is divine, it ought to be presented by me to your Patronage; which I beg of your Lordship, who am*

Your most obedient

and humble Servant,

JOHN FLOYER.

*Litchfield,  
Octob. 16.  
1713.*

THE



---

---

# T H E P R E F A C E.

**I** Think 'tis necessary to premise some Observations concerning the number of the *Sibyls*, and the time they liv'd in, and the burning and collection of the *Sibylline* Oracles: I will afterwards consider the ancient Testimonies, to prove that there were many Inspired Women amongst the *Gentiles*, and that they publish'd their Prophecies in some Eastern Language; and I will lastly explain the *Symbolical Characters* us'd in the Oracles, and conclude this Preface with some Observations concerning the *Usefulness* of these *Prophecies* in explaining the *Revelations*.

By way of Postscript, I will add an Extract out of the Fathers concerning the Return of the *Jews*, *Antichrist*, and the *Millennium*, which they took out of these Oracles, and make a large Parallel betwixt the *Oracles* and *Revelations*, and so conclude with an Answer to the Objections against these Oracles, made by *Opsopæus*, *Is. Vossius*, and *du Pin*; adding some Chronology about the *Saracens*, and ancient History of the *Turks*, by which both the *Oracles* and *Revelations* will be better understood.

I. Concerning the Number of the *Sibyls* the Critics disagree: Some will have but one,

one; but since *Sibylla* signifies a *Prophetess*, and all the Critics allow that there were many *Prophetesses* amongst the *Gentiles*, this Dispute is only nominal; and I think, by the Authority of *Lactantius*, we may conclude, that their number was ten; for *Varro*, as he is quoted by *Lactantius*, names ten *Sibyls*, 1. the *Persian* or *Chaldean*, mention'd by *Nicanor*; 2. the *Libyan*, mention'd by *Euripides*; 3. the *Delphica*; 4. the *Cimmeria* in *Italy*; 5. the *Erythrean*, who foretold the Destruction of *Troy*; 6. the *Samian*; 7. the *Cumana*, call'd *Herophile*, who brought nine Books to *Tarquinus Priscus*, of which she burnt all but three, and these perish'd with the Capitol 83 Years before Christ; 8. the *Hellepontica*, born in *Marpessus*, in the time of *Cyrus*; 9. *Phrygia*, who prophesied at *Ancyra*; 10. *Albunea*, or *Tiburtina*. *Ælian* reckons ten *Sibyls*, and *Suidas* gives the Names of the ten, but they differ from *Varro's*; and 'tis probable some *Sibyls* had different Names, as, the *Babylonian* is call'd *Erythraea*: *Chaldaica*, *Persica*, *Judaica*, *Sambethe*, are probably the same.

2. As to the time in which the several *Sibyls* liv'd, I find these Observations collected by *Opsopæus*: The *Sibyl* at *Delphos* was a *Phrygian*, ancienter than *Orpheus*; one *Sibyl* liv'd in the time of the Jewish Judges; the *Cumæan*, in the time of *Amasias*; the *Samian*, in the time of *Josiah*; there was a *Sibyl* in *Samos*, in the time of *Darius Astyages*. The *Sibylla Cumana* prophesied in the fiftieth Olym-

Olympiad, or fifty-fourth. The *Delphica* is the ancientest Sibyl, and liv'd before the *Trojan War*; *Homer* borrow'd many of her Verses; the *Erythraean* after the *Trojan War*, and she prophesied that the *Lesbians* should loose the dominion of the Seas long before it happen'd; the *Hellepontiacæ* liv'd in the 60 Olympiad, the *Libyca* before the 80 Olympiad, the *Persica Sibylla* in the 120 Olympiad; she writ particularly of Christ as God.

St. *Jerome* affirms, that the *Erythraean* Sibyl was in the time of *Romulus*, and the *Samian Herophile* in the time of *Numa*, or *Hostilius*. St. *Augustin* says, the *Cumean* Sibyl Lib. 18, was in *Numa's* time, when *Manasses* slew E- cap. 24. *saia's*; and he says, the *Erythraean* was in *Romulus's* days; and *Flaccianus* the Roman Proconsul, when he discours'd of Christ with him, shew'd him a Greek Copy of the *Sibylla Erythraea's* Verses; but he says, some place the *Erythraean* in the time of the *Trojan Wars*.

That the Sibyls were before *Homer* is probable, because he took some of their Verses, as *Guil. Canterus* testifies, *Homerus multis in locis, ut aperte constat, Sibyllam sit imitatus, ejusq; hemistichia multa suæ poesi inseruerit*. This Authority is sufficient to oppose *Galteus*, who thinks the Sibyls stole some *Hemistichia* from *Homer*: The plainness of the Sibyls Stile is a true sign of their Antiquity, and pureness of *Homer's*, a proof of later Ages.

3. Concerning the burning and fresh collection of the *Sibylline Oracles*, *Tacitus* says, After



After the burning of the Capitol, the *Sibylline Verses* were brought from *Samos, Ilium, Erythris, Africa, Sicily, Italy*. These Books, *Pliny* says, were burnt in *Sylla's* time (*i. e.* 83 Years before Christ); after the new collection they remain'd at *Rome*, till the time of *Honorius* and *Theodosius junior*, and then *Stilico* being about to raise a Sedition, burnt 'em. The *Romans* brought 1000 of these Verses to *Rome*, after rebuilding the Capitol.

*Suetonius* gives this account, That *Augustus* burnt 2000 Prophecies whose Authority was uncertain, *Ac solos retinuit Sibyllinos, hosq; delectu habito.*

*Lactantius* quotes those Verses which relate to one God, and they are the same as we now read in the *Sibylline Books*; they were common to all Men; and these were the Verses of the *Erythraean Sibyl*; none were conceal'd by the *Romans* but those of the *Cumæan Sibyl*: The reason of keeping these from the Vulgar was, the *Cumæan Sybil* foretold the Destruction of *Rome* and its Empire and Idolatrous Religion, in the 8th Book of the Oracles.

But besides these *Sibylline Oracles*, there were kept in the Capitol some Heathen Oracles prescrib'd by the *Pythia*, and the suggestion of the Devil at *Delphos*, and these were promoters of Idolatry, and from these the *Romans* learnt which of the *Heathen Gods* were to be worship'd, and what Sacrifices were to be perform'd in Earthquakes, Wars, Seditions, Famines, &c. but the *Sibylline Oracles*

Oracles condemn'd all Idolatry. That this distinction must be made, is plain by the beginning of the 4th Book,

— *dictata à numine magno,*

*Non oracula quidem dantis mendacia Phœbi.*

And 'tis evident by the *Roman* Histories that they consulted the Oracles for Predictions as well as their idolatrous Worship, upon great occasions; and the true Predictions could be found only in the *Sibylline* Oracles.

*Cicero* mentions two sorts of Priests, one, *Cic. lib. 2. de*  
*quod præsit ceremoniis & sacris*; the other, *legibus.*  
*quod interpretur fatidicorum, & vatum fata in-*

*cognita.* There were many collections of these Oracles; the first was of 1000 Verses, by those the Senate sent into the East; a second in *Augustus's* time, and a third in *Tiberius's* reign, as Mr. *Eachard* affirms; a new Volume of the *Sibyls* Books was receiv'd in the third Year of our Saviour's Ministry, and added to the rest by a Decree of the Senate of *Rome*, but not well relish'd by the Emperor *Tiberius*: For this he quotes *Tacitus* and *Dion*; therefore this Collection was not perfected till *Augustus* and *Tiberius's* time. The *Romans* permitted none to see the *Cumæan* Sibyl but the fifteen Men appointed; and the Oracles were not consulted without a Decree of the Senate: And since none of the *Sibylline* Oracles were conceal'd in the Capitol but the *Cumæan*, none were lost by the Burning, but that.

4. I will next prove, that there were some inspir'd Women among the *Gentiles*.

Since

Since *Noah* liv'd in both Worlds, that before, and that after the Flood, he and his Children did convey the History, Customs, Manners, and Religion of the *Antediluvian World* to their Posterity, who dividing themselves into three Kingdoms, carried those Traditions and Precepts with 'em into all Parts; *Sem* into the East, *Japhet* into the West, and *Cham* into the South : Thus all Arts, Sciences, and Religion were convey'd into every Country. But when these Traditions were corrupted by Idolatry, and other Wickednesses, God sent the old Prophets to the *Jews*, to reform their Idolatrous Worship and Manners; and among *Japhet's* Posterity some Prophetesses were sent, to warn them against Idolatry and all sorts of Vice; these the *Grecians*, in the *Æolic* Dialect, call'd *Sibyls*; and the Devil, in imitation of these, made use of Women in his Oracles.

That some Women were inspir'd among the *Jews*, is evident from Scripture; *Deborah* (*Judg.* 4.) ; *Miriam* the Sister of *Moses*, (*Exod.* 22). *Huldah* under *Josiah* : *Elizabeth*, *Anna* the Virgin; *Mary*, and the Daughters of *Philip*.

That there were many inspir'd Women among the *Gentiles*, appears by the Histories of all Nations : *Plato*, in his *Phædrus*, calls the *Sibyls* *Prophetesses*. *Aristotle* (*Probl.* 30) says the *Sibyls* were inspir'd, and, that one liv'd in a Cave at *Cuma* in *Italy*.

*Diodor. Siculus* affirms, that the *Sibyl* was actuated by the Spirit of God, and the Name  
*Sibyl*



*Sibyl* signifies being full of God; and, that *Homer* borrow'd many of his Verses of *Daphne*, a Sibyl, who liv'd at the taking of *Thebes*.

*Strabo* calls the *Euboean* Sibyl *μαρψικὴ γυνή*, and another Sibyl was born in the same place, call'd *Athenais*, she liv'd in *Alexander's* time.

*Plutarch* observ'd, that the Sibyls predict-  
ed the Destruction of Cities, the Irruption  
of the Armies of *Barbarians*, the Everſion of  
Empire, which came to paſs in *Greece*; and  
the Eruption of *Ætna* was foretold by 'em,  
which came lately to paſs, and deſtroy'd  
many Cities.

*Pausanias* ſays, that *Herophile* of *Marpessus*  
in *Phrygia* foretold the *Trojan War*, and its  
Event: She liv'd moſt in *Samos*, and pro-  
phesied at *Delphos*, and was *furens divino*  
*ſpiritu afflata*.

*Cicero*, *de Divinatione*, mentions two ſorts  
of Divination, one by Fury, by which the  
*Sibylline Oracles* were made, the ſecond by  
Sleep. *Varro*, *Virgil*, *Ovid*, and *Tacitus* ac-  
knowledg the Sibyls, and *Juvenal* mentions  
the *Cumean*. *Pliny* acknowledges the Divi-  
nity of the Sibyls.

The Apoſtolic Conſtitutions quote the *Lib. 5, of the*  
4th Book of the *Sibylline Oracles*, to prove *Martyrs*.  
the Reſurrection, in theſe words, which are  
thus tranſlated: *And when all things ſhall be*  
*reduc'd to Duſt and Aſhes, and the Immortal*  
*God, who kindled the Fire, ſhall have quench'd*  
*it, God ſhall form thoſe Bones and Aſhes into*  
*Man again, and ſhall place mortal Men as they*  
*were*

were before; and then shall be the Judgment, wherein God shall do Justice. If therefore the Prophets confess the Resurrection, and does not deny the restoration of all things, and distinguishes the Godly from the Ungodly, 'tis in vain for them to deny our Doctrin.

Antiq. lib. 1,  
cb. 6.

*Josephus* quotes the *Sibylline Oracles* concerning the building the Tower of *Babylon*, and says, 'twas thrown down by the Winds, as the Oracles say: And he says the Sibyls speak of the Confusion of Tongues. These Accounts are still in our Copy of the Oracles. That the Books we have of the Sibyls are the same as were providentially collected by the *Romans*, appears by the Testimony of the ancient Writers, who quote many parts of 'em against the *Gentiles*, as *Justin Martyr*, *Theophilus Antiochenus*, *Athenagoras*, *Cl. Alexandrinus*, *Firmianus*, *Lactantius*, *Eusebius*, *St. Austin*, &c.

*Justin Martyr* tells the *Greeks*, they may find the true Religion in the ancient *Babylonian Sibyl*, who came to *Cuma*, and there gave her Oracles, which *Plato* admir'd, as divine; and tho' they foretold many great things, they did not understand 'em; and for this cause their Verses are imperfect, or because the hearers mistook 'em: And they plainly foretold the coming of *Jesus Christ*, by which means the *Gentiles* were more easily converted. He concludes that the Prophets, by a divine *affatus*, can best instruct us concerning God and the true Religion.

*Clem.*

*Clem. Alexandrinus* quotes *Heracitus*, who says the Sibyls were inspir'd by God. He says, *St. Paul* quoted the Sibyls.

*Theophilus* quotes the Sibyls, to prove that there would be more Gods than Men, if the Gods generated: And *Athenagoras* quotes the Sibyls, in his Embassy to *Antoninus* for the *Christians*. Both these, as well as *Justin* and *Cl. Alexandrinus*, liv'd in the second Century, and all quoted the Oracles as divine Prophecies. Lib. 2, ad Aut. tolicum.

*St. Austin* says, the Sibyls, *Orpheus*, and *Homer*, spoke truly of God and his Son.

Since the Inspiration of the Sibyls is so well attested by all the *Greek* and *Roman* Writers, and all the Fathers of the four first Centuries, I think these Oracles have a sufficient Testimony, on which we may depend. This will be farther prov'd by the Prophecies of certain Events which have come to pass, and that will convince the most Incredulous, that these Oracles had a Divine Original.

*St. Austin* farther says, 'Tis no Error to believe that to some of the *Gentiles* the Mystery of Christ was reveal'd, and they were inspir'd by the Spirit of Prophecy to declare St. Austin, lib. 18, ch. 23, of the City of God.

And he says of the *Erythraean* Sibyl, she wrote some apparent Prophecies of Christ; and he makes her a Citizen of God's City.

5. I observe, that *Greek* was not the original Language in which the Oracles were given, but some *Eastern* Language, from which there were divers *Greek* Translations; for the *Sibylline* Verses in *Lactantius* differ from



from those in *Opsopæus* in many words, from whence I may conjecture, that there were different *Greek* Copies of them, which would not have happen'd if that had been the Original. The *Erythraean* Sibyl, who wrote the three first Books, came from *Babylon*, and therefore 'tis probable she writ in *Chaldean*, *Syriac*, or *Hebrew*; and the Names of *God*, *Sabaoth*, *Adonai*, and the Words *Cherubin* and *Belial*, are true signs of its being a Translation, because we do not change proper Names in a Translation. And in Book II we find these Names, *Moses*, *Abraham*, *Isaac*, *Jacob*, *Jesus*, *Daniel*, *Elias*, *Ambacoun*, *Jona*.

Since these Oracles were collected from *Africa*, *Sicily*, *Italy*, as well as *Samos*, *Ilium*, *Erythris*, they might probably be writ in the Language of those Countries; besides, the numeral Letters in the Name of *God* will not agree with any *Greek* we know of. The *Hebrew* Prophets writ in different Stiles, and since there were many Sibyls of different Countries, they could not write in the same Dialect and Stile in which we find the Oracles. We may observe the *Latin* Translation in many places not so fully expressing the Sense in the *Greek*, because the Translator was hinder'd by the Measure of his *Latin* Verse; and we may well expect the same Imperfection by a Translation of the Verses into *Greek*. The *Grecian* Poet who translated the Oracles did not alter the Subject of the Prophecies, but took the liberty to use the more modern Names, Phrases, and Opinions: As for instance, *Noah* tells the People

people in his time, that they should laugh the *Sardonian* Laughter; and there is a Proverbial Phrase, *Ne Camarinam agita*, in Book 3, of all which rose in the World in later times than the Sibyls liv'd. The Poet uses many Fictions, as that of the Sibyl's being in the Ark, and her Joy after the Flood. The Sibyl is represented as seeing the last Ages at the Destruction of the World; the Constellations, as fighting with one another; these are plainly Poetical Fictions, as well as the Discourse of God to *Noah*, and his Discourse with the People: Besides, the Observations of the numeral Letters in divers Names are only the Poet's sporting with Numbers, and the derivation of Names are only his Fancy. 'Tis probable these Oracles were writ short and obscure, in few words, but the Poet has more largely and fully describ'd 'em, after a poetical manner, which is only the Flourish of the *Grecian* Poets. The *Greeks* knew not the original History of the Flood, but from the *Chaldean* Historians, from whence they had the History of the *Titans*, *Babel*, and that the Ark rested in *Phrygia*.

Since *Noah* liv'd 300 Years after the Flood, the Traditions of Religion reveal'd to *Adam* and *Noah* could not soon be lost, but was committed to some Writings, by which the History of the *new* and *old World*, as well as *Religion*, were preserv'd; these afterwards corrupted Religion by the Worship of the Sun, Moon, and Stars; and after the *Assyrian* Empire was set up, the Hero Worship was introduc'd, by deifying their

Emperors; and the ancient Monuments and Histories were corrupted by the addition of Historians. In this state the Sibyls found the World when they were inspir'd to restore the Worship of one God by describing the Creation, and the Punishment of the first World by the Flood, and that at last there would be a Judgment of all Mankind, and a Conflagration of the World, but the Godly should be rewarded in a *Millennium*. These Oracles contain good Instructions against all Vice, and shew, that God punishes them by Wars, Plague, and Famine in this World. As *Moses* had his History of the Creation, the Flood, and Patriarchs, from some written Traditions before him, so the Poet, or these Sibyls, took the *Gentile* Histories, which they found at *Babylon* or in *Asia*, to declare the Creation, Paradise, the Flood, and four Monarchies. None of the historical parts of the Oracles which preceded the Sibyls were inspir'd, but only those things which were succeeding, in the Rise or Ruin of the *Roman* Empire, or the *Grecian*.

St. *John* mentions *Titus's* Conquests of *Jerusalem*, which was before he writ in *an. 96*, that the succeeding Emperors, who were to destroy the *Jews*, might be more easily understood; and here the Sibyls mention only the four Monarchies, to lead us to the *Roman* Affairs.

6. The Events in the *Roman* Empire must interpret these Prophecies, if they be taken in their natural order, and compar'd with the Prophecies. As *Daniel* mentions the  
*As-*



*Assyrian* and *Median* Empires, which were past when the Image of all the four Monarchies appear'd, so these Oracles being to treat chiefly of the *Roman* Empire, premises something of the preceding Empires; and they keep the natural order of History, viz. the Creation, Paradise, the Flood, *Babel*, the four Monarchies, and the *Roman* last: The account of the *Romans* is chiefly the first fifteen Emperors, and the Birth of Christ in the peaccable time of *Augustus*, when *Aegypt* was conquer'd; then the time of the Martyrs is describ'd, the *Constantinopolitan* Empire, the Invasion of the *Goths*, the *Saracens*, and at last the coming of *Antichrist* into *Syria*, the Reign of the Woman, the Reformation of Religion.

The *Erythraean* Sibyl, as *Eusebius* assures us, liv'd in the sixth Generation after the Flood, and she wrote the third Book, in which the Conquest of the *Turks* in *Asia* and *Greece* are describ'd. The next remarkable Book for Prophecies is the fifth, which chiefly relates the coming of the *Turk* into *Syria* and *Aegypt*, and afterwards the Fall of *Rome* and the *Turkish* Empire. The third Book of evident Prophecies is the eighth, attributed to the *Cumæan* Sibyl; the fourth, sixth, and seventh are imperfect, like old Monuments whose Inscriptions are defaced by Time, or ill keeping. These Prophecies which remain are very valuable and useful Antiquities, and sufficient to explain the Wars of *Antichrist*, his Miracles, the Destruction of his Kingdom, the Return of the

*Yems*, and the State of Christ's Reign upon Earth before the end of the World. If we only retain the Morality, the worship of one God, and the Prophecies describ'd in these Oracles, as divine Revelations, we may reject many Descriptions, as the effect of the Poet's Fancy that compil'd 'em into Greek Verse.

7. I will next consider the Usefulness of the study of these Oracles: *First*, They will confirm the Truth of the Gospel-History concerning Christ's Death and Resurrection and the Prophecies of St. *John*. The *Fathers* allow'd them as true Prophecies, and quoted 'em against the Heathen, to prove the Unity of the Godhead, to condemn Idolatry, to prove the Coming of Christ and the *Millennium*, the Return of the ten Tribes at last, the burning of the World, and the Resurrection of the Body: So far the first Christians understood of 'em, and in these things found them to agree with the *Revelations*, but since their times they have been neglected, the Copies decay'd, and the Oracles are now discredited, by the bold Critics, and those who reject all Revelation, as also by the *Roman Church*, whose Idolatry is here describ'd as well as the Ruin of it at last. The Copy I us'd was that of *Opsopæus*, printed 1507; I have seen a former Edition, in 1599, and lately *Gallæus's* Edition, 1689; from these I have made the best Translation I could, and have chiefly aim'd at the Sense, but have left the Niceties to the Critics. I have began the Design of applying the several

ral Prophecies to the History of the *Turks*, but must leave it to Posterity to finish.

*Secondly*, 'Twill appear by this Tract, that the same History of Events in the *Roman* Empire will interpret both the *Oracles* and *Revelations*; and, that these Events are more clearly describ'd in the *Oracles*; so that by comparing the *Oracles* with the *Revelations*, I will explain some parts of the latter better than has yet been done, especially the 14th, 15th, and 16th Chapters; for the *Oracles* declare the Return of the ten Tribes before the Destruction of *Rome*; and the Destruction of the Harvest and Vintage in the Destruction of the *Saracen* Beast in the East and West; the seven Vials will chiefly belong to the first Decay of the *Turks*: And all this must happen before the Destruction of *Rome*, tho' the final Destruction of the *Turk* will be after the Fall of *Rome*.

*Thirdly*, 'Twill appear, that God by his Providence raises and destroys all Empires, and appoints Signs of these things, as Comets, Earthquakes, Inundations, eruption of Fire from the burning Mountains; before great Changes these happen; and Plagues, Famine, the Sword of *Antichrist*, are the common Punishment of Idolatry, &c.

*Fourthly*, By these 'twill appear that the Corruption in the *Roman* Church in the West, and the Tyranny in the East under the *Turk*, will last to the end of the World.

*Fifthly*, By the *Oracles* 'twill appear, that the *Millennium* is a description of the happy state of the Christian Church in this World



after the Destruction of the Popedom and *Turk*, and before the Conflagration ; whereas some ingenious Men make it a description of the Heavenly state. In short, the *Oracles* describe the chief Histories to which the Visions in the *Revelations* belong, and by understanding these, we can determine to what Histories they relate, and thereby avoid applying improper Histories to them. These *Oracles* will teach us to distinguish the different Fates of the East and West parts of the *Roman* Empire ; the *Turk* oppresses the *Greek* Church in the East, at the same time the *Pope* corrupts the Western.

*Sixthly*, The things we are now to expect in the Popedom are, a great Desolation by Famine and Civil Wars, and then the *Ægyptian* King shall invest *Rome*, and burn it, but the *Jews* must first return, many Changes happening in the *Turkish* Empire before it.

These Things are next to come to pass in the *Turkish* Empire :

First, *Greece* shall be plunder'd by a *Barbarian*, after which, Sedition will succeed, and then a Peace ; after this, a Plague, and when *Persia* shall be at Peace, the *Jews* shall return to their own Country, and live in Peace and Plenty, and Thunder from Heaven shall destroy their Enemies : *Lesser Asia* shall be destroy'd by Earthquakes, and many other Cities, *Smyrna*, *Cuma*, *Tripolis*, *Coryra*, *Miletus*. The *Assyrians* shall invade *Hellespont*, and conquer the *Thracians* ; the King of *Ægypt* invade *Macedonia*, and a civil War in *Pisidia*, betwixt the *Lydians*,  
*Galatians*,

*Galatians*, and *Pamphylia*s ; then *Italy* shall become a Desert, and about the end of the Moon, or *Turkish* Empire, the Eastern War (or from the North) shall be, and Wars in the West, and in *Macedonia*, also a destruction of those Princes by Fire from Heaven : At this juncture, shall *Rome* be destroy'd by an ignoble and wicked Prince, who had before invaded *Judea*, after which Christ shall come, and destroy the Wicked, and reign in *new Jerusalem* ; then *Babylon* shall fall by an Earthquake, the Sea be dry'd up, and (the Rivers being frozen up) the *Tartars* shall invade the Borders of *Asia*, and destroy the *Turk* in *Thrace* ; then shall be a general Darknefs : There shall be a Reformation of Religion in *Agypt*, and a Temple built, which the *Athiopians* will destroy ; and God will slay them by Fire from Heaven.

Some reject these Oracles because of the Poetical Dress the *Grecian* Poets have given them ; others find true Prophecies in them ; I will proceed in a middle moderate way betwixt the contrary Opinions, allowing all Objections as to its Phrases, new Words, Derivations, numeral Observations ; these are the Poets Paraphrase, Notes, Histories of Fables, and Remarks, not very pertinent. I may allow many mistakes, and yet assert, that the Substance of the Prophecies is true, and the Doctrin deliver'd with 'em ; because they agree with the *Revelations*.

I will next explain the Symbolical Characters us'd in these Oracles : *Nero* is the *Turk*, who will tyrannize in the East ; his  
Name

Name is not mention'd, but his Character : The Church is call'd a pure Virgin : The Woman, or Widow, is the *Roman* corrupt Church : or Whore.

*Nero* was a Prince of great Cruelty, who slew his Mother. The *Ottoman* Cruelty to their own Family, and to others, is represented by *Nero*.

*Suetonius* says, after *Nero's* Death there was a vulgar Report, that he was fled beyond *Euphrates*, and that he would return again with the same Cruelty ; and this Report might be occasion'd by this description of *Nero* in the Sibyls. This Story is a Fable, or feign'd Allegory, and must not be taken as a History. The *Turk* is call'd *Crudelis homo*, in the third Book, where his Conquests of *Asia minor*, *Thrace*, and *Greece*, are describ'd.

*Nero* is also a general Name for other cruel Princes, because when the Eastern War is describ'd, it says, *Matris & occisor quidam de finibus orbis, vir fugiens veniet*. The Popes are also call'd *Matrum Cæsores* ; the *Turk*, the little *Horn*, when he came into *Asia*. The *Turk* fled from the *Tartars* in *Persia*. The Inundation of *Euphrates*, in the fifth Book, represents the *Turks* Invasion of *Asia* ; and the Inundation of *Peneus*, their Invasion of *Thrace*. The alteration in the small Kingdoms of *Italy* are describ'd by *Eridanus*, the *Po*, which produces divers forms of wild Beasts, *i. e.* divers sorts of Governments ; for the Empire is call'd a Beast in Prophetic Terms or Stile.



In the fifth Book the Pope is call'd the great King of great *Rome*, who equals himself to God, (*i. e.* by assuming to himself the Title of *Christ's Vicar*); he is said to be produc'd by *Jupiter* and *Juno*, (*i. e.* has his Commission from God, and is elected by the Church); he sings melodious Hymns, as in a Theatre, (*i. e.* uses Songs and Anthems in the Church); he shall destroy many, (*viz.* the Reformers) with his miserable Mother (the *Christian Church*.) This cannot be *Nero*, because he is thus describ'd after the *Turk* came over *Euphrates*. *Constantinople* is call'd the Offspring of *Latin Rome*.

The *Saracens* are *Ishmaelites*, begot by *Abraham* on *Hagar*, and they are call'd the Bastard Stock of *Saturn*, who must invade both *Europe* and *Asia*.

The Idolatry of the Christian Church, both in the East and West, is represented by the old *Gentile* Worship of Beasts, Dæmons, &c. and the Names of the old Hero Gods are us'd to express the *Christian* Saints.

The true worship of God is represented by the *Jewish* Sacrifices to him, which are Types of the Christian Adulteries. Theft, Sodomy, Murder, and Idolatry, are the causes of Wars, Plagues, Famine, and *Antichrist's* Cruelty; the same is mention'd in the *Revelations*. Where the Books are entire, they begin with some description of God, and end with the Destruction of the World; and thus the eighth Book ends; therefore I reject the Acrostics, and the History of Christ's Birth and Passion, that are added in the

the end of it, for there is enough of these Subjects in the first, and other Books. *Eusebius* imputes the Acrostics to the *Erythraean* Sibyl, and says, he found these Verses quoted by *Cicero*. But both *Dionysius* in his *Roman Antiquities*, and *Varro*, as he quotes him, declare the *Acrostics* to be supposititious and added to the Sibylline Verses. I think these Reasons are sufficient for rejecting of them. Tho' *Eusebius* seems to believe, that *Cicero* translated them into Latin, none of the Ancients mentions them, but he and St. *Augustin*; there is no mention made of these Acrostics by *Justin Martyr*, *Theophilus*, *Antiochensis*, *Athenagoras*, *Cl. Alexandrinus*, *Firmianus*, or *Lactantius*, who greatly admire the Sibyls.

The Sibyls divide the time of the World into ten Generations, but *Esdras* into twelve. The first Book makes five Ages or Generations before the Flood; the Golden Age follows it, and is reckon'd the sixth Generation. The tenth Age will begin with the Conquest of *Persia* by *Alexander*. The destruction of *Rome* shall begin in the tenth Generation, when Idolatry shall decay: And in the fourth Book the *Judgment* and *Millennium* must be in the tenth Age, and then all must end. The *Assyrians* and *Medes* held their Empire 670 Years, of which the *Medes* held it 150, the *Persians* (till *Alexander*) 230; in all these Empires were 900 Years, but since *Alexander's* Time the tenth Age has been twice as long. The *Erythraean* Sibyl reckons the ten Generations from *Adam*; the Sibyl, in the fourth Book, reckons them from the Flood.

THE  
Proœm~~ium~~

Before the

ORACLES;

Containing the true Notion of GOD, who made and governs the World, and will reward those that serve him, and punish Idolaters.

*Theoph. II.  
transmits & whole*

**O** Mortal, carnal, and vile Men, ~~why are you so proud, not considering that you must die?~~ ~~Neither do you tremble, and~~ ~~fear the supream GOD; who governs you.~~ ~~He knows, sees, and observes all things.~~ ~~He is the Creator, and preserves all things;~~ ~~He sent his pleasant Spirit into all things, and by that governs of all Mankind.~~

*idem. Alex. p. 432.*

*This is quoted  
by Lactan. ii. 48  
cap. 6.*

'There is one God, who alone reigns; he is very great, unbegotten, omnipotent, invisible: He alone sees all things, but cannot be seen by any Mortal; for, what mortal Flesh can behold the Coelestial, True, and Immortal GOD with his Eyes, who lives in Heaven, since Men, who are born Mortals, of Bones, Flesh, and Veins, cannot steadfastly behold the shining Beams of the Sun.

*Lactant.  
Justin cites this  
in his Oration to  
the Gentiles. 16.  
Euseb. Præp. XIII. 397.  
Clem. Alex. p. 601. 47.*

'Worship Him, who is the only Governour of the World, who alone hath continu'd from Age to

*Barnabas  
Lactantius*



to Age; He exists from Himself, is unbegotten; he governs all things, at all Times, and He has ordain'd a Judgment for all Men, in one common Day; <sup>He shall be</sup> ~~but~~ <sup>for your</sup> ~~punished~~ <sup>deserved</sup> ~~justly~~ <sup>all</sup> ~~evil~~ <sup>Counters</sup>, when <sup>you</sup> ~~leave~~ <sup>leave</sup> the true GOD, and do not honour Him

eternal, by offering holy Hecatombs to him,

but <sup>offer</sup> ~~make~~ <sup>Sacrifices</sup> to the ~~Infernal~~ <sup>Angels</sup> ~~Dæmons~~ <sup>demons</sup>.

<sup>These Men are</sup> ~~These Men are~~ <sup>pride</sup> ~~and~~ <sup>mad</sup>; leaving the strait way, they ~~err~~ <sup>wander</sup> through rocky and thorny Paths.

O vain Men! cease to wander in Darkness and a black obscure Night, but leave this Darkness,

and enter into Light: He is manifest to all, and

no Deceiver, therefore, do not pursue this dark

and tempestuous way any longer; but Behold, the

pleasant Light of the Sun, ~~which~~ <sup>which</sup> shines glori-

ously,

Know, and wisely consider it, there is one

GOD, who gives Rain and Winds; He causes

Earthquakes, Thunders, Famines, Plagues, Snow,

Ice, and all <sup>such</sup> ~~other~~ <sup>grievous</sup> ~~Calamities~~, <sup>all which</sup> ~~can~~ <sup>express</sup> ~~this~~ <sup>thus</sup>: He commands in Heaven, and

governs in the Earth, ~~(and in Hades)~~ <sup>as really exists</sup>

~~He exists of himself, for that which is born~~ <sup>He exists of himself, for that which is born</sup>

~~will be~~ <sup>will be</sup> corrupted; GOD cannot be generated of

the parts of Men and Women, but there is one

only supream GOD, who hath created Heaven,

the Sun, Moon, and Stars, and the fruitful Earth,

and the swelling Waves of the Sea, the Mountains

full of Woods, and the eternal Streams of the

Fountains; He produces an innumerable quantity

of Fish in the Waters, and He nourishes ~~the~~ <sup>the</sup>

creeping Creatures with a cool Diet ~~(or in a cool~~ <sup>(or in a cool</sup>

~~place)~~ <sup>place)</sup> and he gives to the Birds of various kinds

~~shrill~~ <sup>shrill</sup> ~~Voices~~ <sup>Voices</sup>, harsh or pleasant Notes, and to cut

the Air with their noisy Wings; and he hath put

the wild Beasts in the Hills, cover'd with ~~Wood~~ <sup>Wood</sup>,

and hath subjected all Beasts to Mankind, but

hath

He is in all  
mortals, as  
a judge in this  
common light

23

in y <sup>invisible</sup> ~~world~~ <sup>you walk in</sup> ~~these men are~~ <sup>pride</sup> ~~and~~ <sup>mad</sup>

24

Hermas

Clem. Alexand.

cites this. p. 50, 51

7 p. 60 & 25

Lactant.

Lactant. 1. 8

26

27

28



Mind, to know the true God and King, whose Providence is over all things. <sup>wherefore</sup> ~~there~~ the burning of a fervent Fire shall seize on you, and you shall burn in Flames continually, for ever, being atham'd of your unprofitable false Idols: But they who worship the true <sup>eternal</sup> GOD shall inherit <sup>eternal</sup> Life; ~~for ever~~ they shall possess the ~~fruit~~ <sup>flourishing</sup> Garden of Paradise, and there feast on the sweet Bread which comes from the Starry Skies.

(act. 11. 12. 13.)

34

*Note,* This *Proœmium* is to be found in *Theophilus's* second Oration to *Autolycus*; he was Bishop of *Antioch* in 171; and *Clemens Alexandrinus* quotes some Verses of it, *An. Dom.* 198. *Lactantius* quotes them, *An. Dom.* 320; and *Eusebius* repeats them. *Iustin Martyr* cites some of these Verses. Some impute them to the *Chaldean Sibyl Sambethe*, but *Lactantius* says they must belong to the *Ærythraean Sibyl*; and 'tis probable the two Sibyls Names belong to one of the Sibyls. These Quotations are sufficient to prove the Antiquity of this *Proœmium*, and its original from the Sibyls, which *Lactantius* says were collected by the *Romans*.

T H E



---

THE  
FIRST BOOK  
OF THE  
*Sibylline Oracles.*

---

THE CONTENTS.

*In this Book the Creation is describ'd, and Adam and Eve in Paradise : Their Temptation by the Serpent, and Ejectment out of Paradise. Five Generations of Men before the Flood, and their Destruction by the Flood. The Golden Age succeeds the Flood, which is call'd the Sixth Generation : The Titans are in the Seventh Generation. The Computation of the Numeral Letters in God's Name is 1711; by which Noah knew the duration of the Antediluvian World, but none of the Greek Names of God will make this number : The Name must contain four Syllables. Jehovah is call'd the Tetragrammaton, but the Letters must be nine, and five of them Consonants. This must be some Chaldee Name, in which the Oracles were penn'd.*

*The next thing declar'd is the Coming of Christ ; his Numeral Letters will make 888. St. John's beheading. Christ's Miracles are describ'd, and his*

*Crucifixion, and Resurrection the third Day ; and the Destruction of the Jews and their Temple, and the driving them out of their Country by the Romans, is attributed to their Barbarity in the Crucifixion of Christ.*

*Proem*

*Book I. 6.*

*Proemium, <sup>hoc</sup> descript in MS.*

**T**Here is One GOD, who alone rules ; He is very great, unbegotten : This One God is above All, who made the Heavens, Sun and Moon, and Stars, and the fruitful Earth, and the swelling Waves of the Sea ; He alone is God the Creator, being himself most pure and uncompounded ; He made the Figure and Effigies of Men, and he mix'd the Nature of all the Generations of living Creatures.

*Book II. 12.*

*Note, This Declaration proves, that this Sibyl wrote the three first Books, in which all things are describ'd, from first to last.*

*The Creation describ'd.*

I will now begin to prophecy concerning all Events, from the first Generation of Men to the last ; what was done at first, what things are now, and what are to come in the World thro' the Impiety of Men.

First, God commands me to declare how the World was truly made ; therefore let all Mortals wisely praise the Supreme King, and do not despise my Prophecies. He created all the World, saying, *Let it be*, and it was *made* : He built the Earth over the *Tartarian* Caverns, and compass'd it about with Sea-waters : He gave the pleasant Light, and rais'd up the Heavens, and extended the Sky-colour'd Sea ; and he crown'd the Heavens with shining Stars, and adorn'd the Earth with Plants, and mix'd the Rivers with

with the Sea, into which they run ; the Vapors and Rainy Clouds are spread thro' the Air, and he put another Kind of Animals (*viz.* the Fish) into the Seas, and gave the Winds and Air to the Birds : He plac'd the hairy wild Beasts in the Woods, as well as the Dragons which creep ; and all things we see round about us he made by his Word, and they did presently exist, and truly, because he is the Fountain of his own Being, and produces all other things by his own Power : He governs in Heaven after he had finish'd the World.

Afterwards he framed a living Animal, making the New Man after his own Image, beautiful and holy, to inhabit a pleasant immortal Paradise, that there he might take care to perform good Works ; but he being alone in the fruitful Garden, desir'd one for Conversation, and wish'd to see another of the same Species with himself ; therefore God produc'd beautiful *Eve*, taking her out of his Side, a young Virgin, and she was given him for a Wife, to live with him in Paradise : And when *Adam* beheld her, he very much rejoic'd, and was astonish'd when he beheld the Antitype so like himself ; and he had the gift of wise Discourse, with Words flowing freely : for God took care of all things. Intemperance had not yet corrupted the Understanding, nor any Shame appear'd ; they were without any wicked Heart ; they liv'd as wild Beasts, naked. God afterwards gave them Precepts, and

*Adam and Eve in Paradise.*



forbid 'em the touching of a Tree; but the horrible Serpent deceiv'd them, and caus'd them to err, and brought them to the decreed Death, and to the Knowledg of Good and Evil; but the Woman was the first Betrayer of the Man, who being ignorant, perswaded him to sin: He being over-perswaded by the Woman's Discourse, forgot the Immortal Creator, and took no care to observe his plain Commands; and for this reason, instead of any Good, they procur'd Evil to themselves, as they had deserv'd. Then they made themselves Garments, by sewing the Leaves of the sweet Figtree together, and cloath'd themselves, to cover their naked Parts, because they were asham'd of 'em. Therefore the Immortal being angry, condemn'd them to Labour, and cast them out of the immortal place. For such was the Decree, that Mortals should live out of that place, because they rebell'd, and did not observe the Commands of the Great God. But they presently going out upon the face of the Earth, were overwhelm'd with Tears and Groans: Then the Immortal God spoke thus to them, *Encrease and multiply, and work the Land by Art, that you may have sufficient Nourishment by your Sweat and Labour.* So he spoke; and he caus'd the Serpent, who was Author of their Error, to creep on his Belly and Sides upon the Earth, and with sharp reproof drove him away, and excited a grievous Enmity betwixt them: The Serpent endeavours to save his Head, and the Man to save his Heel;  
for

for Death is near to Men, and to the venomous Serpents, who gave the evil Counsel.

Then the Generation of Men encreas'd in number, as the Omnipotent himself commanded; and springing up one after the other, became an infinite number of People. They made all manner of Houses, and others built wall'd Cities very skilfully, because they liv'd a long and pleasant Life; for they did not die tormented by Diseases, but Death seiz'd 'em like Sleep; for Men were then happy and magnanimous, whom the Immortal Saviour and King, God himself, lov'd. But these Wretches were infatuated with the Pleasures of Sin: some impudently ridicul'd their Fathers, and dishonour'd their Mothers; they would not own their Acquaintance, and dealt treacherously with their Brethren; they were defiled and satiated with human Blood; they made Wars. But utter Destruction from Heaven came on them, which took away their Lives in a miserable manner. *Hades* swallow'd up these; so call'd because *Adam* first went thither when he had tasted Death, and was cover'd by the Earth; hence all Men born on the Earth are said to go into the Houses of *Hades*; but all these, tho' they went into the Houses of *Hades*, were much honour'd and esteem'd, as the strongest of Mankind.

The First Age.

Cain's Progeny.

But when these were dead, a second Generation sprung from the remains of the best Men, very ingenious, who imploy'd them-

The Second Generation.

selves in acceptable Works and laudable Studies, and singular Modesty, and curious Wisdom, and exercis'd all sorts of Arts, which their mechanical Heads invented: One found out the Art of tilling the Earth by the Plow, another the Art of the Smith, and another discover'd the Art of Navigation and Astronomy; another the Art of Divination by the flying of Birds: Others invented Physick and Magick, and others all other things by great Study, having hereby gain'd the Name of *Vigilant Inventers of Arts*, because they had a sedate Mind. And these were of immense Bodies, thick and great in shape. They all together descended into the *Tartarian* horrid House of *Hades*, being there kept in strong Chains, to be punish'd in Hell, which is the pernicious everlasting Pit.

The third  
Genera-  
tion.

Then the third Generation of Men of cruel Tempers appear'd, after the other: They were very proud and cruel, who committed many wicked things amongst one-another; private Murders, and Slaughters in Battels, continually destroy'd 'em, they being of a violent Temper.

The fourth  
Genera-  
tion.

From these proceeded the last and greatest Kind of Warriours, defiled with Slaughter, Men of violent Councils in the fourth Generation, who shed much Blood, neither fearing GOD nor Men. These were excited by a mad Passion of Anger and wretched Impiety; whom Wars, Slaughter, and Murders sent into *Erebus*, when they had made themselves very miserable and wicked. God in his anger



ger thrust them out of his World, and shut 'em up in the great Tartarian Prison under the bottom of the Earth.

Afterwards the Immortal God rais'd up another Generation much worse, who did very wicked Actions; these became much more insolent than the other, they were the monstrous Giants, abominable Blasphemers. *Noah*, amongst 'em all, was the only righteous and just Man, truly faithful, studying how to do good Works. And to him God spoke thus from Heaven:

The fifth Generation is of the Giants.

O *Noah*! be bold, and preach Repentance to all Persons, that all may be saved: But if they become impudent, and despise thee, I will destroy all Flesh by a great Inundation of Water; but it shall spring again from thee, as from a perpetual Root. I command thee to make a wooden House, which shall not be corrupted by the Waters: I will give thee Understanding and great Skill to make it of a due length and breadth; I will take care of all things, so as to save thee and all those who swim with thee: I am he who exists; (consider this in your Mind) I am cloathed with the Heaven, and the Sea is cast about me; the Earth is my Footstool, and the Air is spread round my Body, and all the Chorus of the Stars runs round me; my Name has nine Letters, and four Syllables: Consider who I am; the three first Syllables have each two Letters, the other has the rest; and there are five Consonants. The Hundreds of all this number are twice eight, and thrice three Decads, with three sevens. He that knows who I am, shall not be ignorant of that divine Wisdom which is from me.

*Noah's Flood threatened.*

1711.

Note,

*Note*, that God, who spoke to *Noah*, in *Genesis* is call'd  $\kappa\upsilon\epsilon\iota\theta\ \delta\ \Theta\epsilon\delta\varsigma$ ; but these are not one word, and the numeral Letters will make but 1154, therefore the Numbers here mention'd seem to me to shew the Duration of the Antediluvian World. After the time God decreed the Destruction of it, he said, in *Genesis*, it should continue 120 Years; and the sense is, the Centuries of the remaining Years are twice eight, that is 16; thrice three tens, 90; and three times seven, 21; in all 127 Years.  $\epsilon\gamma\omega\ \epsilon\iota\ \iota\ \delta\ \delta\upsilon$  make 1793. But since no other Greek Name of God has the Numbers above mention'd, 'tis plain the *Sibyl* writ in some Eastern Language. *Morellus* thinks  $\alpha\ \epsilon\pi\omicron\omega\nu\theta$ , which makes by the numeral Letters 1696, is the word design'd; and that seems probable, because it comes nearest to the Age of the Antediluvian World: And then this Ænigma was design'd to express the Ages of the Old World.

So he spoke, and *Noah* was struck with an infinite Terror to hear such things; and then wisely contriving all things, he exhorted the People, and began such Discourse:

‘ O perfidious Men, agitated with great  
 ‘ Fury! God knows what you have done:  
 ‘ for the Eternal Saviour knows all things;  
 ‘ for He sees all, who governs all things;  
 ‘ and hath commanded me to warn you, that  
 ‘ you be not fatally deceiv’d in your Minds.  
 ‘ Be sober, and abstain from Wickedness, nei-  
 ‘ ther violently pursue one another, being of  
 ‘ a cruel Temper, shedding human Blood all  
 ‘ over the Earth. O Mortals! fear the  
 ‘ mighty God, invincible, the Celestial Crea-  
 ‘ tor

‘tor, incorruptible; who lives in Heaven.  
 ‘Pray all of you to him, for he is very  
 ‘kind; supplicate him for the Life of Cities,  
 ‘and of all the World, of Quadrupeds and  
 ‘Birds, that he may be merciful to all. For  
 ‘the time is coming when the whole World,  
 ‘and infinite numbers of Men, perishing by  
 ‘the Waters, shall lament this dreadful Mes-  
 ‘sage; for the Air shall be suddenly di-  
 ‘sturb’d, and the Anger of the great God,  
 ‘from Heaven, shall come upon you. There  
 ‘shall certainly be a time when the Everlast-  
 ‘ing Saviour shall send his Vengeance on  
 ‘Men, unless you appease God, and imme-  
 ‘diately repent, and hereafter do no Injury  
 ‘the one to the other, contrary to Law, but  
 ‘every one follow a holy Life.

But they hearing him, mocked him, saying  
 he was *mad* and *foolish*; and then *Noah* began  
 again his Song or Message, in a loud Voice:

‘O miserable, hard-hearted, unstable Men!  
 ‘who leaving all Modesty, delight in Impu-  
 ‘dence, tyrannical Thieves, violently wic-  
 ‘ked, Lyars, Infidels, workers of Evil, in  
 ‘nothing sincere, Whoremongers, Flatterers  
 ‘in Words, speaking Blasphemies, fearing  
 ‘not the Anger of the high God, being re-  
 ‘serv’d to be punish’d in the Fifth Genera-  
 ‘tion! You are obstinate, and do not go  
 ‘by your selves and weep, but laugh; you  
 ‘shall laugh the *Sardonian* Laughter when this  
 ‘thing shall come to pass, I mean the *terrible*  
 ‘*Flood of God*, that is coming, when the holy  
 ‘Stock



\*Note, that  
 \*Navei is  
 mistaken  
 for Navi  
 yzi :  
 Otherways  
 'tis Non-  
 sense.

\* Stock which is on the Earth \* shall float on  
 the Waters, which shall flourish eternally,  
 with never-fading Roots; then all others  
 shall utterly be destroy'd in one Night, the  
 Sea shall shake the Cities of the Earth, with  
 their Inhabitants, and shall open the Caverns  
 and overthrow the Walls; then the whole  
 World of innumerable Men shall die; and  
 then how many things shall I lament, and  
 mourn for! Being enclos'd in a wooden  
 House, how many Tears shall I mix with  
 the Waves! for if this Deluge, commanded  
 by God, shall come, the Earth, the Moun-  
 tains, and the Æther will swim, all places  
 will be cover'd by the Waters, and all things  
 will be destroy'd by them; but the Winds  
 shall stop, and another Age shall come. O  
 Phrygia! thou shalt first rise from the top  
 of the Waters, and thou shalt first nourish  
 another Generation of Men, who then a-  
 gain will begin, and thou shalt be the Nurse  
 of all Men.

But when he had spoken these things in vain to that wicked Generation, the high God appear'd, and cry'd out again, and spake :

*O Noah! now is the time come wherein all things shall be fulfilled which I spake of, and said I would do for thee in that Day, when I destroy the whole World of Infidels, for the innumerable Sins which they have committed. Do thou suddenly embark with thy Wife and Children, and thy Sons Wives, and call together all I have commanded to come of the Kinds of four-footed Beasts,*

*Beasts, creeping Creatures, and Fowls, and I will excite the Will of those Creatures to whom I have granted Life, to enter of their own accord.* So he spoke, and *Noah* enter'd the Ark, and cry'd out; and then his Wife, Sons and their Wives, came into the wooden House, and afterwards all the rest came in whom God would save. But when a convenient Key had fasten'd the Covering of the Ark, being fasten'd across it in a hole made by shaving, then the Counsel of the Heavenly God was brought to pass, he sent forth the Clouds, which cover'd the fiery Globe of the Sun, Moon, and Stars, which make the Celestial Crown. This being cover'd, Mankind was terrified: He sent a fiery Tempest, rais'd all the Winds, and open'd all the Channels of Water; great Cataracts being open from the Heaven, and the Caverns of the Earth, and from the unwearied Abyss; from these an infinite quantity of Water appear'd flowing, and the Earth was cover'd all over its vast Body. But the divine House swam in the middle of the Waters, being beat by many devouring Waves, and swimming violently by the strokes of the Wind, the Ship was carried timerously, and cut the infinite Foam of the roaring tempestuous Waters.

When God had wash'd the whole Earth by the Waters, *Noah* desir'd to look abroad, according to the Counsel of God: Having escap'd the hazard of the Sea, he quickly open'd the Covering of his smooth House, which

A Raven.

which was join'd together with fit Joints near the Mast, and seeing a great quantity of Water every where, *Noah* thought he beheld Death in every place, and was afraid, and his Heart palpitated much: Then the Air being a little mov'd, (for it had for many days water'd the whole Earth) and then dividing, the great fiery Globe of Heaven appear'd, weary, of a pale bloody colour. *Noah* had scarce Courage; and then he sent a black Bird abroad, that he might know whether the Earth appear'd in its firmness; but she having fled about every where, return'd: Nor did the Water cease, but fill'd all places: But he resting some Days, sent again the black Dove, that he might know whether the Deluge ceased; but she flying up and down, fled away: She descended on the Earth, and having a little rested her Body on the wet Earth, after that return'd to *Noah*, bringing a Branch of an Olive-tree, a great sign of good News: Then all took Courage and rejoic'd, because they hop'd to see the Earth. And then presently he sent forth another black winged Bird, and she confiding in her Wings, fled freely, and remain'd in the Earth: Then *Noah* knew that the Earth was very near. But when the divine Building had swam here and there upon the violent swelling Waves of the Sea, it came and stuck fast on a small Bank.

There is in the Continents of *Black Phrygia* a very high and great Mountain, call'd *Ararat*, because Mankind should be sav'd upon it from  
from



from the Deluge ; on this their great Desire was accomplish'd, the Ark rested on the high Head of this Hill, when the Waters ceased. From this Hill the Channels of the great River *Marsyas* arise.

Then again the Voice of the Great God cry'd out from Heaven in such Words :  
*O Noah ! preserv'd from Danger, faithful and just, come forth boldly, with thy Wife, Sons, and three Daughters, and fill the whole Earth ; encrease and multiply, delivering my just Laws to one-another, and to all succeeding Generations, till all Mankind come to the Day of Judgment ; for there shall be a Judgment upon all Men.* So the Divine Voice spoke.

*Noah* confiding in God, went out upon the Earth as from his Chamber, and his Sons with him, and his Wife, and their Wives, and the creeping Creatures, and Birds, and all the Kinds of four-footed and wild Beasts, and all together went out of the wooden House into one place ; and *Noah*, the eighth Person, the most Just of all Men, went out, having continued in the Waters, by the counsel of the Great God, twice twenty, and one Day more.

Hence 'rose a new Generation of Men, the first Golden Age, which is call'd the sixth, and the best since Mankind was made : It is call'd the *Heavenly*, because God took particular care of the first Stock of the sixth Generation. ' O the great Joy that I had when ' I escap'd the great Destruction, when my ' Husband with me, and his Brothers, and ' Fa-

The golden Age after the Flood ; the Sixth Generation.

‘ Father, and Mother, and their Daughters-  
 ‘ in-law, suffer’d much by being long tofs’d  
 ‘ by the Flood !

*Note,* That this Account of the Deluge differs in some Circumstances from that in *Genesis*; for the *Sibyl* says *Noah* staid in the Ark 41 Days, but *Moses*, a Year. Thence I may infer, that this Account of the Deluge was neither writ by a *Jew* nor a *Christian*; therefore this Account was the *Gentiles* Tradition, and from their Eastern Histories in *Chaldæa*, or *Asia minor*: for all Nations believ’d the Flood and *Noah*’s Ark, but they believ’d it rested in *Phrygia*; and they call’d all the Mountains from *Armenia* to *Tanais*, *Ararat*. This History of the Flood is call’d *Noah’s story*, and the *Gentiles* might probably sing it, as they us’d to do *Homer*’s Verses; and by such Songs they us’d to preserve the memory of famous Transactions, as *Moses* did by his Song. The *Sibyl* here declares herself to be one of *Noah*’s Daughters-in-law, by a Poetical Fiction to represent the Joy of the Women after their escape from the Flood.

*Note,* That *Josephus* makes seven Generations before the Flood.

A farther  
 description  
 of the Gol-  
 den Age.

Now I will praise that Age, in which there shall be great fertility in Flowers and Fruits, and *Saturn* shall reign, and divide his Kingdom. For three magnanimous Kings, righteous Men, shall divide their Kingdoms into three parts, and reign a long time, and deliver just Laws to Men who labour’d much, and industriously pursu’d commendable Works; and then the Earth shall of itself produce its Fruits joyfully.

A Generation shall shoot forth many Branches one upon another, and the Parents shall continue young a long time, without malignant Fevers, which have hot and cold Paroxysms; they shall die as it were in a Sleep, and they shall go into the Houses of *Hades*, where *Acheron* is, and there they shall be honour'd, because they are the Generation of the Blessed: And they are happy Men to whom the God of Sabaoth gives a good Understanding, and to whom he communicates his Counsels; these are the Happy, and shall be so when they are dead.

Then shall arise the second Generation of terrestrial Men, great and horrid, the *Titans*, having the same Figure, Greatness, Nature, Species, and the same Language which God before gave to the first Generation of Men: but these will be of a very proud Temper, and undertake desperate Projects for the procuring their own Destruction, by fighting against Heaven; and then the great Ocean will make an Inundation thro' the fury of the Waves; but the great God of Sabaoth being angry, shall forbid and restrain it, that no Deluge should come again on wicked Men. But when God by his Anger shall cause the infinite Tumour of the Water, and its Inundations upon divers places to cease, and Limits are set to the deep Seas by Ports and rough Shores, the great God, who causes Thunder, shall set Bounds to the Sea in every place.

The Generation of the *Titans* in the seventh Age.

This is *Ogyges* his Flood, which was an Inundation of the Sea.

Note,



*Note,* That this *Sibyl* having finish'd the History of the Flood, immediately subjoins the History of our Saviour; but the History of the *Titans* and Monarchies is supply'd in the Third Book, which seems to be abruptly broken off from this place, where it mentions *Babel*.

See Gene-  
sis.

*Note,* In this Description after the Flood there's no mention of the Rainbow, nor the Permission of eating Flesh, nor *Noah's* Sacrifice; from whence I infer, that this Tradition was not from *Sem's* Posterity, but *Japhet's*. *Abraham* had his Traditions from *Sem*, for all his Laws, Statutes, and Precepts, Religious and Civil. And by these Oracles it appears, that the same were convey'd by all the Sons of *Noah* to their Posterity; witness this, *Iustitiam tradent natis natorum*: Therefore I conclude, this Tradition of the Flood and Ark, and a second Inundation on the *Titans*, was preserv'd in the Histories of *Japhet's* Posterity.

Christ's  
Birth and  
Name.

I	—	10
n	—	8
o	—	200
e	—	70
u	—	400
s	—	200
		<hr/> 888

Then the Son of the Great God shall come amongst Men, being cloath'd with Flesh, being like mortal Men on the Earth; his Name shall have four Vowels and two Consonants which are double, and I will declare and interpret what Number may be made by the Numeral Letters in that Name: First, there are 8 Monads or Units, as many Tens, and Eight hundred; in all 888.

*Note,* That if 888 be deducted from the vulgar Year 3947, when Christ was born, there will remain 3059, about which time the *Sibyls* might write; and then was the time of the Jewish Prophets under the *Assyrian* Monarchy. And by this computation Christ was to come after 888 Years. Thus

*Mahon*

*Mahomet's Name is computed in the Revelations by 666, in which time Antichrist was to come; and 'tis probable Mahomet's Name must be computed by the Arabian Letters: The Greek will make 664, if it be writ Mahometes.*

The Numbers above-mention'd will signify Christ's Name to the Men who are Infidels; but, do you consider Christ as the Son of the most High and Immortal God? He shall fulfill the Law of God, and not destroy it, and shew the Likeness of the Anti-type to the Jewish Religion and Sacrifices, and thereby he will instruct us in all things; the Priests shall offer to him Gold, Myrrh, and Frankincense, and he shall do all these things.

*Note, That Christ must explain the Symbolical Religion of the Jews, and be worship'd by Gifts, as God was.*

But when a Voice shall come thro' the Desert, and shall declare to Mortals, and cry to all, to *make their Path streight*, and cast Wickedness out of their Heart, and be baptiz'd, every Man of 'em, that being regenerate from above, they may no more break any of the holy Rules; a barbarous Man being enticed by Dancing, shall cut off the Speaker's Head, and give it as a Reward. Then there shall be a great Sign to Men, when the beautiful Stone that was reserv'd shall come out of the Land of *Ægypt*, against which the People of *Judæa* shall

C

stun-

*Herod beheads  
St. John Baptista*

stumble, but the *Gentiles* will be gather'd together by his Conduct; and by him they shall know the God who governs above, and the Path in the Light; for he shall shew Eternal Life to Men who are the Elect, but to the Wicked he shall bring Eternal Fire. And then he shall heal the Diseased, and all the Infirm, who shall believe in him: He shall give Sight to the Blind, and cause the Lame to walk, the Deaf to hear, and the Dumb to speak: He shall cast out Devils, and raise the Dead: He shall appease the Storms, and in a desert place he shall feed Five thousand with five Loaves and a Sea-Fish; and the relicks shall fill twelve Baskets, such as Virgins carry.

Then *Israel*, like a Person who is drunk, will not consider, nor hear with their Ears: but when the furious Anger of the Supreme God shall fall on the *Hebrews*, and take away all Faithfulness from amongst one another, because they despis'd the Celestial Son of God, then *Israel* shall strike him, and spit Venom upon him with their impure Lips. They being in their Minds excited by a mischievous Anger, will give him Gall for Meat, and sharp Vinegar for Drink. They will not see with their Eyes, being blinder than Moles, more odious than Serpents, and oppress'd with Sleep, like those that are bit by venomous Asps.

But when He shall extend his Arms, and measure as it were all things, and bear a Crown of Thorns, and they shall pierce his  
Side



Side with a Spear, ( for which reason there shall be for three hours monstrous dark Night in the middle of the Day ) then *Solomon's* Temple shall give a wonderful Sign to Men, when He shall descend into *Hades*, to preach the Resurrection to the Dead : But when He shall return in three days to Life, and shall have demonstrated to Men that Death is like to a Slumber, and have given full Instruction to his Disciples, he shall ascend in the Clouds up to a Heavenly Habitation, leaving to the World the Kingdom of his Gospel, and a new Branch of the same Name shall spring up among the *Gentiles*, who shall be govern'd by the Law of the high God ; after that, the *Soloi* shall be the Guides : and then, for the future, there shall be no more Prophets.

Then the *Hebrews* shall reap the Fruit of their wicked Actions, and the *Roman* King shall take from them much of their Gold and Silver. Afterwards there shall be other Kingdoms constantly in the room of such as are destroy'd, and they shall afflict Mankind ; and those Men shall suffer much when they shall enter upon their unjust Tyranny.

But when the Temple of *Solomon* shall fall on the sacred Ground, being ruin'd by Men of a barbarous Speech, in brazen Armour ; and when the *Hebrews* shall be drove out of their own Country, and wander into others, being miserably vex'd, they shall mix much Darnel with their Bread, (thro' Poverty)

and there shall be great Seditions amongst all Men : the Cities having dealt injuriously with one another, shall weep by turns ; because of their wicked Works, they shall bear in their Bosoms the Vengeance of the Great God.

*Note,* This Prophecy of our Saviour was obscure before it came to pass, tho' now very plain to us, who know the past History ; but it is out of its place, and might better be annex'd to the Sixth Book.

This Book ends with the Destruction of the *Jews*, and the second begins with *Diocletian* and other Heathen Persecutors, conquer'd by *Constantine*.

---

T H E  
S E C O N D    B O O K.

---

The C O N T E N T S.

*The Signs of great Slaughter, Plagues, and Famines in the tenth Age, when Rome shall be shaken : After these, a long Peace, when Constantine's Pillar of Light, or Star, shall appear like a Crown ; and then will follow the Age for the Martyrs Reward. After this, Plagues, Wars, Famine (from the Northern Invasions) ; and at last Belial (Mahomet) shall come : Then the Jews shall return, and conquer the Gentiles (the Turk) and at last be subject to him till the Millennium. After this, Elias shall come from Heaven with these three Signs, two Comets, a general Darkneß, and a burning River : Then shall be the Resurrection, the Wicked punish'd, and the Just rewarded in a terrestrial Paradise.*

**G** O D caus'd my Verses to cease for some time, which were full of Wisdom, as I entreated him ; but a pleasant Voice speaking divine Words, my whole Body is struck and convulsed, and I know not what I say, but God commands me to declare all things.



This is the state  
of the *Romans*  
before *Augustus*  
Days, when *Cas-*  
*sius* robb'd the  
Jewish Temple.  
The Earthquakes  
ruin'd *Trallis*,  
and many Cities  
in *Cyprus*, and in  
the Island of  
*Cos*.

The Doctrin of  
Christ destroy'd  
Image-worship.

The Wars be-  
twixt *Cesar* and  
*Pompey*, and  
*Anthony* and  
*Augustus*: Or  
rather, the Wars  
betwixt the Hea-  
then Emperors  
and *Constantine*.

Now when there shall be Earthquakes and grievous Thunderbolts, Claps of Thunder and Lightnings, Blasts upon the Land, and Madnefs of ravening Wolves, Slaughters and Plagues amongst Men, as well as roaring Bulls, of quadruped Beasts and laborious Mules, Goats and Sheep, the plow'd Land shall be neglected and left untill'd, and Fruits will be wanting, and many Men will become licentious, and rob Temples; then the Tenth Generation of Men shall appear, when he that thunders and shakes the Earth shall destroy the Zeal for Images, and shake the People of *Rome*, which is seated on seven Hills; a vast quantity of Riches will perish and be burnt in the Conflagration of the City, and then bloody Drops shall descend from Heaven, and the infinite number of Men in the whole World shall in anger slay one another; and in the Sedition God shall send Famine, and Plagues, and Thunderbolts amongst Men, who judge the Just without Justice: There shall be a want of Men in all the World, so that if any one sees the Footstep of a Man upon the Earth, he will wonder.

Then the great God, who lives in Heaven, shall save every where the religious Men; and then shall be Peace and profound Knowledg, and the fertile Earth shall produce again much more Fruit; it shall not be divided, nor brought into Bondage; every Harbour and Port shall be free to all Men, as they were formerly: And then  
God

God shall make a wonderful Sign, a Star shall shine very like to a shining Crown, being very glorious, appearing in a clear Sky for many Days.

This is the Star at Christ's Birth, or the Light which appeared to Constantine.

Then he will shew the Crown that is given to the Victors in Combats, for then shall be the great Age of striving to get into the Heavenly City, and he who hath the Glory of Immortality shall be a Dispensator of it to Men: Then all People shall strive for immortal Rewards by a famous Victory, for there any one may buy a Silver Crown without Shame; for Christ, who is pure, will appoint just Rewards for these, and crown them who are try'd. But he will give an Eternal Reward to the Martyrs who continued their Fight to Death, and to the Virgins who run their Course well.

The Age of the Martyrs in Diocletian's time. The first Persecution was by the Jews, and then by the Emperors of Rome.

He will give an Eternal Reward, that is laid up for them, and to them, who do Justice; to all Men, and to all sorts of *Gentiles* who live holy Lives, and to them that know one God, and to them that love Matrimony and abstain from Adultery he will give rich Gifts, and Eternal Hope. Every Soul of Men is the Gift of God, and it is not lawful for Men to defile it with all Wickednesses \*.

See Rev. 7. this is the Reward of the seal'd Jews, and *Gentiles* with Palms and white Robes.

This is the Strife, these are the Fights, these the Rewards; this is the Gate of Life, and the Entrance into Immortality, which the Heavenly and Just God hath appointed as a Reward of human Victory; and they

\* Here some add many Verses out of *Phocylides*, but they interrupt the Sense: I therefore reject 'em.

who receive the Crown with Honour shall enter into Heaven by it.

The Martyrdoms continued till *Constantine's* time, and they were then happy that liv'd till the Church was settled,

After the Fourth Century the Northern Invasions brought all these Miseries.

But after this Sign hath appear'd in all the World, Children shall be born grey-headed; great Afflictions shall happen to Men, Famines, Plagues, and Wars, change of Seasons, mourning, and many Tears.

Alas! how many Widows shall miserably lament their Children, and shall bury their Relations Bodies with their Limbs in the Earth, the Mother of all, they being defiled by Blood and Dust!

O very timorous Men of the last Age, grievously wicked, and Fools! not considering, that when the Tribes of Women do not produce Children who shall conquer the Tribes of Women, the Harvest of Men shall be very great, (that is, a Destruction shall be near) and there will be no Consent in Doctrines when some Deceivers arise in the World with great Fame, as Prophets, and then shall *Belial* come, and do many Wonders amongst Men; then shall be a destruction of holy Men, who were elect and faithful: And there shall be a depopulation of these *Hebrews*, and a great Vengeance will pursue them.

*Mahomet*, with his *Saracens*.

See p. 39.

The Return of the *Jews*, who at first shall conquer the *Gentiles* (the *Turks*) and they again shall be conquer'd by the *Turks*, because their Empire must last till the *Millennium*.

When the ten Tribes of the *Jews* shall return from the East, seeking the People whom the *Assyrian* Prince destroy'd, who are of the same Generation, these shall de-

stroy



destroy the *Gentiles*, but they shall again reign over the faithful elect *Hebrews*, tho' very valiant Men, conquering them as they did formerly, because their Kingdom must continue to the end of the World.

He that is above all, the Inspector of all, who lives in Heaven, shall cause all Men to be as it were in a Sleep, and cover their Eyes from seeing. *Happy are the Servants whom their Master coming, shall find waking:* Let all watch for him, always expecting him with waking Eyes, for he shall come in the Morning, or Evening, or the middle of the Day: He shall certainly come, and it shall happen as I have declar'd; he shall surprize them sleeping, when he comes from Heaven. Then all the Stars will appear in the middle of the Day to all Men, with two Comets, the time hastening; and then the *Thesbites* directing his Celestial Chariot from Heaven, descends on the Earth: And he shall shew to the World three Signs of the end of Life. Woe to those Women who shall prove with Child those days, and to them that give suck to young Children, and to them that inhabit on the Waters, and to them who shall die that Day: For a great Darknes shall cover all the World, from East to West, North and South. Then shall a great River of burning Fire descend from Heaven, and consume every place, the Earth, and great Ocean, and smaller sky-colour'd Seas, Ponds, Rivers, and Fountains, and the implacable

The three Signs of *Elias* are, the Darknes, the fiery River from Heaven, and the two Comets.

placable *Hades*, and the utmost part of Heaven. Then the Heavenly Stars shall melt into one mass, and into a rude figure for all the Stars which appear at Sea shall fall from Heaven, and all the Souls of Men shall gnash with their Teeth, being burnt in the River with Sulphur and vehement Fire upon the hot Soil: All things shall be cover'd with Ashes; then all the Elements of the World shall be useless, the Air, Earth, Sea, Light, the Heavens, Night and Day; the Birds shall no more fly thro' the immense Air, nor the Fish swim in the Sea, nor a laden Ship be carried on the Waves; nor shall the Oxen be directed to plough the Fields; the Winds shall not make any noise in the Trees, but all things shall be melted into one mass, and collected into a pure body. When the incorruptible Angels of the Immortal God shall come, *Michael*, *Gabriel*, *Raphael*, and *Uriel*, who knowing what evil Actions every one has done in time past, they shall bring the Souls of Men out of the airy Darknefs, to Judgment at the Throne of God, who is Immortal, and the Supreme, for there is only one Incorruptible, he that is Omnipotent, who is the Judge of Men. And then the Heavenly God shall restore to the Dead their Souls, Breath, and Speech, and Bones fitted to each Limb, and Flesh upon Flesh, and Nerves, and Veins, and Skin, and Hair upon the Skin as formerly: All these shall be immortally joyn'd together, and the living

The Judgment  
of the Wicked,  
and the Resur-  
rection of the  
Body.

and

And moving Bodies of the terrestrial Men shall rise in one Day. Then the great Angel *Uriel* shall break open the great Prison of severe and unyielding Adamant, and the brazen Gates of *Hades*, and shall bring all the sad Souls to Judgment; chiefly those of the ancient *Titans*, who were Idols or Giants, and those who were destroy'd by the Flood, and those who were drown'd in the Sea, and those whom the Beasts and creeping Creatures, and Fowls have devour'd; he will call all these to God's Tribunal, and all them who perish'd in the devouring Fire; and these also he will raise, and cause to stand before the Throne of God, when He shall raise the Deceas'd, and loose the Bonds of Death: Then *Saath Adonæus*, the Author of Thunder, shall sit on his Heavenly Throne, and fix a great Pillar, and Christ shall come gloriously on a Cloud, with his good Angels, to the Immortal, he himself being immortal, and he shall sit honourably at the right side of the Throne, judging the Lives of the Ungodly, and the ill Manners of wicked Men. And *Moses* shall come, the Friend of the high God, being cloath'd with Flesh: And great *Abraham* shall come, *Isaac* and *Jacob*, *Joshua*, *Daniel*, and *Elias*, *Habakkuk* and *Josias*, and they whom the *Hebrews* slew. And he shall destroy all that were after *Jeremiah*, before the Throne, those *Jews* who were condemn'd to receive the Reward which their Works requir'd, and be punisht for.



for all they did in their mortal Lives ; the  
all shall pass thro' the burning River, and  
the inextinguishable Flame : All the Just  
shall be sav'd, but the Wicked shall be de-  
stroy'd for ever, who have formerly done  
evil Actions, or Murders, or are conscious  
of Wickedness, Lyars, Thieves, Cheats  
and grievous Pests of Families, Betrayers  
of their Guests, Adulterers, Blasphemers  
Cruel, Injurious, Lawless Idolaters, and  
they who have forsaken the Great Immor-  
tal God, are become Blasphemers, Tormen-  
ters of the Godly, Unfaithful, and De-  
stroyers of Just Men, and old Men with  
their deceitful and impudent double Faces  
(or Vizors) who appear as honourable old  
Servants, and reverently judge, but do  
wickedly to others ; they are Deceivers,  
perswaded by Fame, being more destructive  
than Panthers and Wolves ; or the most  
wicked, or exceedingly proud, or Usurers,  
who every where heap Usury upon Usury,  
injuring Pupils and Widows with great  
Damages ; or those who give to Orphans  
or Widows what they have got by wicked  
Practices ; and those who give of their own,  
but reproach at the same time ; and they  
who leave their Parents in their Old-age,  
neither repay the whole Debt, by affording  
them Nutriment ; also they who disobey  
them, or speak harsh Words to them ; and  
they who deny things entrusted with 'em,  
but enjoy 'em themselves ; and Servants  
that rebel against their Masters ; and they  
who

who defile their own Flesh by Lasciviousness; and they who corrupt Virgins, privately enjoying them; and they who being with Child, occasion Miscarriages; and they who wickedly expose their Children; and those Men or Women who use poysoning; those, with these, the Anger of the

The Punishment  
of the Wicked in  
Hell.

Immortal and Incorruptible God will fix to the Pillar where the everlasting River of Fire flows round it on every side. All these the Angels of the Immortal and Eternal God shall grievously punish with fiery Whips and burning Chains, binding them in Bonds that cannot be broken, afterwards in a Darknefs like Night they shall be given to the wild Beasts in Hell, who are the *Tartarian* Prison, which are many and horrible, where there is an extream Darknefs.

But when they have suffer'd who had an evil Heart many Torments there, afterwards a fiery Flame from the great River shall inclose them round about, that they there may remember their wicked Deeds, and then they shall lament afar off from one another their miserable Fate, both the Fathers and their young Children, and the Mothers, with their weeping Sucklings; and there shall be no measure of their Lamentation, neither shall one understand the voice of another when they miserably howl, but they shall cry out, being tormented afar off in the dark and large *Tartarus*; and in that wicked place they shall suffer  
thrice

thrice as much as they have done even Works. They being much spent by the Fire, shall gnash with their Teeth, and consume by the force of the Torments and Thirst, and shall say, it were a happy thing to die, but Death shall fly from them, they shall have no ease by Death, or in the Night; and they shall in vain ask many things from God, who governs above, but he shall plainly turn his Face from them for he gave them the time of seven Ages to repent in, who have erred, in which they might have repented: And this by the hand of a pure Virgin, (that is, by the preaching of a pure Church.)

*Note, the Church was a pure Virgin till the 7th Century, when the Tyranny of Mahomet and the Corruption of the Papal Church began.*

*The Reward of the Righteous in the Millennium, which represents the Heavenly State.*

*The State of an Earthly Paradise in this World.*

But they who gave themselves to the study of just and good Works, and to Pious and holy Thoughts, shall be carried by the Angels thro' the flaming River, into a place of Light, and into a Life without Care, where the immortal Path of the great God is, and where three Fountains of Wine, Honey, and Milk flow. And the Earth shall be equal to all, not divided by Walls or Partitions, but shall bear much Fruit spontaneously: All shall live in common, and their Wealth shall be undivided; neither Poor nor Rich shall be there, nor Tyrant, nor Servant, nor one greater or less than the other: No King nor Leader, shall enjoy all things in common; and none will say the Night is come, nor to Morrow or Yesterday is past; and no Care shall be for many Days: There shall be no Spring



nor Summer, no Winter nor Autumn, nor Marriage, nor Death, nor buying or selling, nor setting and rising of the Sun, for there shall be a long Day.

The Almighty Incorruptible God shall grant this also to the Righteous, when they shall pray to him, that he will preserve them from the pernicious Fire and everlasting gnashing of Teeth; and this he will do, when he gathers the Faithful from the eternal Fire, placing them in another Region, he shall send them by his own Angels into another Life, which will be eternal to them that are immortal, in the *Elysian* fields, where are the large Waters of the eternal *Acherusian* Lake, which is very deep.

At last the Good shall be sent from a terrestrial Paradise into another Heavenly place.

‘ Alas ! alas for my miserable self ! what shall I do in that Day, for all those things I have done thro’ Madness ? I have offended in every thing, neither observing the Vow of Wedlock, nor careful to follow Reason. I liv’d effeminately with a rich Husband, and excluded the Poor out of my House ; and I did many wicked things before, well knowing of it. But Thou, O my Saviour ! deliver me from my Tormenters, tho’ I am infamous, and have done immodest things. I beseech thee, let my Prophecies, which are deliver’d in Verse, cease a little while, O holy Giver of Manna ! O King of the great Kingdom !

*Another Part of the Second Book  
which ought to be referr'd to the  
Beginning of the Third.*

## THE CONTENTS.

*God is describ'd as the Creator, and is alone to be worshipped, and not Idols. Christ must be born when Rome had conquer'd Ægypt; and he must Govern the World. Three must destroy Rome after which the World shall have its end; but the Sibyl promises to declare the Calamities which shall happen in every City, in their order; which is done in the third Book.*

‘ **T**HOU Heavenly Author of Thunder  
‘ who art happy, and hast the Cheru-  
‘ bim under thy Throne! I pray thee spare  
‘ me a little, who always speak the Truth  
‘ for I am weary in my Mind. But why  
‘ does my Heart palpitate again? Why is  
‘ my Mind, struck with a Whip, forc'd to  
‘ declare from within, a Prophecy in Verse  
‘ to all Men? I will speak all things which  
‘ God commands me to declare to Men.

O Men! having the divine Form in your  
Image, why do you in vain err, and not  
walk in the streight Path, always remem-  
bring

*Ammonian Mar-  
cellus XXI.*

*Proeme*

bring the Eternal Creator? For there is one God, who is a Monarch ineffable, living in Heaven, Author of himself, invisible, he alone seeing all things, whom no Carver in Stone, nor any Artificer in Gold or Ivory, made, or can represent his Image; but he hath shew'd himself from all Eternity, *who is, and was, and is to come.* For, what mortal Man can behold G O D with his Eyes? And, who is capable alone to bear the Name of the Heavenly Great God, who governs the World, and by his Word created all things, both Heaven and Sea, the unwearied Sun, and the encreasing Moon, and the shining Stars, and our strong Mother the Earth, the Fountains and Rivers, incorruptible Fire, Days and Nights.

This God made *Adam*, whose Name consists of four Letters, who was first made; and by his Name and Posterity fill'd the East, West, South, and North: He made the form and figure of Men, the wild Beasts; the creeping things; and Fowls. You do not worship or fear God, but vainly err, worshipping Serpents, and sacrificing to cats and other Idols, the stony Statues of Men, and place them before the Doors of profane Temples. Adhere to the true God, who preserves all things. You being delighted with the vain Beauty of the Images, forget the Judgment of the Immortal Saviour, who made Heaven and Earth.

O Generation of bloody Men, deceitful, wicked; impious; double-tongu'd; Lyars,

D

ill-



ill-natur'd, Adulterers, Idolaters, treacherous ! who have a violent Inclination in their Hearts to do Mischief ; they live by Robbery, and have much Impudence in their Minds ; for none that is rich, having Plenty, will give to another, but there shall be an exceeding Wickedness in all Men ; they shall have no Faith, and many Widows shall privately love others for Gain, and they that have Husbands shall not observe the Laws of Wedlock.

The Blind  
Book  
Chap. I.

~~Happy Times~~

321 The Kingdom of  
Christ, after the  
Conquest of Æ-  
gypt by Au-  
gustus.

old tradition

Rome must be  
destroy'd by  
three, the Goths,  
Vandals, and  
Turks at last ;  
then the World  
must be burnt.

— But after that, Rome shall govern Ægypt, uniting it to the Empire : Then the great Kingdom of the Immortal King shall appear amongst Men, and a holy King shall come, <sup>who shall govern</sup> ~~commanding~~ all the World for all Ages of Time to come ; and then the inevitable Anger of <sup>the Father</sup> ~~God~~ shall fall on the Latins. <sup>twice</sup> ~~Three~~ shall destroy Rome by a miserable Fate, and all Men shall be destroy'd in their own Houses, when the River of Fire shall descend from Heaven. O me miserable when that Day shall come, and the Judgment of the Immortal God, the great King !

<sup>N.B. This Oracle is a plain Prediction of the coming of Christ, and of his Kingdom.</sup>  
~~Now~~ Why do you build Cities, and adorn them all with Temples, <sup>places for racing</sup> ~~studies~~, Market places, <sup>houses</sup> gilt, or carv'd, or cover'd with Silver, or made of Stone, that you may come to that sad Day ? For it shall come when the Smell of Brimstone descends amongst Men. But I will declare <sup>particularly</sup> ~~all things~~ in what Cities Men shall suffer Calamities, ~~see p.~~

all  
in how many

of 129

Not

*Note, This Prophecy about the Destruction of Rome by three, cannot relate to Augustus, Antonius, Lepidus, because they did not destroy Rome, and they were before Christ; and the World must end when the Turkish Pyrates have destroy'd it: is here describ'd in the Eighth Book.*

*Note, All the things which she will declare, are in the Third Book; and this is the Preface to it.*

---

## THE THIRD BOOK.

---

### The CONTENTS.

*This Book has the Account of Antichrist in its beginning, which is out of its place, and ought to follow the Account of Belial in the Second Book, and not to precede the History of the Tower of Babel in the Third. Belial shall come out of Sebastia, his Royal City, and work Miracles, and be burnt, and at the same time a Woman shall govern; she shall become a Widow, and lose her Riches, and then the World shall end.*

*The tenth Age is after the Flood, when the Titans reign'd; after them the Monarchies. The old History of the Jews. Babylon will suffer much under the Persians, and Ægypt be conquer'd by 'em.*

Mesopotamia is call'd Gog and Magog ; it shall be a place of Wars, under the Persian and Grecian Monarchies.

Libya shall be miserable under the Revolutions of the Persian, Grecian, and Roman Empires.

The Western parts must suffer by Land and Sea, for the Destruction of the Temple in Judea ; and Italy become a Desert.

In the Western parts a Comet (A. D. 453) and Earthquakes destroy many Cities in Asia and Europe ; the River Tanais shall alter its Course. These Signs happen'd before the Northern Nation invaded Italy.

Constantinople is describ'd, and the peaceable time of Constantine. The Goths shall come into Macedonia, and plunder both East and West ; the Saracens conquer in Europe, and after that, Babylon shall be subdu'd by them.

The Turk is call'd a cruel Man, who will come into Asia, and conquer it, and the Constantinopolitan Emperor, who is call'd the Father of the ten Horns. The first Families of the Turks shall be destroy'd who were of the Zelzuccian Race, but they shall leave a Root, the Caramanian King ; and they at last were overcome by the Ottoman Race ; At tunc adnascens cornu regnabit. He shall conquer Phrygia and Ilium, and these Wars must be writ by another lying Homer, who will impose all to the Saints. Then Chalcedon, Lycia, and Cyzicus must suffer by the Western People ; and Byzantium will encourage the Wars against the Western Princes, who for that reason they conquer'd it ; and then the Venerians seiz'd the Islands. Rhodes, Samos and Cyprus were taken by King Richard ; and the Western Princes conquer'd the Persian Forces which came to the assistance of the Turks in the Holy War.



Italy shall have Civil Wars at this time, (betwixt the Guelfs and Gibellines.) Laodicea shall be overthrowen, the Thracians drove out of their Country, the Saracens or Arabians shall invade Campania; Cyrnus and Sardo drowned by a Winter Storm; the Caramanian Kingdom set up in Mysia: Carthage shall not last long, (it was taken by the French.) Great Misery will follow in Galatia, and Tenedos, Sicyon, and Corinth shall rejoice and lament equally. Phœnicia, and all the Maritime Towns are destroy'd (in the Holy War.) Crete shall suffer much Burning and Slaughter (by the Ottoman Invasion.) Thrace shall suffer by the Galatæ and Dardaniæ, (the Bulgarians joyning the Turks in Asia, against the Emperor) and afterwards Gog and Magog, (the Tartarian Princes) Marlag, Angon, Lycia, Mysia, Pamphylia, Lydia, the Moors, Æthiopians, Cappadocians, and Arabians, shall submit (to the Turk.)

The barbarous Nation shall conquer Greece, killing the third part of Men; (i. e. Men fit for War.) At this time there will be 1500 Years since the Romans conquer'd Greece, but (the Turks) the wicked Nation must possess it till the end of the World.

When the new King of Ægypt shall reign, being the Seventh of Greece, he shall conquer all Asia and Ægypt, (this Prince is Selymus 1517) then will be the Reformation of Religion, when Image-worship will fall: And there is a Caution given to the Reformers, against Covetousness, and that Wars, Tumults, Plagues, and Famines should succeed. The Grecians shall be drove out of their Country, and afterwards a long Peace. The present state of Europe is thus describ'd:

Et regem capiet Rex, terramq; auferret illi,  
Et gens delebit gentem, populosq; dynastæ,  
Mutabitque homines tellus.

*The next thing to succeed is,*

————— *barbara totas*

Græcorum pingues agros populata potestas  
Toller divitias. *This is the Invasion of Macedonia by an Egyptian Prince, and after that Depredation a Sedition shall happen in Greece, but these Miseries shall end in a general Peace.*

*Then God will send one from Heaven, who shall procure Peace by killing some, and joyning others in League.*

*The Jews shall flourish in much Riches and Princely power, and Ornaments; then the Gentile Princes shall invade Judea, and besiege Jerusalem, but God shall destroy them in an extraordinary manner, by Fire from Heaven, and by War, and Hail, and the wild Beasts shall feed on their Carcasses: then the Jews, shall live securely 700 Years, free from War, and in great plenty in the Millennium.*

*The young Bride will rejoyce (that is, the Church) because God inhabits in Her; and all Creatures will live in peace one with another; the Wolves and Lambs, the Bears and Calves; and the Lions will eat Grass,*

*These are the Signs of the End of the World: At the end of the Millennium a Sword appearing in the Night, a Dust falling from Heaven, the Light of the Sun failing at Noon, the bloody colour of the Moon, some Signs in the Stones, Armies of Horse and Foot seen in the Clouds, with a Noise like that in the hunting of wild Beasts. Then the Sibyl describes her self as coming from Babylon, and the Grecians will call her the Erythræan, mad*  
( ) *and*

These are the  
Egyptian Prin-  
ces who invaded  
Greece, or Gog  
and Magog.

and false Sibyl, because she prophesied ill things of Greece; but they will be of another Opinion when these things come to pass. Erythra is a Town in Ionia.

~~chap. II.~~

~~Forward from Sebastians [or Samaritans]~~

**O**UT of Sebastia afterwards Belial shall come, and do many Wonders; he shall raise an appearance of a high Mountain, and of the Sea, and of the Great fiery Sun, and of the splendid Moon, and of the Dead rising, but these Wonders shall be deceitful, and not ~~real~~ <sup>complete</sup> Miracles; he shall delude many Men by them, both the Faithful and Elect Hebrews, and also wicked Men of the Gentiles, who ~~had not heard~~ <sup>did not hear</sup> the Word of God: but when the Threats of the Great God shall come, and the flaming River, like a Torrent, shall fall on the Earth, it shall burn Belial, and all proud Men, who have believ'd in him.

Antichrist  
see p. 24.

Simon Mag<sup>s</sup>

N. B. This Oracle <sup>is genuine, of which I much Doubt,</sup> seems plainly to belong to Simon Mag<sup>s</sup>, & those Primitive Antichrists or Heretics who succeeded him.

Note, That Belial signifies *homo perditus*, and must be taken for a Succession of Saracen, Caliph, and Turkish Kings, who fixed themselves in the Royal Cities, Damascus, Babylon, Jerusalem, and the Turks at first in Sebastia, when the Tartars drove them out of Persia; the Greeks called Augustus Sebastos, and many Cities, as Sebastia, were called so from his Name. This is in Asia minor, and there is a Province in Egypt, called Augustanica.

Sebastia, a City in Cappadocia.

Mahomet was the Founder of this Empire, and he pretended to raise himself in three Days. He says, he divided the Moon into two parts. Hippolytus, de Consummatione seculi, reckons these Miracles of Antichrist: *Sentit eum Leprem &*



*Paralysin curaturum, mortuos excitaturum, Demonas ejecturum, futura & absentia denunciaturum, Montes translaturum, super Mare ambulaturum, Ignem de Cælo deducturum, solem circumacturum, quicumque libuerit.* The Sibylline Oracles make the Turk Antichrist, who embrac'd Mahomet's Doctrine, and Tyranny, and they call him the *Little Horn*. Their Prophecy concerning the Destruction of Antichrist cannot be taken from *Daniel*, or the *Revelation*, because *Sebastia* is here mention'd, and the Magical Delusions of *Mahomet*, which are not in them.

add & close

begin a line

And then the World shall be rul'd by the Hand of a Woman, believing her in all things; ~~But when she shall become a Widow, and govern all the World, and cast her Silver and Gold into the great Sea, and throw also her Brass and Iron, such as short-liv'd Men use, into the Sea, then all the Elements of the World shall become old, and cease, when God, who lives above, shall roll up the Heavens, as a Book is rolled up, all the various parts of the Heavens shall fall on the Earth and Sea; - then a Cataract of pernicious Fire shall continually flow down, and burn the Earth, the Sea, and the Heavens, and the Seasons (which are distinguished by them) and all the Creation shall melt into one Lump, and shall be collected into a pure mass. There shall be no more the smiling Globes of the Stars, nor Night, nor Morning, nor many Days of Care, nor Spring, nor Summer, nor Winter, nor Autumn; and then the Judgment~~

of

of the Great God shall be reveal'd in the great Age, when all these things are done.

*N. B. This Oracle seems plainly to belong to Antichristianism, as it is styled a Great Whore in the Apocalypse, & is afterwards described*

Note, The Woman here mention'd is the same as <sup>Rome</sup> reduced to a state of widowhood, before the end of the world: which end of the world is here plainly described as in the Revelations, chap. 17, who shall rule in the West, whilst Antichrist tyrannizes in the East; and therefore the Woman is not the Antichrist, but the Western Pope, represented first by a Woman, and at last by a Widow. The Woman in the Revelations brags, that she is no Widow: She shall unfortunately loose her Riches, by casting them into the Sea; that is, by the Turkish Pyrates, describ'd in the eighth Book. And after the destruction of Rome, the World shall end, and be destroy'd by Fire, and then shall be the last Judgment. All that is here mention'd about Antichrist and the Woman, belongs not to this Book, but to the second, where Belial is mention'd. The great Age is that which succeeds the Millennium itself.

O the Navigable Waters, and all the Earth, where the Sun rises and sets! all Things shall obey Him who comes into the World again; for the first World experienc'd his Strength and Power.

*This Oracle relates to Christ's second coming at the destruction of Antichrist. Only we have no quotation from the third Book as it is divided in the ordinary editions, & beginning with Belial, these Preliminary Oracles must be of a very uncertain authority.*

Note, This Prophecy shews that all the Earth shall be renew'd by Christ's Prayer, by which he made the first World. And this is also out of its place, and belongs to the second Book.

Note farther, this Third Book with its Preface to the second Part of the second Book, ought to begin here.

But

*Thorp. II. 332* But when the Threats of the Great Go  
The Tower of <sup>once</sup> are accomplish'd, with which he threaten  
Babel, and the <sup>the</sup> Men who built the Tower <sup>of Babel</sup>  
Confusion of <sup>the</sup> the Country of *Assyria*, then all spake the  
Tongues. <sup>336</sup> same Speech, and seem'd to design to ascend  
*Joseph. II. 5.* as high as the Stars; then the Immortal Go  
*Enoch. P. 18. 4.* sent <sup>Violent Storms;</sup> ~~a Wind~~ and when <sup>the wind</sup> it had overthrow  
the <sup>very</sup> high Tower, and had <sup>excited</sup> occasion  
337 a Contention amongst <sup>mutual</sup> ~~one another~~ Men  
2 gave to that <sup>there upon</sup> ~~Town~~ <sup>City</sup> the Name of *Babylon*  
but after the Tower <sup>was</sup> ~~fell~~, and the Speech  
343 of Men differ'd <sup>in</sup> by all sorts of Words, then  
was all the Earth ~~was~~ divided, and fill'd with  
*Terrib. ad Nat. 344* different Kings, <sup>accomplished</sup> and then <sup>Down huge Ruins to</sup> the  
Generation of Mankind, from the time the  
Flood came on the first Men, and the  
Begin a line reign'd *Saturn*, and *Titan*, and *Japetus*, ~~reign'd~~

Note, This Account of *Babel* differs from that  
in Scripture, but there is the same History of  
in *Josephus*; and Mr. Gregory, in his description  
that Tower, which is part standing, says, the first  
Design of it was never finish'd; but we may well  
conjecture by this Account from the Oracles and  
*Josephus*, that the top of it was blown down by  
Tempest, and the rest stands as a sufficient Testi  
mony of the Truth of this ancient History: and  
the same Tempest of Thunder might so alter the  
Speech of the Workmen, that their Tongues be  
coming like Paralytics, might occasion different  
Dialects of the same original Language, that is  
the *Persians*, *Arabians*, *Syrians*, and *Hebrews* Lan  
guage, were only different Dialects of it, and  
from the mixtures and different Pronunciation  
all other Languages arose.



Note farther, Here is continu'd the History of the times after the Flood, which is begun in the first Book, and there abruptly broken off.

Note farther, That the Reign of the *Titans* is in the seventh Generation in the first Book, but when the Generations were reckon'd from *Adam*; but here the reckoning is from the Flood, the tenth Generation of Men, the first is more properly call'd Periods, or Ages.

Those best Children of the Earth; <sup>reigned</sup> and they were call'd Celestial Men, by giving them their Name from the Earth and Heaven, because they were the most excellent of all Men. [The Earth was divided into three parts, according to the Lott of each; and each of them ruled in their own Share. and then they had no Wars; for they were bound by an Oath, which their Father impos'd; and their Shares were just and equal: But when their Father was dead, in his Old-age, the Sons transgress'd their Oaths very much, and they began Strife amongst one another, who should have the singly Government over all Mankind; and *Saturn* and *Titan* fought, but *Juno*, the Earth, and *Venus*, who delights in Garlands, and *Ceres*, and *Vesta*, and beautiful *Diana*, reconcil'd them, causing them to meet, and telling them, That they were all Brothers, of the same Blood as other Men, and that they were of the Blood of the same Parents; and they decreed that *Saturn* should be the King who should rule all Men, because he was eldest, and most Majestick: But *Titan* impos'd

I tell p. 50.  
Note this seems to be a copy of a famous passage with y copies to somewhat diff. ev about: and in y case it is no explication it is so easy.

Saturn's Reign and Fight with the Titans.

impos'd this great Oath on *Saturn*, not to breed up any Male Child, that he might reign when *Saturn* grew old, and dy'd. When *Rhea* brought forth, the *Titans* were present, and they destroy'd all the Males but permitted the Mother to preserve the Females. But when Venerable *Rhea* lay in the third time, she was first deliver'd of *Juno*; and after they saw she was a Female the Savage *Titans* departed: But afterward *Rhea* brought forth a Male Child, and presently sent him into *Phrygia*, to be nursed privately. She chose three *Cretans*, and bound them by an Oath, therefore he was call'd  $\Delta\iota\alpha$ , because he was sent (by *Mercury* bound by an Oath, which is esteem'd Divine) and *Neptune* was also sent privately thither. But the Divine *Rhea* was deliver'd again of *Pluto*, the third Son, when she pass'd by *Dodona*, whence the Stream of the River *Eurotas* flows, and falls into the Sea, and mixes with *Peneus*, which is call'd the Stygian Waters. When the *Titans* had heard that there were Sons born to *Saturn* and *Rhea*, privately kept, *Titan* gather'd sixty of his Progeny; he bound *Saturn* and *Rhea* in Bonds, and kept them in a dark Prison under the Earth; but the Son of strong *Saturn* heard of it, and rais'd a great War and a Tumult: and this is the beginning of War amongst Men, and the first course of humane Wars.

*Eurotas* and *Peneus* in *Thessaly*.

The first Monarchies.

Then God brought Evil on the *Titans*; and all the Generations of the *Titans* and *Saturn*

*Saturn* dy'd; but in future Ages afterwards he rais'd the Kingdom of *Aegypt*, and then that of the *Persians* and *Medes*, *Aethiopians*, and *Babylon* in *Assyria*, and afterwards of the *Macedonians*, and of *Aegypt* again, then *Pausan.* of *Rome*.

Note, By this old Fable of the *Gentiles*, the first Wars amongst the Posterity of *Noah* are describ'd. This Age was accounted the fabulous Age, because the *Gentiles* wanted the true Histories of the Times after the Flood; they believ'd that their Gods were born in *Crete*, and thence the Rites of their Worship were deriv'd to other Countries: In *Phrygia*, *Rhea* was worshipp'd. By this History the Sibyl proves, that the Heathenish Gods were *Noah's* Sons; and by this instance, we may discern that this Sibyl us'd the History of the World as they found it in the *Gentile* Historians.

Then the Voice of the Great God darted suddenly into my Mind, and commanded me to prophecy in every Country, and to declare what shall happen to all Kings. Then God alone communicated this first to me, how many Kingdoms of Men should rise, for the House of *Solomon* shall first Reign, then the Governour of *Phœnicia* and *Asia*, and other Islands, the Kingdoms of *Pamphylia*, *Persia*, *Phrygia*, *Caria*, *Mysia*, and of the Generation of the rich *Lydians*; and after all these Kingdoms, the proud and impure *Grecians*; and then the great and various Nation of the *Macedonians*, shall afflict Men with a terrible Cloud of War, but the Heavenly God shall destroy them utterly.

After-

*Desolations*

*Phœnicia*  
*Asia*



The Romans.

Afterwards there shall a new Kingdom begin, wearing white Helms, on the West of the Sea, which shall reign over many Countries, and shake many, and terrifie all Kings; at last it shall gather much Gold and Silver by plundering many Cities, and then Silver and Gold and great Ornaments shall abound in the whole World, and they shall afflict Men, but afterwards these Men shall fall; when they govern with a wicked Pride, they will presently be over-run with a Load of Impiety; they will be guilty of Sodomy, and will appoint young Boys to be kept in shameful Houses: And there shall be in those days a great Affliction amongst Men, which shall disturb and destroy all things, and fill all places with Calamities, shameful Covetousness, and ill-got Riches, but especially *Macedonia*, by which a Hatred will be rais'd; and all manner of Deceit will be amongst them to the seventh Kingdom, in which the King of *Aegypt* shall rule, who is of the *Grecian* Stock.

Note, The sixth *Ptolemy* was protected by the *Romans*, against *Antiochus*; and then the *Jews*, being deliver'd from his Oppression, flourish'd.

And then the People of the Great God shall become strong again, who shall instruct all Men in the Ways of Life.

But why has God put it into my Mind to speak this also, what Evils shall come first, what afterwards, and what shall be last

The Punishment  
of the *Titans*  
and *Saturn*.

amongst Mankind, and what shall be the beginning of these?

First the *Titans* shall be destroy'd by God's appointment, and the Sons of strong *Saturn* shall suffer Punishment, because they bound *Saturn* and the chaste Mother of his Children. Then will be the small tyrannical States in *Greece*; after them the proud, fierce, impure Kings, who were adulterous and very wicked: And there shall be no Rest to Men from Wars, and the stupid *Phrygians* shall all be destroy'd; and then shall be the Destruction of *Troy*; then shall Mischief come upon *Assyria* and *Persia*, *Libya* and all *Egypt* and *Ethiopia*: And Calamities will come on the *Carians* and *Pamphylians*, and all Men.

*Troy destroy'd.*  
*Var.*

*Pausan.*

But why do I reckon them singly? When the first Evils end, the next will follow: I will describe the first or chief.

*Jewish History*

The holy Men shall suffer Calamities who live about *Solomon's* Temple, who are the Children of Just Men; and I will also celebrate their Tribes, and the Generation of their Fathers, and all the People: I will declare to you, O subtil Mortals! all things plainly, after a various manner.

*Whitaker History*

There is a City in the Land of *Assyria* from whence came the Generation of the Just Men, who always took good Counsel, and did good Works: They are not solicitous about the Circular Motion of the Sun, nor of the Moon, nor other Works wonderful on the Earth, nor search the depth of the

The original History of the Jews, and their Religion.

the serene Ocean, nor the ominous Signs by Sneezing, or the Auguries by the flying of Birds, nor Prophecies, nor them who use Poisons, nor Enchanters, nor the Deceits of foolish Words spoke by those who can speak from their Bellies without moving their Lips, nor the Predictions of the *Chaldeans* by Astrology, nor by Astronomy; for all these things are Delusions which foolish Men daily invent, exercising their Minds in unprofitable Works, but by Deceit teach them to miserable Men; from whence many Mischiefs happen to Mortals in the Earth, by causing them to err from good Ways and just Works: But they who study Righteousness and Virtue, and avoid Covetousness, which produces an infinite number of Evils to Men, Wars and great Famines, these observe the just Bounds in their Fields and Cities; nor do they steal in the Night from one another, nor drive away the Herds of Bulls, Sheep, or Goats; nor does one Neighbour take from t'other the Limits of his Lands; nor does any rich Man oppress his inferiour, nor afflict the Widows, but rather assists them, supplying them with Meat, Wine, and Oyl, being always happy in their People, giving part of their Harvest to them who have nothing, and to the poorer sort, fulfilling the Command of God, as a commendable Law; for God has made the Earth common to all Men. But when the People of the twelve Tribes, with their Leaders sent from God,

shall



shall leave *Agypt*, and travel pleasantly, marching in the Night by the direction of a Pillar of Fire, and a Cloud like a Pillar leading them by Day: God shall make *Moses* their Leader, a Man of Renown, whom the Queen found near the Fens, and took him to her Breast, and nursed him, and call'd him her Son. He leading the People whom God brought out of *Agypt* to Mount *Sinai*, God there gave the Law from Heaven, writing all his best Precepts in two Tables; and he commanded them to observe 'em; and if any disobey'd, he was punish'd according to the Law, and by human Hands; but if his Offence was unknown to Men, he was destroy'd by all sorts of Judgments. God with made the Earth common to all, and with and good Thoughts are put into our Souls; for these alone the fertile Earth produces Fruit, from one to an hundred, God giving it its measure. But Calamities shall befall the *Jews*, and they shall not escape the Plagues. And thou leaving the beautiful Temple, shalt fly; for it is determined that thou shalt leave the Holy Land: And thou shalt be led into *Assyria*, and you shall see your young Children serve cruel Men; and your Wives also, and all your Provisions and Riches, shall be destroy'd. All Countries shall be fill'd with you, and every Nation, and all Nations will hate thy Manners and Customs. All the Land shall be Desert about thee, and the Altars prohibited and destroyed against thee, and the Temple of the great

*Moses* led the People out of *Agypt*, ann. 2 diluvio 857.

great God, and thy large Wall, shall all fall to the Ground, because thou didst not preserve in thy Mind the pure Law of the immortal God, but erroneously hast serv'd unworthy Idols. Nor have you fear'd the immortal Father of the Gods, and of Men, and thou wouldst not honour him, but hast worship'd the Images of mortal Men. For these things thy fruitful Land shall become a Defart to thee seventy Years, and so shall thy wonderful Temple; but the End shall be for good and great Glory, as God shall perfect it, and a Mortal (*Cyrus*); but do you remember and believe the pure Laws of the great God, when he shall lift up straight your weary Knees into a place of Light.

Then God shall send from Heaven a King, and he shall prove every Man by Blood and burning Fire; but there shall be one Royal Tribe, whose Generation is unblamable, and this shall rule in future Ages, and begin to build a new Temple for God; and all the *Persian* Kings shall bestow Gold, and Brass, and Iron, which is capable of much work; for God shall give him in the Night a holy Dream, and then the Temple shall again be built as it was formerly.

This Dream is not mention'd in Scripture. V. 233.

When my Mind had ceas'd from delivering this <sup>Divine Dream</sup> Prophecy in Verse, and I had entreated the great Father to cease from forcing me, the Voice of the great God came again into my Soul, and commanded me to prophecy thro' every Country, and to tell ~~Kings~~ <sup>Kings</sup> what should come to pass hereafter.

And

And this thing <sup>immortal</sup> God first put into my Mind  
to speak ; how many sad Calamities he had  
prepar'd for *Babylon* because they had de-  
roy'd his great Temple.

Alas ! alas for thee *Babylon*, and the Na-  
tion of the *Assyrians* ! a howling Noise shall  
pass thro' that Land of ~~wicked Men~~ <sup>Sinners</sup>, and  
the Shouts of Men for Victory shall destroy  
all the Country ; and ~~the great God shall~~  
~~consume and afflict it, who is the Author~~  
~~of my Song~~ ; for Vengeance shall come on  
thee from the Air above, and an eternal  
curse shall descend from the holy places in  
Heaven upon thee, and shall destroy thy  
children ; and then thou shalt be as at first,  
as if thou hadst not been born ; and then  
thou shalt be fill'd with Blood, as thou hast  
built the Blood of good and Holy Men,  
which now cry ~~to~~ <sup>for</sup> the high Heavens.

O *Egypt* ! a terrible great Slaughter  
shall befall thee, which thou didst hope  
could never befall thee ; a Sword shall pass  
thro' the midst of thy Land, and a Disper-  
sion, and Death, and Famine, shall follow ;  
but in the seventh Generation of the Kings  
thou shalt have ~~Ease and Rest~~.  
Woe to thee, O Land of Gog and Magog,  
lying between the *Ethiopian Rivers* ! how  
great an effusion of Blood shall be in thee !  
and Men shall call thee the House of Judg-  
ment ; and thy Land, which is well wa-  
ter'd, shall drink much black Blood.

*Cyrus* took *Ba-  
bylon* in the 20th  
of his Reign.

*Darius* also took  
it after its revolt  
from the Persians.  
This Oracle ;

*N. B. This Oracle  
clearly belongs to  
the destruction of the  
Babylonian Monarchy  
by Cambyses, who con-  
quer'd Egypt,  
but it revolted  
from the Persians  
under Darius,  
their sixth King,  
and then became  
a Kingdom of it  
self.*

*N. B. This belongs to  
the conquest of Egypt  
by Cambyses, who  
conquer'd Egypt,  
but it revolted  
from the Persians  
under Darius,  
their sixth King,  
and then became  
a Kingdom of it  
self.*

*N. B. This Oracle seems to belong to Mesopotamia, where  
Alexander there conquer'd ; last Darius, or when the Parthians  
so often fought there. 2 with the Alas Romans, long  
afterwards.*



N. B. Here seems to be a defect in the copy.

Carthage de-  
stroy'd by the  
Romans.

# The SIBYLLINE Oracles.

Alas for thee, O Libya!

Alas for thee

and Land in the Western Nations!

shall come to the miserable Day! you shall

come, being exercis'd in a Conflict which

will be terrible and difficult; you shall have

a fearful Judgment again, and you all are

shall be condemn'd to Destruction, because you have

destroy'd the great Temple of the Immor-

tal God, grievously grinding it as it were

with Iron Teeth: For this cause thou shalt

see thy Land fill'd with dead Bodies, some

slain in War, and all the force of evil Spi-

rits ~~others~~ by Plagues and Famine, and

by Men <sup>enemies</sup> of a barbarous Fury: All thy Land

shall become a Desert, and thy Cities <sup>be</sup> for-

taken.

397

The Northern  
Invasions.

N. B. This Oracle seems to foretell the miseries of the Romans, even as far as the inundations of the barbarous nations for their destruction of Jerusalem, and the Jewish worship of the Temple.

Note, This Prophecy must come to pass after the Destruction of Jerusalem by Titus; and seems to me to correspond with the Destruction of the Heathen Emperors by Constantine, describ'd in Rev. 6. under the sixth Seal, where 'tis call'd the Day of Wrath: Or this respects the Northern Invasions.

In the West a Star shall shine, which is

call'd a Comet, and ~~that is accounted among~~

Men a Sign of War, Famine, and Death by

Plagues, and of the slaughter of great Com-

manders and Noblemen. And there shall

be other <sup>great</sup> Signs among Men; for the Mae-

tic Lake and deep Tanais shall not continue

their flux of Waters, and there shall be

plow'd ~~fruitful~~ Land in its Chanel, which shall stop

A Comet appea-  
red in 453, a sign  
of several Inva-  
sions.

398

plow'd

# The SIBYLLINE Oracles. III

53

but ~~the~~ <sup>currents</sup> shall become innumerable.  
~~the course of the River, tho' it be infinite~~  
~~increas'd. with great chasms & <sup>many</sup> pools~~

There shall be great Openings of the  
 earth, and vast Caverns shall appear, and  
 men with their Cities shall be swallow'd up.

These Cities shall be overthrow'n in *Asia*,

*Assis, Cerbre, Pandonie, Colophon, Ephesus,*

*Nicaea, Antiochia, Sinope, Tanagra, Smyrna,*

*Marus; and these Towns in Europe, Cyagra,*

*itus, Basilis, Meropea, Antigone, Magnesia,*

*Mycene, Pantheia, Hierapolis, wealthy Gaza,*

*and Astypalæi.* ~~go on -~~

This Oracle seems to belong to y<sup>e</sup> first ages.

Some of these

appear remarkably in history, others ought to

Note, A great part of *Antioch* fell by an Earth-

quake, *Ann.* 525. And 458 *Antioch* was ruin'd by

Earthquake; and another happen'd there in

8. *Nicaea* was utterly destroy'd by an Earth-

quake in 372. In 446 an Earthquake threw

down the Walls of *Constantinople*, and was all

over the World fix months.

Then know the pernicious People of *Æ-*

gypt are near Destruction. And then the best

year will be over with the *Alexandrians*.

When *Rome* hath receiv'd the Tributes Of

*Asia*, ~~then~~ *Asia* shall receive thrice as much

money again from *Rome*, and shall repay

the same pernicious Injury to it: And as

many as have serv'd the *Italian* Families, of

those that came from *Asia*, twenty times

many shall be Slaves in *Asia*; and the

*Italians* shall be punish'd with an infinite

poverty.

B. This Oracle seems to belong to y<sup>e</sup> Holy war, when

we y<sup>e</sup> west lost vast measures, & lost vast armies

*Colophon*, a City  
 in *Ionia*. *Ephes-*  
*us* is in *Ionia*,  
 on the Sea.

*Nicaea*, a City in  
*Bithynia*.

*Sinope* is a Port  
 in *Paphlagonia*.

of y<sup>e</sup> Gospel

Some of these

appear remarkably in history, others ought to

Note, A great part of *Antioch* fell by an Earth-

quake, *Ann.* 525. And 458 *Antioch* was ruin'd by

Earthquake; and another happen'd there in

8. *Nicaea* was utterly destroy'd by an Earth-

quake in 372. In 446 an Earthquake threw

down the Walls of *Constantinople*, and was all

over the World fix months.

Then know the pernicious People of *Æ-*

gypt are near Destruction. And then the best

year will be over with the *Alexandrians*.

When *Rome* hath receiv'd the Tributes Of

*Asia*, ~~then~~ *Asia* shall receive thrice as much

money again from *Rome*, and shall repay

the same pernicious Injury to it: And as

many as have serv'd the *Italian* Families, of

those that came from *Asia*, twenty times

many shall be Slaves in *Asia*; and the

*Italians* shall be punish'd with an infinite

poverty.

B. This Oracle seems to belong to y<sup>e</sup> Holy war, when

we y<sup>e</sup> west lost vast measures, & lost vast armies

*Asia*.

Note, that *Constantine* brought all the Riches he could, and many Inhabitants, from old *Rome* to *Constantinople*, and so the Empire passed from *Europe* into *Asia*; as *Lactantius* observes.

O luxurious rich Virgin, the <sup>Daughter</sup> Offspring  
 [or Daughter] of *Latin Rome*! being intoxicated by many celebrated Nuptials, thou, who art a Servant, shalt not be married to the World. Thy Mistress often cuts off thy delicate Hair, inflicting Punishment on thee; she throws thee from Heaven to the Earth  
 405 and raises thee from the Earth to Heaven again, because thy Inhabitants live unjust and wicked Lives.

N. B. This Oracle may belong to Italy, and if slavery it should endure under Rome, it is a sign of its fall.  
 Note, That *Constantinople* is the Offspring of *Latin Rome*, and it was call'd *New Rome*. It was first built by *Pausanias*, destroy'd by *Severus*, rebuilt by *Constantine*, and then became after one of the Seats of the *Roman Empire*. It was besieged many times by the *Saracens*, taken by the *Latins*, and at last by the *Turks*, and now is the chief Seat of their Empire.

This now a desolate place.

*Samos* shall become an heap of Sand, and *Delos* shall disappear. | 30 on —

40575. 93

See full.

Note, Tho' both the Islands remain, yet they might suffer by Earthquakes, which ruin'd the Buildings, and dispeopled those Countries; as happen'd to *Delos*, *Samos*, *Hierapolis*, *Rhodes*, &c. in *Augustus's* Reign. *Delos* was wasted in the time of *Mithridates*; those Islands are not destroy'd.



But only made desolate by Earthquakes. Tertul-  
 lian quotes this Oracle, *Cum inter Insulas, nulla  
 tam Delos, harena Samos, & Sibylla non mendax*;  
 therefore he had a good Opinion of the Sibyls,  
 who had foretold this Event. St. Jerom mentions  
 an Earthquake, in these words, *Ann. 369 terræ  
 motu per totum Orbem facto, Mare litus egredi-  
 tur, & Sicilia multarumq; Insularum Urbes, & in-  
 numerabiles populos oppressit.*

Rome shall become a ~~Ruin~~ ~~for a~~ Village  
 and all things predicted shall come to pass.

*V. B. The former branches of y<sup>e</sup> Oracle are observed by Ter-  
 tullian to have been fulfilled before y<sup>e</sup> days of Severius; as  
 Note, Rome became a smaller City when the y<sup>e</sup> last has been  
 Emperor Constantine remov'd from it; and Rome long fulfilled  
 was oft taken, and suffer'd by the Invasions of the <sup>in part, since</sup>  
 Heruli, Goths and Vandals, and the Western Em- <sup>y Rise of Consta-</sup>  
 pire for many Years destroy'd. <sup>absence of y<sup>e</sup> Emperors from it</sup>  
~~of it to be at last Rome.~~*

And there shall be no mention of vindica-  
 ing the Destruction of *Smyrna*, but only the  
 Counsels and ~~the Treachery~~ <sup>withedness</sup> of the Go-  
 vernours.

Peace and Tranquillity shall happen to  
 the Countries in *Asia*; then *Europe* shall be  
 happy, the Seasons shall be fruitful, settled,  
 without any Tempest or Hail, producing  
 all things, Birds, and creeping things on  
 the Earth: That Man or Woman is happy  
 who comes to that time; he will be happy,  
 like the <sup>unconcerned</sup> Countryman, ~~who securely speaks,~~  
~~and sees all about him.~~ All manner of just  
 laws shall descend from Heaven amongst  
 Men, and just administration shall accom-  
 pany them; and sound Concord, which is of all things

<sup>beneficial</sup> <sup>will</sup> <sup>most</sup> profitable to Men, Love, Faith, Hospitality. But ill Laws, Envy, Reproach, Anger, Madness, Poverty, <sup>Violence</sup> Force, Slaughter, pernicious Contentions, <sup>fatal</sup> <sup>unavoidably</sup> cruel Wars, Theft in the Night, and every evil thing shall Men avoid in those Times. †

410  
~~The Goths and Huns invade Thrace, and war with the Eastern Emperor.~~

The Saracens Conquest.

But <sup>living</sup> Macedonia shall occasion a great Damage <sup>upon</sup> ~~to~~ Asia. A great Mischief shall befall Europe from the Breed of Saturn, who are <sup>offspring of a spurious</sup> Sons of a <sup>base</sup> ~~base~~ Servant; and they shall conquer strong Babylon, and all Countries which the Sun shines on. She was formerly call'd Queen, She shall be destroy'd by extraordinary Ruin, and shall not govern <sup>any</sup> wandering Posterity. †

† N. B. <sup>whether</sup> <sup>if</sup> <sup>or</sup> <sup>not</sup> <sup>the</sup> <sup>Oracle</sup> <sup>has</sup> <sup>yet</sup> <sup>been</sup> <sup>fulfilled</sup>. ~~It does not know~~ Only it will certainly be fulfilled at the end of the world.

† Perhaps this many of the European Countries, some Italy, France, and Spain, Sicily and other Islands, and they fixed their chief Seat at Babylon, and built Bagdat, Ann. 760.

The Turk's coming into Asia.

411  
But in time there shall come a perfidious Man into the happy Country of Asia, being cloath'd in purple Garments: ~~(like a Prince)~~ He will be cruel, of strange Manners, or Laws of a hot fiery Temper; a flash of Lightning seems to <sup>will</sup> <sup>lead</sup> <sup>him</sup> <sup>before</sup> <sup>him</sup>, and he shall impose hard Slavery on All Asia, and that Land shall drink much Blood, which will be shed on it.

Note, that Aladin, of the Zelzuccian Family A. D. 1200, fled from the Tartars in Persia, into Asia, and seiz'd on Cilicia, and settled a Kingdom first

First at *Sebastia*, and afterwards at *Iconium*; but at last the *Zelzuccian* Family was destroy'd by the *Tartars* and *Mammalukes*, in *Persia*, *Syria*, *Palestine*, and *Aegypt*, about the Year 1260.

The *Saracens* came first into *Asia*, and the *Turks* afterwards, who destroy'd the other; and there were two great Families of them, the *Zulzuccian* and the *Oguzian*. The *Tartars*, in 1202, destroy'd the *Zelzuccians* in *Persia*; and *Solomon*, who was the head of the *Oguzian*, fled from *Persia* also, and was the original of all the *Ottomans*, who in time destroy'd the other Family.

His Generation shall be destroy'd by the Generation of those whose Generation he would have destroy'd.

Perhaps this Oracle may belong to *Turks*.

Note, The *Zelzuccian* would have destroy'd the *Oguzian*, when *Ottoman* began his reign, but this in time prevail'd over the *Caramanian* Kingdom, which is the Root here mention'd to be left.

He shall leave

But they left one Root [the *Caramanian* Kingdom] which shall be destroy'd by War; and that shall cut off the Father of the Royal Stock, a Warriour, and he shall plant another Plant near the ten Horns; but as soon as he hath taken care of *Ida*, which was utterly destroy'd, then he shall perish by the Sons of them who conspire in the same Fate of War, and then the Horn planted near the ten shall reign.

The *Tartars* conquer'd the small Kingdoms in *Asia minor*, and made them Tributaries.

Perhaps this Oracle may belong to *Turks* also; & last part of it to *Ottoman* Family at *Constantinople*.

Note, After *Aladin's* Death, these Princes divided his Kingdom: To *Sarachon* fell *Aeolis*, *Thonia*, and part of *Lydia*; to *Aidin* the rest of *Lydia*,



*Lydia, Phrygia major, and the greatest part of greater Mysia; to Cerasus, the lesser Phrygia, with the rest of Mysia; to the Isfendians, the Cities of Hieraclea, Sinope, and part of Pontus, next to Bithynia; but the main body of the Turkish Kingdom was seiz'd by Caraman, who had these Provinces, viz. Lycia, Lycaonia, Pisidia, Pamphylia, Isauria, Cilicia, with the Regal City of Iconium, the greatest part of Caria, part of Cappadocia, and Armenia minor.*

Ottoman succeeded his Father Ethrogal in a small Village in Bithynia, Anno 1280; he conquer'd Nice, Phrygia, Bithynia, and part of Pontus, and he was the first Sultan of the Oguzian Family, Anno 1300.

These were of the Zelzuccian Family: Tangrolopix, who conquer'd Persia, Cutlumuses settled in Asia minor, Meleck and Ducas in Damascus, Aleppo, Syria; all these were in time conquer'd by the Tartars and Ottomans.

The Turks are here describ'd to conquer Phrygia, and they are the little Horn, or Antichrist; they were originally Scythian Herdsmen, and are represented by the small Horns of Sheep. This is the second Beast in the Revelations, chap. 13.

The Turks. And there shall be a Sign to fruitful Phrygia, when the corrupt Stock of Rhea shall flourish with prosperous Roots, and make a perpetual Inundation.

\* Dorileum, a City in Phrygia, ruin'd by an Earthquake.

Am. Marcellinus

says, The Sea is the cause of Earthquakes;

therefore Nep-

tune's here call'd

Concussor Terra.

The Atiseis, in the City Antandros, a Country oft shaken with Earthquakes, shall be utterly destroy'd in the Night; and this City is call'd \* Dorileum, in old Phrygia, an unfortunate Country: There shall be a time for Earthquakes, which open the Caverns of the Earth, and throw down the Walls

Walls of Cities; these Earthquakes are will be  
Signs of Evils to come, and are the begin-  
ning of them. go on —

Note, That about the Year 1300, when the  
Ottoman Kingdom began, there was a Comer,  
and the greatest Earthquake that ever happen'd.  
See Platina.

N. B. This Oracle seems also to belong to <sup>the</sup> Turks, and  
beginning of <sup>the</sup> Ottoman Devastations; when <sup>one of the</sup> greatest  
The sad Calamities of the Pamphylian War earthquakes  
shall then happen, and then shall be spilt ever was, ~~as was~~  
the noble Blood of the old Aeneas; and  
they shall again be made a Prey to Men in begin a time  
love. O Ilium! I pity thee, for in Sparta a ~~very~~ <sup>most</sup> ~~great~~ <sup>miserable</sup>  
Fury shall flourish, as a Plant beautiful and  
famous, and shall occasion various Tumults  
in the Countries of Europe and Asia, but  
chiefly to thee she shall bring Mournings,  
and Sighs, and Labour; and she shall have  
everlasting Fame amongst Posterity.

Note, That the Governour's Daughter of Aby-  
dus fell in love with Abdarachmen, a Turk, and  
betray'd that Castle to him, in the time of Orcha-  
nes, Son of Ottoman, who took Nice, Prusa, Ni-  
comedia, and Gallipollis in Thrace, Anno 1358.

In 1472 Mocenicus, the Venetian Admiral, plun-  
der'd Lesbos, and the Coasts about Pergamum, and  
to return'd to Peleponnesus; he then plunder'd the  
Coasts of Caria and Pamphylia, and burnt Smyr-  
na; and the Venetians are the Egregium German  
here mention'd.

lying

And then an old ~~false~~ <sup>dissembling</sup> Writer shall appear  
in that time again, counterfeiting his Coun-  
try; being also ~~blind~~ <sup>deceiv'd</sup>, he shall have much  
Wit

Wit and Eloquence, but a small measure of Reason, & shall <sup>compose</sup> ~~write~~ a wise poem, <sup>made up of two parts;</sup> ~~made up of two parts;~~ <sup>They</sup> ~~He~~ shall call him <sup>Chion</sup>, being two Names mix'd, and he shall write the History of <sup>Troy</sup> ~~Ilium~~, not just as things are, but <sup>plainly</sup> ~~according to my words~~ according to my words; and he shall use the same Verse. He shall first celebrate my Books, by turning them over with his Hands, and He shall much adorn the Commanders in the War by his Praises, Priamus's Son Hector, and Achilles the Son of Peleus, and all others who <sup>were famous</sup> ~~delighted~~ in War, and he shall make the Gods to assist them, writing falsely in every thing, <sup>that</sup> ~~that~~ Spacious Ilium <sup>shall</sup> ~~may~~ give Reputation to those who dy'd as mortal Men; but he shall <sup>describe</sup> ~~publish~~ his alternate Verses, & actions on both sides alternate.

N.B. This Oracle plainly belongs to y<sup>e</sup> Siege of Troy & to Homers Poems; tho' I suspect, at least its last branch, not to be original. Note, That this was some Christian Poet, who <sup>however</sup> ~~it is~~ writ the Wars betwixt the Christians and Turks, and attributed all Success to the Saints and Virgin Mary; but because he is mistaken by vulgar Readers for Homer, it is commonly believ'd that Homer stole some Verses from the Sibyls.

And the Progeny of the Locrians shall do much Mischief to Lycia; and ~~the People of~~ an ~~Etolian~~ shall come to Chalcedon, and depopulate it, being seated on the narrow Passage of the Sea.

Note, The Locrians are from a Province in Achaia, and from them came the Locri in Italy. These are the Grecian Pyrates who invaded Chalcedon, Lycia, and Cyzicus. Chalcedon is in Bithynia,



*Asia*, over against *Constantinople*. *Cyzicus* in *Mysia*, near the *Propontis*.

And the Sea (or *Pontus*) shall <sup>carry off</sup> ~~destroy~~ <sup>great</sup> thy Riches, O *Cyzicus*! Thou, *Byzantium*, <sup>A Town in Mysia.</sup> shalt encourage the Wars in *Asia*, ~~for which~~ thou <sup>also</sup> shalt <sup>receive</sup> ~~be rewarded~~ <sup>have</sup> with Sighs and much Blood.

Note, In the Holy War, the *Constantinopolitans* betray'd the Christians, Anno 1147, *Commenius* being Emperor, for which Reason they seiz'd *Constantinople* in 1204, and then the *Venetians* possess'd the Eastern Islands, and the Maritime Towns in *peloponnesus*.

And the great Strength of *Lycia* shall be ~~from~~ <sup>from</sup> the height of the Mountains.

Note, That *Lycia* is compass'd on three sides with Mount *Taurus*, and was a part of the Kingdom of *Caramania*; and the Rivers mention'd do represent the continuance of the *Turkish* Empire here till the end of the World.

And the Waters shall flow from the opening of the Rock, <sup>Prophecies</sup> till the <sup>signs</sup> ~~Prodigies~~ <sup>of the</sup> ~~Prophetic~~ Fathers shall cease. <sup>The Jewish Prophets are the Prophetic Fathers.</sup>

O *Cyzicus*! inhabiting the *Propontis*, where Vines grow, *Rhyndacus* shall resound about thee with swelling Waves: And thou, *Rhodes*, shalt be free for a long time from Slavery. O Daughter of the Day! <sup>begin a line</sup> ~~And~~ <sup>the</sup> ~~thou~~ <sup>shall</sup> ~~thou~~ shalt obtain much Riches after-

afterwards, and thou shalt have a more excellent Command in the Sea than any others. but at length thou shalt become a Prey to Men that are thy Lovers for thy Beauty & Riches, and <sup>he shall put a grievous</sup> ~~submit thy Neck to a Yoke~~ <sup>that is grievous.</sup> upon thy neck.

N. B. This Oracle is clear, & has been remarkably fulfilled; as is ~~attested by~~ <sup>attested by</sup> ~~Pausanias~~ <sup>Thucydides</sup>.  
 Note, That Rhodes flourish'd in a Command at  
 conquest of Rhodes. Sea under the Romans: and then gave the Mari-

Note, That Rhodes flourish'd in a Command at Sea under the *Romans*; and then gave the Maritime Laws. It continu'd under the *Constantinopolitan* Empire till taken by *Muhavias*, in the beginning of the *Saracen* Empire; it was recover'd by the *Grecians*, and taken by the *Knights of St. John of Jerusalem*, 1308, and at last conquer'd by *Solyman*, 1522.

423 But the *Lydian* Commotions shall spoil  
the Affairs of *Persia*, and all *Asia*, and *Eu-*  
*rope* shall horribly suffer by them.

Note, The *Zelzuccian* Kings vigorously oppos'd the Rise of the *Ottoman* Family, and *Persia* was Confederate with them. They warred with *Amurath*, Anno 1387, and with *Badjazet* afterwards; and the Princes in *Greece* were in League with them; and when the *Turks* were in War with the *Europeans*, the *Caramanians* rebell'd. By the help of the *Persians*, *Mahomet* the Great drove *Pyramet* out of *Caramania*, who fled to *Usu Casanes* for help in *Persia*, Anno 1473, and the *Zelzuccian* *Turks* call'd the *Tartars* into lesser *Asia*, to defend them against the *Ottomans*.

But the *Sidonian* pernicious King, and  
the War of his other Confederates, shall  
bring a miserable Destruction on the *Sami-*  
ani

ans, by their Ships; and the <sup>earth, ground</sup> ~~Sea~~ with a great noise, <sup>for y<sup>e</sup> destruction of y<sup>e</sup> men y<sup>e</sup> perish in y<sup>e</sup> Sea;</sup> and the Wives, with the Dam-  
sels in splendid Garments, shall <sup>beat their bre</sup> complain <sup>ask for</sup> of their indecent abuses; These shall la-  
ment their Dead, and the other their Chil-  
dren slain.

Note, This Destruction must happen by the  
Turks.

This shall be the Prodigy in <sup>which by an</sup> Cyprus, ~~the~~ <sup>troops</sup> earthquake shall destroy the Armies, and  
~~any shall perish together~~ y<sup>e</sup> other world shall gain  
<sup>ways many</sup> ~~outs~~ all together.

Note, That Cyprus was subject to Earthquakes;  
and both Town and Idolatrous Temple are said  
to perish at the Prayers of St. Barnabas; but this  
earthquake must be in the Time of the Ottoman  
Empire's beginning. It was conquer'd by the Sara-  
cens, 656, by King Richard 1191; and the Ve-  
netians held it from 1472, to 1561, when Selimus  
took it. 1291, Hugo, the last King, with many  
Christians flying into Cyprus, were drown'd near it,  
and sometimes by Earthquakes Invasions are de-  
scrib'd.

Trallis, that is near Ephesus ~~(a City in Ly-~~  
~~cia)~~ shall lose its well-built Walls by an  
earthquake; these were built by pernicious  
men, of a great Spirit. Then the Earth  
shall produce boiling Waters, and by its  
weight falling in, shall drink up the same;  
and there shall remain a smell of Sulphur.

And Samos at a ~~certain time~~ shall build  
royal Houses.

Note,



Note, That *Samos* is now desolate; it was subject to the *Greeks*, *Venetians*, and now to the *Turks*.

427 O *Italy*! thou shalt have no foreign Wars, but the effusion of Blood amongst thy own Nations shall <sup>severely</sup> afflict thee, <sup>who are very famous</sup> ~~being very~~ Impudent, ~~but not easily waited,~~ <sup>A conspiracy appears to such</sup> very famous and celebrated. That part ~~of Italy~~ which is extended near the hot Baths, shall destroy it self, ~~upon the account of~~ <sup>by</sup> those things which it <sup>fore-</sup>law would come to pass. Thou shalt ~~not~~ <sup>but not</sup> be a Mother of the Good, ~~but~~ a Nurse of wild Beasts, and other pernicious Men shall come from *Italy* also.

Another

Note, That from 1300 to 1400 there were Civil Wars in *Italy*, betwixt the Emperors and the Popes Factions, the *Guelfs* and *Gibellines*, which prevail'd in *Italy* also at the same time the *Turks* took *Constantinople*, Ann. 1455. The Wars betwixt the Emperors and Popes continued 200 Years, from *Gregory* the Seventh, 1073, to 1273. That part of *Italy* near the *Baie* is *Naples*, whose Kingdom was transfer'd from the *Normans* to the *Germans*, then to the *French*, after to the *Hungarians*, and at last to the *Spaniards* by the Popes; and they divided the *Italian* Cities amongst the *Scaligers*, *Estenses*, *Gonzaga's*. The Duke of *Milan* attempted the whole Government of *Italy*, and had continual Wars with the *Florentines*: And *Ladislaus*, the King of *Apulia*, attempted the taking of *Rome* thrice. These things happen'd from 1200 to 1400. And the wild Beasts are the Princes mention'd, the other Pernicious Men may be some of them, or the Emperors.

Then

Then *Laodicea* (a splendid City, on the banks of the divine River *Lycus*) shall be thrown down. ~~by an Earthquake~~ Thou shalt become silent, and no more lament thy magnanimous Parent.

Note, That *Laodicea* was built by *Antiochus*, and had its Name from his Wife *Laodice*. *Laodicea*, *Sardis*, *Philadelphia*, and *Magnesia*, which are neighbouring Cities, were oft subject to Earthquakes; and this must happen in the time of the Turks Conquests.

*Avobuzian*  
The *Thracians* who live at *Byzantium* shall <sup>placed in other winds</sup> driven from their Houses to another place. [This was when the Turks took *Constantinople*, many fled from thence.]

The *Arabians* shall be in *Campania*, because of the extraordinary Famine; but, after <sup>when she is old</sup> ~~many Years~~ <sup>she</sup> they shall lament their <sup>Rev</sup> Parents.

Note, The *Arabians* did invade *Campania*, (that is the *Saracens*) but, after some Years, were drove out again.

*Cyprus* (~~*Corfica*~~) and *Sardo* (~~*Sardinia*~~) shall sink into the bottom of the Sea, by the Storms of Winter, and by the Strokes of the holy God, <sup>with</sup> in their ~~Maritime Houses~~ <sup>marine Houses</sup> ~~Ships~~ <sup>offspring</sup>. Alas! how many Damsels shall <sup>be wedded to the other world & how many</sup> ~~and the Deep shall cover the~~ <sup>young men shall y</sup> ~~children living on the Shore.~~ <sup>Alas!</sup> ~~children swimming on the Shore,~~ <sup>Deep bury with</sup> ~~and the~~ <sup>out obsequies!</sup> ~~abundance of the Riches there lost!~~

Note, This is the same Inundation on Corsica and Sardinia, of which the History may be lost.

- 432 The happy Land of the *Mysians* shall suddenly raise a Princely Stock ; but *Carthage* shall not continue long. And the *Galatians* shall have much Mourning, and *Tenedos* shall have the last, but greatest Mischief.
- 433

Note, The *Caraffan* and *Aidinian* Kingdoms were set up in *Mysia*, a Region in *Asia minor*, by the *Zelzuccian* Turks, but they lasted a small time being conquer'd by the *Ottomans*. The *European Mysia's* are *Servia*, conquer'd by the Turks under *Mahomet*, 1460 ; and *Bulgaria*, in 1396. I am of opinion, that *Carchedon* is mistaken for *Chalcedon*, because the rest of the Places are *Asiatic*. But the City of *Carthage* was taken by the French 1270, and *Tunis* by *Charles V.* 1535.

*Tenedos* was taken by the *Venetians* in the War of *Candia*, but retaken by the Turks, 1657.

*Tenedos* is an Island in the *Hellepont*, in the possession of the Turks.

- 434 And thou *Sicyon*, shalt boast in the howling of thy brazen Instruments ; and so shall
- 435 *Corinth* ; yet over all, the Pipe shall equally sound : (that is, they shall both be conquer'd, and invaded by the Turks. They are both Cities in *Peloponnesus*, conquer'd by *Mahomet*.)

N.B. The time of these Desolations being here not set down, it is hard to determine about their completion. But when my Mind had ceased from the inspir'd Verse, the Word of the great God came again into my Breast, and commanded me to prophecy concerning every Land. Alas ! for *Phœnicia*, both Men and Women and for all the Cities on the Sea-Coasts for not one of you shall remain in being.

Divine Hymn

The Cities in *Alas* *Phœnicia* overthrown by the Turks.



under the Sun, nor <sup>shall they have</sup> any ~~great~~ number of  
 Years, nor Tribes ~~of People~~, because of  
 their deceitful Tongues and <sup>their</sup> wicked <sup>as</sup> impure  
 Lives, which they all liv'd, and spake <sup>terrible, false, & unjust</sup> pro-  
~~phane~~ Words <sup>with</sup> from their impure Mouths;  
~~which are false and wicked;~~ and they re- <sup>oppos'd</sup>  
~~bell'd against the great God and King,~~ and  
 spake falsely with their wicked Mouths: for  
 this cause they shall be <sup>ruin'd</sup> conquer'd by a hor-  
 rible Slaughter <sup>more than any other</sup> thro' the whole Land, and  
 God shall send them a miserable Fate, bur-  
 ning their Cities to the Ground, with their <sup>numerous</sup>  
 foundations.

Note, That *Ptolemais* was taken by the *Aegyptian*  
 Sultan and burnt, and the Foundation dug  
 in 1291. At that Siege there were many Mur-  
 ders, Felonies, Rapes, &c. committed in the City,  
 and the Governours at variance about the Com-  
 mand of the City. In 1290, *Tyre* and *Sidon* were  
 burnt by the *Mammaluke's* Sultan of *Aegypt*, and  
 now they are heaps of Ruins. And *Selymus*, be-  
 fore his Conquests of *Aegypt*, took *Phœnicia* from  
 the *Mammalukes*.

Alas! Alas! <sup>Thou</sup>  
 O *Crete*! who must suffer many Trou-  
 bles! for a Slaughter <sup>shake, & violent</sup> shall happen to thee,  
 which shall be a horrible and everlasting  
 overthrow, and all the Earth shall <sup>again</sup> behold  
 thy burning, and the Fire shall not leave  
 thee for <sup>ever</sup> an Age, but thy burning shall con-  
 tinue ~~so long~~.

Note, The Turks burnt and pillag'd *Crete* 1571,  
 and at last took it from the *Venetians* by a long  
 war.

~~Alas! Alas! for thee, Thrace! because thou shalt~~  
~~become~~ <sup>under</sup> ~~into~~ a servile Yoke, when the Gala-  
 438 rians, mix'd with the Dardanida, shall vic-  
 lently waste Greece, and then thou shalt suf-  
 fer Mischief: Thou shalt do Injury to other  
 Countries, and receive the same thy self.

Note, The Turks took Gallipolis in Thrace, anno  
 1358; and afterwards Adrianople, in 1362; and  
 Constantinople, in 1453. The Dardanida are in  
 Upper Mesia, call'd Servia, near Macedonia, or in  
 Asia minor, from Dardanium in Mysia minor. The  
 Turks wasted Greece before they took Constanti-  
 nople, and oft brought their Asiatic Armies into  
 Thrace.

~~Alas! Alas! for~~  
~~Woe to thee~~ <sup>with magog</sup> ~~Gog and Magog~~, and all the  
 other in order, ~~Marjog~~ and ~~Angon~~! How  
 many ill Fates will attend thee? Many  
 439 the People of ~~Lysia~~, ~~Mysia~~, ~~Phrygia~~, and  
<sup>will attend</sup> ~~of Lydian~~ <sup>not a few</sup> ~~Pamphylian Nations~~. And many Evils will  
~~fall on Lydia~~, The Moors, Ethiopians, and  
 other Nations of a barbarous Language  
 440 the Cappadocians and ~~Arabians~~. But why do  
 I relate all the Particulars? for the Higher  
 441 will send a terrible ~~Slaughter~~ <sup>judgment</sup> on all Na-  
 tions who inhabit the Earth.

N. B. The time of these Desolations being  
~~not yet known~~ <sup>it is hard to determine</sup>  
~~about their completion~~ <sup>perhaps they belong</sup>

Note, Cappadocia was conquer'd by the Tur-  
 to y Turkish devastations,  
 or to y final consum-  
 mation of things, ann. 1537; and then was also Galatia and Arme-  
 nia subdued by him. The Countries which lie  
 Northward in Little Asia the Turk did conquer  
 after their Conquest of Thrace, when the Carama-  
 nian and other small Kingdoms rebell'd against  
 the Ottoman Emperors. And Ottoman conquer'd  
 many Provinces before his Successors came in  
 E

Europe. At this time they conquer'd the *Tartars*, *Gog* and *Magog*, or the *Mesopotamians*, so call'd by the Sibyls: the *Tartars*, in their own Tongue, are call'd *Mogli*, from *Magog*. There is a Hill in *Asia minor* call'd *Mesogis*, which may be *Marfog* here mention'd. *Angon* is mistaken for *Dagon* for the *Philistins*, whose God he is.

*Hierapolis* in *Comagene* is call'd *Magis* by the *Assyrians*.

But when <sup>a</sup>the most barbarous Nation shall come into *Greece*, it shall destroy the Kingdoms of many great Men, and many Cattle of the Inhabitants, the Horses and Mules, and Herds of bellowing Oxen, and unjustly burn the well-built Houses, and by force carry away many Slaves into another Land; and <sup>children men &</sup>the well-cloath'd Women, who were tenderly kept, out of their Chambers; who will fall down thro' the delicate tenderness of their Feet; they shall see 'em in Fetters under their barbarous Enemies, suffering all manner of cruel Reproach; and <sup>none shall be able to</sup>none shall spare them, or help 'em in War, or defend their Lives; but they shall see their Enemies enjoying all their Possessions, and all their Wealth; their Knees shall tremble, a hundred shall slay, and one shall destroy 'em all; five shall <sup>men</sup>overcome a strong Army; they shall shamefully fight, and raise a terrible Tumult, which will give great Joy to their Enemies, and Grief to the *Grecians*; and all *Greece* shall be reduc'd into Slavery and Bondage. And they shall not only suffer all the Miseries by War, but by a Plague also: And God shall make the great and high Heavens

The Turks Conquest of *Greece*.



444  
many

like Brass, the Earth shall be like Iron, not having any Rain. But all Men shall afterward grievously lament their Lands unsown, and untill'd, and burnt with Fire, and God, who made Heaven and Earth, will raise high ~~Trees on that Land fit for~~ <sup>exist again</sup> Masts; and the Third Generation of Men shall ~~grow up again the Men fit for War~~.

O Greece! why do you confide in Princes, who are mortal Men, who cannot avoid Death? ~~to which they must inevitably come?~~ Why do you give vain Offerings to the Dead, and sacrifice to Idols? Who hath instill'd this Error into your Minds, to do these things, <sup>of to</sup> leaving and forsaking the Face of the great God, <sup>do you</sup> But own the Name <sup>445</sup> and Worship of him, who made all things? <sup>begin a line</sup> ~~Do not forget that~~ It is <sup>now</sup> 1500 Years since those proud Kings reign'd in Greece, who first led Men to these Wickednesses, to make many Idols of Gods, who are only corrupt dead Men, for whose sake you were taught to think of <sup>such</sup> vain things: But when the Anger of the great God shall fall on you, then you will acknowledge the <sup>face</sup> Person of the great God; and <sup>of all men</sup> ~~all People~~ shall much lament, lifting their Hands up to the large Heavens; and they shall begin to call on the great King to help 'em; and they shall seek who shall be their Deliverer from this great Wrath.

446

Note, That the Christian Idolatry is here reprov'd, which they learnt from the Greeks; for when the Turks conquer'd Greece, the Heathen Idolatry

Idolatry was extinguish'd long before in that Country. The computation of the 1500 Years is from the last Heathen King of Greece till the Ottomans, who, according to the Sibyl Prophecy, now took possession of it: *Perseus*, the last King, was carried to *Rome* 159 Years before Christ, and *Badjazet* conquer'd *Macedon* 1373, from whence to *Perseus* will be 1532 Years; the odd Years are not usually reckon'd in Prophecies.

But learn this, and keep it in your Mind, how many ~~Funerals~~ <sup>injuries</sup> shall happen in Greece in the Ages to come. And when Greece shall sacrifice Bulls and Oxen at the Temple of the great God, as Holocausts, it shall escape the noisie War, and its Terror, and the Plague, and also be deliver'd from Bondage and Slavery again: But yet the Generation of wicked Men shall remain there till the fatal Day of the end of the World shall ~~happen~~ <sup>come upon them</sup>; for ~~Greece~~ <sup>Greece</sup> shall not sacrifice to God till all these things are come to pass: For there is an absolute necessity that all things should be done which God alone wills and decrees should be brought to pass.

V. 8. This Oracle may belong to y<sup>e</sup> Conquest of Greece by y<sup>e</sup> Turks, of its slavery under them.

Note, The Turks must continue in Greece till the Millennium, when Christ will come to destroy them. Whosoever does consider this Prophecy concerning this Conquest of Greece, and its Slavery, which must last to the end of the World, must acknowledge, that 'tis a true Description of the Turkish Conquests there, after he had conquer'd little *Asia* and *Thrace*; and, that under the notion of the old *Grecian* Idolatry the Worship of Saints and Images in the Christian Church is represented.

ted, which must continue in that Church till the Millennium; tho' in the Western, in some parts, it shall be reform'd.

A description of  
the Reformation  
in Europe, anno  
1517.

Then shall rise a holy stock of Righteous Men, who will observe the Counsels and Law of the supream God; who will honour the Temple of the great God, <sup>by</sup> Libations and Flames and holy Hecatombs, with sacrifices of fat Bulls and Rams without blemish, and the first-born of Sheep, with multitudes of fat Lambs; offering them devoutly, as holy Hecatombs, on the great Altar, and dividing 'em according to the just Law of the most High. They <sup>shall be</sup> happy, shall inhabit Cities and rich Lands; they shall be Prophets set over others by the immortal God, and they shall occasion great Joy to all Men; for <sup>great</sup> God has given to them alone wise Counsels, Faith, and <sup>excellent</sup> understanding, who do not worship, thro' vain Errors, the Works of Men, made of Gold, Brass, Silver, or Ivory, and the Idols, of Wood, Stone, dead Gods, or Pictures drawn to the Life by Chalk or Vermilion, which Men worship who are led by vain Counsels; but they lift up to Heaven their pure Arms and Hands, and every Morning, when they rise from Bed, they purifie their Skin by washing in Water, and worship God, who is always great and immortal; and afterwards their Parents, and after that, the most excellent amongst Men: <sup>above all men will be</sup> they are mindful of holy Wedlock; neither

The Greek  
Church worship  
the Pictures of  
Saints.



other ~~to~~ <sup>will</sup> they use impure Sodomy, as the  
 Phœnicians, Egyptians, Latins, large Greece,  
 and many ~~Gentiles~~ of other Countries, as  
 the Persians, Galatians, and all Asia use,  
 transgressing the holy Laws of the Immor-  
 tal God by many Transgressions; for which  
 reason the Immortal hath ~~brought~~ <sup>will bring</sup> upon all  
 Men ~~all~~ <sup>Calamities</sup> Famine, Losses, Grief, Wars,  
 Plagues, and ~~painful fears~~ <sup>lamentable pains</sup>, because they  
 would not honour, after an holy manner the  
 Immortal Father of all Mankind, but ~~wor-~~ <sup>honoured</sup>  
~~shipped~~ Idols; and things made by their own  
 Hands, ~~were adored~~, which the ~~same~~ <sup>same men</sup> ~~Person~~ will  
 throw away, ~~hiding~~ <sup>hide</sup> 'em for Shame in the  
 Clefts of the Rocks. *N. B. Possibly this Oracle may belong*

When ~~the~~ <sup>a</sup> new King of Egypt shall <sup>seems to be true</sup>  
 reign, the seventh in his own Country, ~~and~~ <sup>will govern</sup>  
 be reckon'd as one of the ~~Grecian~~ <sup>derived from a Kingdom of y Greeks</sup> King-  
 dom, which the neighbouring Macedonians  
 shall ~~add to their Empire~~, — go on —

Note, That Bajazet first conquer'd Macedo-  
 nia; the second King of it was Solymán; the third  
 Mahomet; the fourth, Amurath II; the fifth, Ma-  
 homet II; the sixth, Bajazet II; the seventh, Sely-  
 mus III, and he conquer'd Egypt A. D. 1517, at  
 which time the Reformation began. And then  
 this holy Nation are the Protestants who rejected  
 the European Idolatry at this time; and Selymus is  
 thus reckon'd the seventh of the Grecian Emperors  
 in Macedonia, and a new King in Egypt.

a great King shall come, as a fierce Eagle, *Selymus.*  
 out of Asia, who shall cover all the Earth  
 with Horse and Foot, and shall beat down  
 all

all Things, and fill all Places with Misery  
452 and he shall overthrow the Kingdom of  
Egypt, and carry away all the Riches of

he departs thro' the great Sea.

*† N. B. See the Oracle of the Sibyl, which is applied to the Conquest of Egypt by the Turks, under Selymus. A. D. 1517.*

*Year of the Reformation began. Macedonia was con-*  
Note, That Selymus conquer'd Syria and Pale-

*stine before he came into Egypt, and slew the Mammalukes Princes; and he took Grand Cairo,*  
and sent all its Riches by Sea to Constantinople.

*Let it first be known, that this Story of Selymus's Conquest of Egypt con-*  
firms the former Interpretation, that he was the

*seventh Turkish Emperor, as be-*  
seventh Emperor in Macedonia. And by this Hi-

*story the time of the Reformation is evidently de-*  
clar'd by this Sibyl, which is a great evidence that

*of Egypt carry away its riches in Ships to Constantinople.*  
Providence design'd it, and approv'd the rejection

of the Worship of Saints and Images.

*line of the*

And then they shall adore on their bare

*This is an Ad-*  
Knees, on the fruitful Earth, the Great

*monition to the*  
God and Immortal King; and then all the

*Reformers, to*  
Idols made by Mens Hands shall be con-

*avoid Covetous-*  
sum'd by Fire; and then God shall give

*ness, and to do*  
great Joy to Men: For the Earth, and

*no Injury, but to*  
Trees, and great Flocks of Cattle, shall

*burn the Idols,*  
give true encrease of Wine, and sweet

*and worship God*  
Honey, and white Milk, and Bread-corn,

*only: And the*  
which is most acceptable to Men. †

*Christian true*  
But you, O Mortals! of a various and

*Worship is re-*  
evil Mind, leave ~~covetousness~~, turn to God

*presented by the*  
and appease him, Sacrifice to God ~~a~~ hun-

*Judaic Sacrifi-*  
dred Bulls, and ~~the~~ first-born Lambs and

*cies.*  
Goats, ~~but proper~~ the Immortal God;

*at proper period*  
if he may ~~be~~ will be merciful; for he is the only

*be moved*  
God, and there is not another; and follow  
Righteousness, and do no Injury to others  
for

for the Immortal commands these Things  
to poor Mortals.

But do you avoid the Anger of the Great  
God, when a Destruction by a Plague shall  
come upon all Men, and they shall suffer  
Punishment; ~~by a horrible Slaughter~~, and  
when one King shall captivate another, and  
take away his Land; and one Nation shall  
destroy another, and the Governours their  
People, and all the Princes shall fly into  
another Land, and change their Native  
Countries. 90 ~ ~

The Plague and  
Wars after the  
Reformation.

Note, This Propheſie relates to the Wars in  
Germany, in the time of Charles the fifth, who  
conquer'd the Protestant Electors, and took them  
Prisoners, as well as the French King. And a  
great Plague happen'd in Germany, 1541, and at  
Constantinople also, and there were Persecutions  
of the People for their Religion in France, and  
England, and Wars in France afterwards, and King  
Charles the second drove out of his Country.  
This does represent the State of Affairs in Europe  
in one or two Centuries after the Reformation:  
*Mutabitq; homines tellus*; this may relate to the  
French Protestants.

And a <sup>Empire</sup> Barbarian then ruling, shall de-  
stroy all Greece, and shall rob that rich Land  
of all its Riches, and shall come against it  
while they strive about their Silver and  
Gold, (and then the love of Riches shall do  
much Injury to Cities,) In a strange Coun-  
try they all shall lie unbury'd, and the Vul-  
tures and wild Beasts of the Earth shall  
devour their Carcases: And when all  
things



things are done, the large Earth shall consume the Reliques of the Dead, and it shall all be unplow'd and unfow'd, by which Defolation<sup>the</sup> will declare the Wickedness of innumerable Men. In a great length of time, in Years to come, there shall be no  
 456 need of Bucklers, Breastplates, Darts, and  
 459 divers sorts of Arms; neither shall Wood be cut from the Oaks to burn.

N. B. This Oracle seems to be an *exhortation* to the Greeks to make a Reformation, ~~but~~ *if it be* not done.

Note, This is the miserable State of Greece since the Reformation; the Inhabitants drove into Europe, and utterly destroy'd, and Solymán the Turk then (1531) invaded Hungary, Austria, Stiria, Carinthia; but Charles the fifth forc'd him to retire, and the old-fashion'd Armour of Shields, Darts, and burning Wood, us'd in Sieges, was laid aside.

### Chap. VII.

Old Tradition 460 And then God shall send a King from the ~~East~~ <sup>East</sup> ~~East~~ <sup>East</sup>, who shall make all the Earth to cease from War, by killing some, and making Leagues with others: And he shall not do all these things by his own  
 461 Counsel, but confiding in the Decrees of the Great God, which are good.

Note, This is the same Eastern Prince, as the Persian, who will come like Tamerlane, and conquer the Turks, and unite the Christian Princes, and thereby make way for the return of the Jews, according to the Decree of God, by which he will be excited to this War.

The Jews return into Judea.

And the People of the Great God shall come loaded with great Wealth, Silver and Gold,

Gold, and purple Garments ; and the Earth shall be full of all Plenty, and the Sea furnish'd with all good things ; And then Kings shall begin to be angry with one another, contriving evil things in their Minds. *N. B. This Oracle is clear for Christ's second coming, & Restoration of Jew & Gentile.* *begin a line*  
 Envy is not proper for miserable Mortals. *The Gentile Kings are they who will besiege Jerusalem after the Millennium, at the end of the World.*  
 But the Kings of the Gentiles shall again invade that Land with great multitudes, bringing on themselves a fatal Destruction ; for they design'd to destroy the Temple of the Great God, and the best Men, when they came into that Country. Their defil'd Princes shall sacrifice round about the City, every one having his ~~jurisdiction~~ *jurisdiction* apart, with his ~~people~~ *people*, and then God shall speak to all the ~~unlearned~~ *unlearned* and vain People with a loud Voice ; and he who is the Great God shall ~~condemn~~ *condemn* them, and they shall all perish by the Hand of the Immortal, and fiery Swords shall fall from Heaven upon the Earth, and great Lamps of Fire shall come and shine amongst Men. The Earth also, which is the common Parent, shall be shaken in those Days by the Immortal Hand, and the Fish in the Sea, and all the wild Beasts on the Land, and infinite ~~kinds~~ *herds, flocks* of Birds ; and all the Souls of Men, and all the Sea, shall tremble at the Presence of the Immortal, and be ~~much~~ *much* afraid ; He shall break open the high Tops of the Mountains, and the vast Hills, and the dark ~~in~~ *in* place of the Dead shall appear to all, and the airy Caverns in the high Mountains shall

shall <sup>be</sup> ~~appear~~ fill'd with the Dead, and the  
 Rocks shall flow with Blood, and many  
 Channels shall fill the Plains, and all well-  
 built Walls shall fall down on the Earth,  
 which wicked Men built, because they  
 464 knew not the Law and Judgment of the  
 Great God, but foolishly <sup>in their weakness</sup> ~~attacked~~ the Holy  
 Place. And God shall condemn them all  
 to be destroy'd by War ~~of~~ Slaughter, and  
 Fire and <sup>a large</sup> ~~Rain in a Deluge~~, and Sulphur  
 shall descend from Heaven, and Hailstones  
 many and grievous; and the four-footed  
 Beasts shall dye: Then they shall know the  
 Eternal God, who does these things. The  
 Lamentation and Cry of the <sup>large</sup> Men that pe-  
 rish shall come upon ~~at~~ the Earth, and  
 they shall become mute, <sup>of</sup> ~~being~~ wash'd in  
 465 their own Blood, and the Earth shall drink  
 the Blood of the slain; and wild Beasts  
 shall be fill'd with Flesh.

*N. B. This Oracle seems clearly <sup>to belong to</sup> War and  
 Gog in Ezekiel & y Apocalypse, after y millenium  
 is over.* Note, This is like the War in the 11th Chap-  
 ter of the Revelations; and the Earthquake there  
 mention'd, or the Earthquake and Hail in the  
 seventh Vial, or the Destruction of Gog and  
 Magog when they besieg'd the Holy City by Fire  
 from Heaven: But it seems most likely to be the  
 seventh Vial, because of the Thunders and Light-  
 nings, Earthquake and Hail there describ'd.

*Description of Conclusion: with a noble*  
 The Great Eternal God himself com-

*manded me to prophesie all these things,  
 and they shall not be in vain, nor imperfect;  
 for what the Spirit of God only puts into my  
 Mind shall infallibly come to pass in the  
 World:*  
*is infallible through all y world.*



<sup>Then shall</sup> ~~Worlds~~ All the Sons of the Great God <sup>begin a line</sup>  
~~shall~~ live in Quiet about his Temple, and  
shall rejoyce in all these things which the  
Creator <sup>will</sup> gives, who is the righteous Judge  
and Monarch: <sup>He</sup> He alone shall protect them,  
and greatly assist them, as a Wall round  
them of flaming Fire: Their Cities shall  
be without Walls, <sup>in their Cities as in</sup> and their Countries. ~~shall~~ <sup>for the force</sup>  
~~be free from the force of an evil War:~~ He <sup>of evil war</sup>  
shall be their Defender, who is the Immor- <sup>shall be gone.</sup>  
tal, and the Hand of the Holy shall protect  
them: And then all the Islands and Cities  
shall say, How much the Immortal loves  
those Men, for all things fight for them,  
and help them. The Heavens, and the Sun  
mov'd by God, and the Moon, and the Earth,  
the Mother of all, shall be mov'd in those  
Days, and they shall sing a pleasant Hymn <sup>with their lips</sup>  
Come, let us fall all on the Earth, and  
entreat the Immortal King, the Great God, <sup>eternal</sup>  
and ~~Eternal~~, let us send <sup>offerings</sup> ~~offerings~~ into his  
Temple; for ~~there~~ he is the only Governour;  
and let us all declare the Law of the Su-  
pream God, which is <sup>most</sup> righteous of all <sup>laws you</sup>  
in the Earth: But we <sup>have</sup> erred from the Path <sup>Just. persn. 16. 17.</sup>  
of the Immortal, and thro' a foolish Mind <sup>have</sup>  
we worship'd Statues made by Mens Hands,  
the carv'd Images of Mortal Men. These  
things shall the Souls of faithful Men ~~say~~ <sup>cry out:</sup>  
Come let all the People of God fall on their  
Faces, let us please God <sup>our</sup> the Father in every  
House by our Hymns; <sup>we have gained</sup> let us ~~throw away~~  
<sup>our enemies</sup> ~~Arms made for our Enemies~~ in every  
land, for the long ~~space~~ of seven ~~Ages of~~  
Years

Years to come, and also the Shields, and Breastplates, and Helmets, and all sorts of Arms, and Bows, and many Arrows, or Darts, of a wicked Invention; ~~neither~~ <sup>shall not</sup> ~~for~~ <sup>shall</sup> Wood be cut off the Oaks ~~for~~ <sup>for</sup> burning ~~Houses in Sieges~~ <sup>five</sup>.

But thou, O miserable Greece! cease from proud Thoughts, and ~~entrust~~ <sup>obey</sup> the Immortal Conqueror, ~~and~~ <sup>and</sup> send into this City the People that want Wisdom, who belong to the Holy Land of the Most High.

*steph de Urbibus.* Do not move a *Camarina*, it is better let it alone; nor move a Panther from his Den, lest you suffer Injury by it, but abstain; neither entertain in your Breast proud Anger, which provokes you to quarrelling and fighting, but serve the great God, that thou maist abstain from these things, ~~when the fatal Day shall have its end.~~

Note, Ne *Camarinam agita* signifies to procure Evil to themselves; and the Panther here mention'd, is the *Greeks* Emperor, the *Turk*; so that this is an Admonition to the *Grecians*, not to provoke him by a Rebellion to rid themselves from his Slavery, for this must come at the end from God, who will then destroy him in the beginning of the *Millennium*, which here follows: And 'tis above intimated, that *Greece* should remain in subjection till this time, and then they should sacrifice to God.

473 ~~When I shall be at an end, & I great Day~~ <sup>shall be at an end, & I great Day</sup> ~~The Kingdom of God shall come upon~~ <sup>the Kingdom of God shall come upon</sup> ~~good Men, for the Earth, which is the pro-~~ <sup>good Men, for the Earth, which is the pro-</sup> ~~ducer of all things, shall yield to Men the~~ <sup>ducer of all things, shall yield to Men the</sup> best,

A Description of the Millennium.

best, and infinite Fruits ; Corn, Wine, Oyl,  
 and the sweet Honey, Drink from Heaven,  
 the Fruits of Trees, and the Acorns ; and  
 at Cattle, and Beasts, and Lambs from  
 Lambs ; and Kids from Goats, and sweet  
 Mountains shall flow with the whitest Milk,  
 and the Cities shall be full of good ~~Men~~ <sup>things</sup>,  
 and the Fields shall be fruitful, and there  
 shall be no ~~War~~ <sup>War</sup> in the Earth, nor ~~Tumult~~ <sup>warlike</sup>,  
 nor shall the Earth groan by an Earth-  
 quake ; <sup>there shall be</sup> no Wars, nor <sup>any more</sup> Drought, nor <sup>any more</sup> Famine ;  
 nor Hail to waste the Fruits ; but there  
 shall be great Peace in all the Earth, and  
 the King shall live in Friendship with ~~the~~ <sup>an-</sup>  
 other, to the End of the ~~Age~~ <sup>World</sup>, and the  
 immortal, who lives in the Heavens ador-  
 ed with Stars, shall give a common Law  
 to all Men in all the Earth, and instruct  
 miserable Men what things must be done ;  
 for he is the only God, and there is no  
 other ; <sup>besides him</sup> and he shall burn the <sup>force</sup> ~~great~~ Strength  
 of Men by Fire. But <sup>follow</sup> ~~retain~~ my Counsel in  
 your Minds, fly all unwarrantable Worship,  
 and serve the living God ; avoid Adultery,  
 and the Confusion of Sodomy, and nourish  
 your Children, and do not kill them, for  
 with such Offenders the Immortal <sup>will be</sup> ~~is~~ angry.  
 When he shall raise a Kingdom for ever  
 over all Men, when he hath given a Holy  
 Law to the Righteous, to all whom he pro-  
 mised to open the Earth, and the ~~World~~ <sup>gate of blessed</sup>  
 the blessed, and all Joys, and an immor-  
 tal Mind, and Eternal chearfulness. Out  
 of every Country they shall bring Frankin-  
 G cense,



cense, and Gifts to the Houses of the Great  
 God, and there shall be no other House to  
 be enquir'd for by the Generations of Men  
 that are to come, but ~~that faithful Men~~<sup>whom</sup> God has given to be ~~worship'd~~<sup>honour'd</sup>, for  
 Mortals call him the Son of the Great God  
~~and~~ All the Paths of the Fields, and rough  
 Shores, and high Mountains, and the raging  
 477 Waves of the Sea, shall be easily pass'd, &  
 sail'd through in those Days; for all Peace  
 shall happen to the Good, through all their  
 Land, the Prophets of the Great God shall  
 take away all Slaughter, for they are the  
 Judges of Mortals, and the righteous Kings  
 And there shall be just Riches for Men, for  
 the Government of the Great God shall be  
 just Judgment. Rejoyce; O Virgin, and  
 be glad, for He that hath created Heaven  
 and Earth hath given thee Eternal Joy; He  
 shall live ~~with~~<sup>in</sup> thee, and ~~Eternal Light~~<sup>shall be given thee</sup>  
~~shall be given thee.~~

478 The Wolves and Lambs shall eat Herb  
 together in the Mountains, and the Pan-  
 thers shall feed together with the Kids  
 and the Bears shall be kept with the Calves  
 in the same place, and the carnivorous  
 Lyon shall eat Straw out of the Manger, as  
 an Ox; and very young Children shall bind  
 them in Bonds, and ~~as small thing~~<sup>infirm creature</sup>

479 shall affright a wild Beast; and Dragons shall  
 sleep with ~~their young ones~~<sup>infants</sup>, and not hurt

481 Be over them, for the Hand of God shall prete

Note, That the Government of God is call'd his Judgment, that is, the Judgment of the Just will be in the *Millennium*. The Virgin is the Bride, or Church, in the *Revelations*: God the Creator shall inhabit the Earth: The innocent State of the Creatures in the *Millennium* is describ'd, as in the Prophets; the *Millennium* will be before the End of the World.

But I will tell thee very clearly the Signs whereby you may know when the End of these things shall happen in the Earth: When Swords shall be seen in the Night, towards Sun-setting or Sun-rising, in thearry Heavens, and a Dust descends from Heaven suddenly upon all the Earth; and the Light of the Sun shall fail in the middle of its Course in the Heavens; and the Rams of the Moon shall shine, and shall presently come to the Earth with bloody Drops; and the Rocks shall give a Sign, and in a Cloud <sup>ye shall see</sup> the Fight of Horsemen and Footmen, ~~will be seen~~, like the Croud made in the hunting of wild Beasts; this end, who lives in Heaven, will give to us. But all ought to Sacrifice to the great King.

These Prodigies before the End of the World.

Note, That the Swords may be the Tails of Comets; the Dust may come from the burning Mountains Eruptions; the Sun eclips'd by its own *culæ*, and the Moon losing its Luminous Reflection, will appear red, as in Eclipses; and the Smoke and Vapours in the Air, may represent Fights mention'd: So that all these Signs are

probable, and may come by natural means. These Things relating to the End of the World are neither in the Old or New Testament; and therefore these Signs were neither writ by a Jew or Christian. *Lactantius* quotes this Book often and so does *Justin Martyr*; so that we know it to be genuine, tho' the Words in the Verses differ in the Quotations many times, but the Sense is the same; which proves, that there were diverse Greek Copies of these Oracles.

Note farther, That the Worship of God is describ'd thro' this Book by the Jewish Sacrifices and therefore these Prophecies were writ before Christ, otherways here would have been some mention of the Sacraments.

~~These things I prophecy'd to the World concerning God's Wrath upon Men, when I was inspir'd with a Fury and lefty~~  
 483 ~~I was inspir'd with a Fury and lefty~~  
~~walls of Babylon in Assyria: And I am a Fire sent~~  
~~against the Greeks, and these are the divine~~  
~~Enigma's, which I have declar'd by pre~~  
~~phesying; but the Men in Greece will say~~  
~~am of another Country, born at Erythra~~  
~~very impudent; these will say I am mad~~  
~~and a false Sibyl, born of Circe my Mother~~  
~~and Gnostus my Father; but when all things~~  
~~come to pass, then you will remember me~~  
~~and then none will say I am mad; but~~  
~~Prophetess of the Great God, who shew~~  
~~to me those things which were before my~~  
~~Parents; and what things were first done~~  
~~these he taught me; and all things which~~  
~~were to be hereafter God put into my Mind~~  
~~that I might prophecy of things that were~~  
~~past, and of things to come, and tell the~~  
 thing



things to Men;] ~~for when the World was~~  
~~drowned, and only one Man of worth was~~  
~~left in his wooden House, swimming on the~~  
~~Waters with the wild and tame Beasts, that~~  
~~the World might replenish again by them;~~  
~~it was his Daughter-in-Law, and of his Blood.~~  
 The first things happen'd in his Time, and  
 all the last were declar'd to him. Thus all  
 things are truly deliver'd from my Mouth.

*Hydus*

Note, This Sibyl declares she came from *Babylon*, and is call'd by the Greeks the *Erythræan*. The *Grecians* say she is born of *Circe*, a Witch, and *Gnostus*, a Wizzard; the Obscurity of this Prophecy got her the Name of being mad, but the Design of this Prophecie was to declare the Fate of *Greece*, and its conquest by the *Turks*; and since all these things are come to pass in lesser *Asia*, *Greece*, and *Ægypt*, and the Reformation from Idolatry, as this Prophecie has foretold, I have plainly prov'd, that this Sibyl was a Prophetess inspir'd by God, and that these Oracles are no Forgeries of the Jews and Christians, since this could not be taken from the New or Old Testament: And there are more Circumstances concerning Christ's Star, the return of the *Jews*, and the *Millennium*, and Signs of the End of the World, than are writ in our Bibles. And I must farther remark, that this Sibyl here owns, the History of the Deluge was writ by her, which is contain'd in the first Book; and then I infer that she writ this Book. The Sibyl calls her self the Daughter of *Noah*, because she was descended from him, as all Mankind must acknowledge they did. And Note, this Sibyl does not call the Turk *Nero*, as the following Sibyls do, and therefore she is a different Sibyl from the following.

---



---

T H E

FOURTH BOOK

---


The C O N T E N T S.

*It begins with a Declaration, that this Sibyl had not her Oracles from Phœbus, a false God, but from the great God, who is no Idol, but governs the World. He inspir'd her to relate all things, from the first Age to the eleventh. She commends Piety, condemns Idolatry, and says, God will come to judge both the Righteous and Wicked. The Wicked shall again be condemn'd to Darkneß, and the Righteous shall inherit the Earth, after their Resurrection, which shall come to pass in the tenth Age. In the beginning the Assyrians shall reign six Ages after the Flood; then the Medes two Ages, and in their time a great Darkneß shall happen in the middle of the Day, and many Cities shall be overturn'd by Earthquakes, and Islands rise from the Sea: then the Persians shall conquer the Medes, and obtain the Empire, which shall be happy for one Age. Then the Grecians shall come over the Hellespont, and destroy Asia. Then shall be a Famine in Ægypt twenty Years, and Greece shall be invaded by a great King both by Sea and Land. Sicily shall be destroy'd by Ætna,*

*Xerxes.*

*and*

and a City drowned; and Civil Wars shall happen in Greece, with a doubtful Victory. And in the tenth Age Macedonia shall conquer Persia: Thebes being taken, Tyre destroy'd, Samos overwhelm'd with Sand, and Delos ruin'd, Babylon shall make little resistance. The Macedonians inhabit Bactra, but thence they shall fly into Greece. When Pyramus shall reach the Holy Island, Sybaris and Cyzicus shall fall by an Earthquake, and Rhodes be destroy'd; but the Macedonian Empire must fall by the Romans, who will conquer Carthage. Laodicea will be ruin'd by an Earthquake, and afterwards be repair'd. Corinth shall be conquer'd, and Lycia destroy'd by an Earthquake. Armenia shall be conquer'd by the Italians, and they shall destroy the Jews Temple; but the Romans, thro' their Wickedness and Tyranny, shall fall. Nero's Cruelty in killing his Mother is mention'd, and the vulgar Opinion, that he fled over Euphrates.

Afterwards the Destruction of the Temple and Country of Judea is describ'd; then the same Earthquake shall destroy Paphos and Salamina, and cause an Inundation in Cyprus. The Eruption of Vesuvius shall fill the Air with Ashes, and red Drops shall fall like Minium: Then God will revenge the Death of the Godly (Christians) by Wars in the West; and Nero (i.e. the Turk) shall come over Euphrates, and take Antioch, and destroy Syria. Cyprus shall suffer by Winter Storms. The Riches of Rome shall be brought into Asia in the Holy War. The Famine shall rise in Caria, afterwards Impiety and Cruelty shall encrease, and God shall destroy the World, by burning it, and these Signs shall precede it, Swords, Trumpets, and a terrible Noise at the Sun-rising. After the Conflagration, Men shall be rais'd from the ~~ashes~~ , and the Judgment shall



*succeed ; and the Wicked shall be again cover'd  
by the Earth, but the Righteous shall again live  
on the Earth, and all shall see and know them  
selves.*

*485*

485

**H**ear, O you boasting People of Asia  
and Europe! <sup>most wise</sup> what things I, ~~who am~~  
~~Prophets of God, and not of false Phœbus~~  
am ready to prophecy, ~~which are very true~~  
~~and these I will declare in pleasant Verse~~  
from my own Mouth; <sup>which is not interpreted</sup>

486

<sup>from Vain Men/call Phœbus a God, and pretend</sup>  
that he can prophecy, but ~~I am a~~ <sup>Prophet</sup>  
~~of the great God, who is not made by~~  
Mens Hands, like to dumb Idols hew'd out  
of Stone, neither has he a House, nor is a  
Stone set up in a Temple, dumb and deaf

487

<sup>and a disgrace to Men, being also an occasion</sup>  
~~of their Miseries.~~ None can see ~~God~~  
from the Earth, nor measure ~~him~~ with their  
mortal Eyes; no Hand of Mortals made  
~~him~~. He sees all Men at once, but is seen  
of none himself. ~~He made~~ the dark Night

488

and Day, the Sun, Moon, and Stars, and  
the Sea full of Fish, the Land, and the Ri-  
vers, and the Water of the ever-flowing  
Springs, Creatures for Food, and Showres  
to produce the Fruits of the Earth, and  
Trees, and Vines, and Olive-trees. This  
is he who <sup>vehemently excites</sup> ~~agitates~~ my Mind to declare tru-  
ly to Men both things that are present, and  
things that will come hereafter, from the  
first Generation to the eleventh; for He  
reveal'd ~~and told~~ <sup>completely</sup> them to me, and will per-  
form

~~from them.~~ But <sup>you</sup> ~~then~~, O People! hear the Voice of the Sibyl, who from her holy Mouth speaks these true Prophecies.

Note, This Sibyl declares, that she was inspir'd by God, and not by *Phœbus*, *Jove's* Son, the God of the Gentile Oracles: And since she begins from the first, as the *Erythræan* did, she must be another Sibyl, and probably the *Cumæan*, because she uses the Character of *Nero* for the Turk: By which Observation we may distinguish two Sibyls. And she who uses *Nero's* Character may be the *Cumæan*.

Those Men shall be happy in the Earth ~~who~~ <sup>who</sup> love the great God, giving Praise to him before they eat and drink, <sup>depending on their piety</sup> ~~observing~~ <sup>to him</sup> ~~righteousness,~~ and who avoid all the Idol-  
temples they see, and their Altars and Statues of deaf Stones, which are polluted with the Blood of Mankind, and the sacrifices of Quadrupeds, but <sup>have regard to y<sup>e</sup> great</sup> ~~adore the~~ glory of the one God: ~~They~~ <sup>who</sup> neither commit cruel Murders, nor get great Gain by thefts, <sup>nor what is most</sup> ~~which are~~ horrible to be done, ~~nor~~ have any shameful Inclination to Adultery, or to vile, odious, and loathsome Sodomy; whose pious Life and Conversation other men ~~will not imitate~~ <sup>will not imitate, but will</sup> who delight in Impudence, ~~and~~ deride them with Scorn and laughter, and foolishly ~~erect~~ <sup>forge calumnies ag<sup>t</sup> them, as gail</sup> their want of Wisdom, who do mischievous and wicked Actions, for all Mankind are hard to <sup>believe</sup> ~~govern'd~~. But when the Judgment shall come, both of the World and of Men, which

which God himself shall execute, judging both the Wicked and Righteous, He will send the Wicked again into Darkneſs ;

491 then ſhall they know the great Impiety they have committed : But the Righteous ſhall remain on the fruitful Earth, the Spirit of God giving them Life and Victuals. All

theſe things ſhall be finiſh'd in the tenth Age. Now I will relate thoſe things, which will happen from the firſt Generation :

*Note,* That this Sibyl ſays, All muſt be finiſh'd in the tenth Age ; and therefore the eleventh mention'd above, is ſome Miſtake, for the Sibyl ſay nothing of it. Since *Juſtin, Laſtantiuſ,* and *Clemens Alexandrinuſ* quote the Verſes in the Book, it is certainly genuine ; but the Quotations differ in words, and not in ſence ; therefore our Fathers had a different Greek Tranſlation from the preſent.

The four Monarchies.

492 Firſt of all, the *Aſſyrians* ſhall govern Men for fix Ages, reigning over the World from the time that the Sea cover'd the Land by a Deluge, when God was angry with the Cities and all Men. Thoſe the Medes will ſupplant, and reign in their Throne. But they ſhall continue only two Ages ; in which time theſe things will happen : There ſhall be a Darkneſs like that of the Night in the middle of the Day, and the Stars ſhall be wanting in the Heavens, and the circle of the Moon ; and the Earth ſhall be moved by a great Earthquake, join'd with a Noiſe

and



and shall overthrow many Cities and ~~Build~~-works of men  
~~Islands~~, and Islands shall rise from the bot-  
 tom of the Sea. But when the great River  
 Euphrates shall <sup>afford an opportunity of</sup> ~~flow~~ with Blood, then shall  
 be a grievous Fight betwixt the Medes and  
 Persians; and the Medes being conquer'd by  
 the Persians, shall fly over the great River  
 Tigris; and the Persian Power shall be the  
 greatest in all the World, and it shall be a most  
 happy ~~Empire~~ <sup>kingly government Monarchy</sup> for one Generation. N.B. This Oracle, ~~is from~~  
 Then shall those evil Deeds be done ~~in~~ Battle  
 which all Men hate, Fights, Murders, Sedi-  
 tions, and Flights, the subversion of Tow-  
 ns, Insurrections in Cities. When boast-  
 ing Greece shall sail to the broad Hellespont,  
 and shall make great Devastations in Asia,  
 and in fruitful Egypt shall be a Famine  
 and Sterility, tho' it be <sup>in future years</sup> fit for the Plow and  
 such Corn; and this shall <sup>continue</sup> ~~last~~ there twenty  
 Years; when Nile, which makes Egypt  
 abound in Corn ~~by its inundation~~, shall in  
 some other place hide its black Water un-  
 der the Earth. A great King shall <sup>lift up his spear</sup> ~~under-~~  
 take a War, coming from Asia into Greece  
 with innumerable Ships; he shall come on  
 not over the Sea, but shall sail <sup>alone</sup> on dry  
 land; whom miserable Asia shall receive  
 when he flies from that War.  
 N.B. This Oracle belongs plainly to <sup>the</sup> expedition of Xerxes into Greece, his defeat  
 and his flight thence. <sup>begin a line</sup>  
 Note, The Darknels in the time of the Medes  
 may be like that which happen'd before Xerxes's  
 expedition, which Herodotus mentions. Delos was  
 taken by an Earthquake before the Peloponnesian  
 War: the Athenians took Cyzicum and Colophon,  
 and

begin a line

N.B. This twenty  
 years famine  
 in Egypt, ~~is~~  
 not, ~~as~~ <sup>is</sup>  
 said by the  
 ancient histori-  
 ans.

and plunder'd *Lydia* and *Chalcedon*, under *Alcibiades's* Conduct, who then also took *Bizantium*. Or, this may be the *Lacedemonian* War with the *Persians* in *Asia minor*. When *Nile* rises under 15 cubits, there is a Dearth. *Xerxes* went over the Sea on a Bridge when he invaded *Greece*, and return'd after his defeat in a small Ship, without his Soldiers.

507 A fiery Torrent shall break forth from  
508 *Etna*, and <sup>terribly</sup> burn all miserable *Sicily*; and  
great City <sup>of *Amen*</sup> shall fall into the deep Sea.

Note, When the *Athenians* invaded *Sicily*, there was a great Eruption of *Etna*, which burnt the Country of the *Catanei* near it.

The Peloponnesian War. 509 And there will be great Discord in  
*Greece*; and when they are enrag'd against one another, they shall destroy many Cities and kill many by fighting, but the Victory shall be doubtful amongst 'em.

But when the tenth Age <sup>the time of *Agamemnon* shall come to</sup> shall come, the  
the *Persians* shall be <sup>brought into subjection</sup> conquer'd, and  
be terrified.

Note, That six Ages are allotted to the *Asians*, (*Herodotus* says, they possess'd *Asia* 520 Years) two to the *Medes*, one to the *Persians*, in all nine; and when the tenth began, the *Persians* were conquer'd. This Sibyl reckons the Ages after a different manner than the former, from the Deluge she begins.

But  
And when the *Macedonians* shall glory in  
their <sup>dominions</sup> Empires, then the *Thebans* shall  
ful

Abdu'd, the *Carians* shall inhabit Tyre, and  
 the Tyrians <sup>shall</sup> perish: Then Sand shall cover  
 Samos, which <sup>at</sup> shall be driven from the Sea-  
 shore, and Delos shall appear no more, but  
 shall <sup>in time</sup> vanish; and Babylon, which <sup>shall</sup> ap-  
 pear ~~to~~ great, a ~~City~~, shall be despis'd for  
 a small ~~Force~~, and shall depend upon its  
 unprofitable Walls. Then the Macedonians  
 shall inhabit Baetra, ~~(in Persia)~~ and they  
 that inhabit Baetra and Susa shall fly into  
 Greece. These things shall be when Silver-  
 stream'd Pyramus, which flows by the Shore,  
 shall come to the Holy Island. *Cyprus.*

~~Text 410~~

Sea-

but shall prove  
little,

~~Text 411~~

Note, That King Philip conquer'd the Thebans  
 and Athenians at Cheronea, and he demolish'd  
 Thebes for their Rebellion: And Alexander con-  
 quer'd Tyre, Ægypt, Cilicia, Rhodes; then these  
 things happen'd to Samos and Delos.

Babylon, and Babel its Tower, was built 253  
 years after the Flood, in the Plain of Senaar; this  
 was the Seat of the Babylonian Empire after the  
 subversion of the Assyrians: It was taken by Cyrus  
 516. The Persians destroy'd part of Babylon,  
 and Time consum'd the rest; the Grecians negle-  
 cted it after Seleucus Nicanor built Seleucia on the  
 Tigris, 300 Stadia from Babylon. Seleucia succee-  
 ded Babylon, and it was call'd Babylon a Persian  
 City; and Bagdat was built near it, which is now  
 the head City of that Country, and the Seat of the  
 Governour. It was conquer'd by the Tartar  
 Hulan, 1259. The Saracens Temples destroy'd,  
 and Christian Religion restor'd. The Sophi Ha-  
 as took it from the Turks, 1625, and Amurath  
 took it 1638, and now it remains in the hands  
 of the Turks.

Note,



Note, *Pyramus* is a River in *Cilicia*, in which there are Cataracts; and *Cyprus* is the Holy Island and this caus'd some Inundation in *Cyprus*.

The Cities of *Sybaris* (~~a City in Calabria~~) and *Cyzicus* (~~a City in lesser Mysia~~) shall fall when the

517 Earth shall <sup>spew out waters & cause</sup> ~~abound~~ in Earthquakes: And *Rhodes* shall suffer the last <sup>but the greatest</sup> ~~and utmost~~ Destruction: <sup>Not shall</sup> ~~But~~ the Kingdom of *Macedonia*

518 shall ~~not~~ always continue; but in the West a great *Italian* War shall spring, by which the World shall <sup>be</sup> ~~brought into~~ Slavery, and wear the hard Yoke of the *Italians*; and <sup>O. Carthage</sup> ~~it shall~~ throw down every <sup>one of thy</sup> Tower ~~to the Ground~~.

O miserable *Laodicea*! <sup>An</sup> ~~the~~ Earthquake shall <sup>utterly</sup> ~~overthrow~~ thee, but <sup>shall set thee up</sup> ~~thou shalt be~~ <sup>for a large City</sup> ~~rebuild~~ again: And *Corinth* shalt see thy <sup>thou miserable</sup> ~~self-taken~~ <sup>own</sup> Captivity.

519 O *Lycia*! who aboudest in fragrant Ointments, the trembling Earth <sup>was never</sup> ~~shall~~ cast thee down; thou shalt fall with a noise to the Earth, and desire to fly into another Country, as a Stranger, <sup>very Italians shall by force subvert thee</sup> ~~and Armenia shall be invaded by the Italians~~, who also shall destroy the great Temple of God.

N. B. The Time of these Desolations being ~~not~~ <sup>not</sup> distinctly set down here, it

Note, That in the 20th of Christ thirteen Cities fell, in *Tiberius's* time. Ann. 66, three Cities

fell in *Asia*, *Laodicea*, *Hierapolis*, *Colosse*: 79, three

Cities fell in *Cyprus*: 112, three Cities in *Galatia*

fell by an Earthquake. The Destruction of the

Jews Temple shews when these Earthquakes hap-

pen'd, about Ann. 70, after Christ.

But when they ~~Romans~~, thro' a foolish confidence, shall cast away all Care of Righteousness, and commit <sup>an</sup> horrible Murders, ~~He then~~, <sup>as y<sup>e</sup> Primogeny for about the Temple</sup> ~~(that is, or now, about the Temple, at the beginning of the Jewish War)~~ then a great King, like a close perfidious Fugitive, shall fly from Italy over the River Euphrates; and this will be when he has committed a horrible wicked Murder <sup>when he has committed</sup> upon his own Mother. And many other <sup>crimes</sup> ~~things he shall attempt~~ by his wicked hands; and many shall be slain about the holy Ground of Rome, ~~[the Martyrs]~~ while he flies beyond the Bounds of his Empire. ~~Euphrates]~~ <sup>N. B. This Oracle seems plainly to belong to y<sup>e</sup> first Nero, Only if genuine it implies y<sup>e</sup> he was not slain in Italy, as y<sup>e</sup> report & was, but went over to y<sup>e</sup> Parthians: of which y<sup>e</sup> History & Coins some suspicion.</sup>

Note, That Nero slew his Mother, his Wife, and his Kindred, and many Christians, Peter and Paul; and at last fled from Rome and kill'd himself: And <sup>y<sup>e</sup> Prediction</sup> his being done privately, it was vulgarly believ'd <sup>agrees to their Destruction by</sup> that Nero was fled into Persia, (because the King of Persia would have built him a Monument: <sup>in y<sup>e</sup> days of Vespasian.</sup>) and there arose many counterfeit Nero's afterwards. Suetonius says of him, *Quasi viventis, & brevi magno Inimicorum malo reversuri*; and the ancient Church believ'd that Nero should come again at the end of the World, to be Antichrist, of whom they believ'd Nero a Type: So Chrysostom affirms, and St. Austin mentions the same Opinion, all which this Prediction of the Sibyl might occasion. Nero, in the Sabine old Language, (which differ'd little from the Greek) signifies Strength; and here the Name of Nero is us'd by the Sibyls for all cruel Men, who slay their own Families, as the Turks do their Brothers.

about y  
5.23  
The Terror of the *Romans* shall come in-  
to *Syria*, who shall burn ~~all the Cities and~~  
Temple, and slay multitudes of Men, in that  
War, and destroy the large Country of *Ju-*  
*dea*, ~~(which was formerly part of Syria)~~ And  
~~then Salamina and Paphos shall perish by an~~  
~~Earthquake, when Cyprus shall suffer an~~  
~~Inundation by its black Water. †~~  
5.24

Note, *Paphos* and *Salamina*, Cities in *Cyprus*,  
were destroy'd by an Earthquake, in *Vespasian's*  
time.

But when Fire shall rise out of Clefts in  
the *Italian* Earth, and shall reach up to  
Heaven, it shall burn many Cities, and kill  
many Men: ~~Then~~ the fuliginous Ashes, in  
great quantity, shall fill the Air, and red  
Drops shall fall from Heaven like *Minium*;  
then shall be known the Anger of God, be-  
cause they have destroy'd the innocent  
stock of Righteous Men.

N. B. This Oracle agrees very well with  
terrible Eruption of *Vesuvius* A.D. 79.

of which y<sup>e</sup> Historians  
give a full account.  
Plutarch observes  
it was a comple-  
tion of y<sup>e</sup> Sibylls  
prediction.  
Note, This Eruption of *Vesuvius* was in 82, in  
the time of *Titus*, and it cover'd *Rome*, *Afric*, and  
*Syria* with its Ashes: And afterwards the follow-  
ing Mischiefs will befall the *Romans*, for the Mar-  
tyrdom of the Christians, and Destruction of the  
Jews.

Then shall come into the West great  
Warlike Contentions, ~~by the Wars, which will be~~  
~~stirred up, and he that fled from Rome~~  
~~shall raise a great Army, and pass Euphrates~~  
with many Myriads of Men. Unhappy  
Antioch!



*They shall no longer call thee a City;*  
~~Antioch! who must cease from being a City~~  
~~the chief City in Syria~~, Because of thy Fol-  
~~ly~~, thou shalt again be taken by the Italian  
~~armies~~; and then Scyrus shall be destroy'd  
 by a Plague and a cruel War.  
*N. B. This Oracle seems to belong to the wars with the Parthians, Nations, beginning to invade Syria, into the West, to Trajan's conquest beyond*  
 Note, By these words, Then came into the West  
 great Contention in a War, we must understand  
 the Invasions in the West by the Goths and other  
 Northern People: And by these words, He that  
 came from Rome shall raise a great Army, and pass  
 the Euphrates, is signified the Turks, who came from  
 Persia into Syria, A. D. 1075, and settl'd at Damas-  
 cus, and some of 'em in Phœnicia. These words,  
 Antioch shall fall thro' its foolishness, and there shall  
 be a Famine and a grievous Fight in Syria, relate  
 to the Times of the Holy War, when Antioch  
 was taken by the Christians, here call'd the Holy War, an.  
 1098, and was betray'd by one of the  
 Christians; and to this the Prophecy refers, and  
 the taking of Antioch by Lucullus or Pompey, be-  
 cause this Prophecy succeeds that of the Destructi-  
 on of the Jews. Saladine retok Antioch, an. 1188,  
 which ever declin'd afterwards; and there was a  
 Plague in the Holy War.

Alas, alas! O miserable Cyprus! the  
 Waves of the broad Sea shall destroy thee,  
 thou shalt be toss'd by ~~Winter~~ <sup>Violent</sup> Storms:

Note, That Richard King of England took Cy-  
 prus, after he had been long toss'd in a Storm near  
 as he went to the Holy War.

At great Riches shall come into Asia, when  
 some shall repay twice as much of the  
 Riches

Riches which she had laid up in her large Treasury. ~~[This is the Expence of the Popes of Rome in the Holy War.] See Book III.~~

*A grievous famine shall destroy* ~~528~~ The Cities of the Carians ~~shall be destroyed~~, which are beautifully built, ~~the~~ with Towers on the Banks of Meander, ~~(a River in great Phrygia) by a grievous Plague~~ when Meander shall hide its black Water.

*Chapter IV.* ~~529~~ But when Righteousness, Faith, and Justice are destroy'd, by Men who give themselves to wicked Enterprizes, and they shall be guilty of foul Injuries, and many other ill things, and none shall vindicate or esteem the Just, but, <sup>they shall</sup> delight ~~ing~~ in Injustice, <sup>they</sup> shall <sup>unjustly</sup> destroy all of 'em in <sup>their</sup> Rage and ~~injustice~~ Madnefs, polluting their Hands with much Slaughter; then they shall know God is no longer patient, but in time will judge and destroy all the Generations of Mankind by a great <sup>confagration</sup> ~~Burning~~. ~~[Thus the Turks must be destroyed.]~~

*Chapter V.* ~~530~~ Ah foolish Men! repent of these things and do not provoke the Great God to Anger of all kinds, but lay aside your Weapons, your Torments, your Murders, and Injustice; and wash your Body in perpetually-flowing Rivers; and stretching your Hands towards the Skies, ask Pardon for your Actions past, and make amends for your Impiety, which has been great, by <sup>pious</sup> ~~righteous~~ Life, and then God will repent and not destroy you, but cease from his Anger again, if you all will follow after <sup>pious, which is truly honorable</sup> ~~honorable~~ Righteousness in your Souls.

But if you will not be perswaded by me, O  
 Men of an evil Heart! but love Unrigh-  
 teousness, and receive these Advices with a  
 perverse Mind, A Fire shall come into the  
 World, and these Signs shall appear in it,  
 words, and the sound of a Trumpet when  
 the Sun rises, and all the World shall hear  
 bellowing and vehement Noise; and the  
 Earth shall burn. And after the Fire hath  
 destroy'd all Mankind; and all Cities, and  
 Rivers, and Seas shall be burnt up, then all  
 things shall become Soot and Ashes; But  
 when all things shall be <sup>as</sup> Ashes, like ~~burnt~~  
~~minerals~~, and God shall extinguish this  
 immense Fire, which he had kindl'd ~~out of~~  
~~of~~ Bones and Ashes, God shall again form  
 Men; and when he hath made ~~Men~~ <sup>Men</sup> as they  
 were before, then shall the Judgment be;  
 which God shall act justly, judging the  
 World again; and those <sup>men</sup> who have liv'd  
 wickedly, ~~shall again be cover'd by the~~  
~~Earth~~ <sup>all</sup> ~~but~~ <sup>poor</sup> ~~they~~ <sup>men</sup> who are righteous, shall  
 live again on the Earth; ~~the Spirit of God~~  
 giving ~~them~~ <sup>them</sup> Life, and sufficient Provisions;  
 and then all Men shall ~~know~~ <sup>see</sup> themselves.  
 Happy is that Man who shall ~~live~~ <sup>be living</sup> at that  
 time! ~~¶~~ ~~N.B.~~ This famous Oracle is very ~~repeated~~ <sup>repeated</sup> ~~from~~

*I his only  
 repeated fro*

*plain for y Conflagration, Resur-  
 rection, & Renovation of things; &c. in P. 55.*

Note, That this Book carries the History of the  
 Romans as far as the Holy War, and there stops, <sup>is at large quoted in</sup>  
 it concludes with the burning of the World. <sup>& Apostolical Consti-  
 tutions.</sup>  
 and the coming of the Turk over Euphrates, is  
 describ'd by Nero; Tiberius had the Cognomen  
 Nero: And Suetonius observes this of it, that it



signifies, *fortis et strenuus*, in *lingua Sabina*. And upon the same Account the Turk is call'd *Nero*. The defect in the Account of the *Roman Affairs* is supply'd in the fifth and eighth Books. This Book keeps the Order of the History in the four Monarchies, till the time mention'd; and is a general Account of those things that will be more particularly describ'd hereafter.

THE

---

THE  
FIFTH BOOK.

---

The CONTENTS.

*This seems to be writ by the same Sibyl as the fourth Book, and to contain a farther Account of the Roman Empire, beginning with the Cæsars, and ending with Adrian, and the number of each first Letter of the Emperor's Name is express'd after those Emperors; Three must reign, and the third shall command all.*

*Nile, by its Inundation shall destroy Ægypt, and Memphis become vile in the last Times, when the worst Generation of Men shall live, (that is, the Saracens.) All the Idolatry in Ægypt shall be destroy'd, and Alexandria also, and then a wicked Man shall destroy all the Earth, (that is Omar,) and the same Person who conquer'd Persia shall War with Ægypt, and kill all Men, a third part remaining, (this is the Turks War with the Saracens.) Then a King shall come from the West, and destroy all the Land (in the Holy War,) but when the terrible Man (the Saracen Caliph) shall prevail, and take Jerusalem, then a valiant King sent from Heaven shall destroy the great King (the Saracens in Ægypt;)*

there then shall be many Princes in Ægypt, (that is, the Turks shall supplant the Saracen Caliph and the Mammalukes the Turks). By the Inundation of Nile, these several Invasions are describ'd. The Inundation of Euphrates shall destroy Persia; the Iberi, Babylon; the Massagete, and all Asia, to Pergamus, Pitane, Lesbos, Smyrna, Bithynia, Syria, Phoenicia, Lycia, Phrygia, Pontus; and this is Tangrolopix, who settl'd in Persia; and Cutlumuses, who was the Head of the Turks, who settl'd in Anatolia; and another Branch possess'd Syria, Phoenicia, viz. Ducas and Meleck.

The Inundation of Peneus will destroy Thessaly (this is the Turks Invasion of Europe.)

Eridanus, (the Po in Italy) will produce many forms of wild Beasts, (many small States in Italy at the time the great King of Rome invades the Isthmus, (that is, the Pope invades Naples, and sets up many successive Princes there,))

Then a horrible King shall fly from Babylon (this is Meleck and Ducas, who set up the Syrian Kingdom, and took Jerusalem,) or the Ottomans, who destroy'd Constantinople.

When the Comet shall appear in the great Year, great Star shall come from the North, (Hail from the Tartar) he shall burn Pontus and Babylon.

Then Civil Wars will make Italy a Desert,

Then Ægypt will suffer, when the Men of Barba who were in sordid Vestures, like Slaves, shall put on a white Garment; [the Mammalukes were Slaves, and possess'd Ægypt] then Libya will suffer much Injury, and Cyrene, in the Holy War.

The French and English will stain the Sea with their Blood, because they injur'd the Design of the Holy War, by taking their Armies from thence upon some Differences betwixt them. The Dispute in Italy (betwixt the Pope and Emperor) will occasion the slaughter of the Christians in the East.



by diverting their Arms. The Earth shall be burnt in Æthiopia and India.

Corinth must be conquer'd, (by the Turk, who is like Nero) and he will break thro' the Wall built on the Isthmus. All Men will be affrighted when they remember the great City (Constantinople.) And Mahomet the Great is call'd a great Mischief to Mankind.

Now will the Sibyl declare what is to happen in our Days.

When Persia shall be in Peace, the Nation of the Jews shall revive, who will inhabit the holy City, which shall be encompass'd with Walls as far as Joppa; and these shall prosper in all plenty, but the Wicked shall hide themselves till the World is chang'd. And a Showre of Fire shall fall from Heaven on their Enemies.

The next Calamities shall be Earthquakes in Asia, Sardis, Trallis, Laodicea, and Ephesus: Great Mischiefs shall befall Caria, Lydia, Ionia; the Wicked shall be slain by Thunder, and Smyrna and Cunia cast down: Lesbos, Corcyra, Hiera, must fall; Tripoly and Miletus shall be destroy'd by Thunder: In Thrace the Wall, having the Sea on each side, shall be destroy'd. The Assyrians shall invade Hellespont, and overcome Thrace; and the King of Ægypt shall invade Macedonia; and there shall be a Civil War in Pisidia, betwixt the Lydians, Galatians, and Pamphylians. Italy shall become a Desert; a great Darknes shall happen, and they shall hear much Thunder. An Eastern Prince shall make a deceitful War towards the end of the Moon, (that is, the Turkish Empire) he shall destroy all, and be destroy'd.

Wars shall arise in Macedonia, and they shall send for Aid from the West, (this War shall be in the Winter) then Fire and Storms from Heaven shall

destroy all the Kings, and so the miserable War will end.

After all these things, Rome must be destroy'd for its Wickednesses; the Popes are call'd *Μηλεεταί*, and the City luxurious. The Capital was destroy'd at the same time that Vespasian destroy'd the Temple: but now an ignoble Prince shall ascend into Italy, and destroy Rome, and 'twill be a great Wonder how Strangers could destroy so great a City.

Christ shall come and burn all Cities, and build new Jerusalem, and then will be the last times, in which the Saints must reign.

Babylon shall fall by an Earthquake; then will all Waters be dry'd up in the West, and the East suffer an Inundation. Crete, Cyprus, Paphos, Salamina, shall suffer great Calamities, and Tyre also: Phœnicia shall be destroy'd in the fifth Generation. When the Miseries of Ægypt shall cease, many wicked Kings shall be mix'd in it, and all Nations possess it. And in Macedonia, Lycia, and Asia there will be a destructive War, very bloody, which the Roman Kings and Western Princes will cause to cease.

Then a barbarous Nation (the Tartars) shall come over the frozen Rivers and invade Asia, and destroy the Thracians, (the Turks; so the Cossacks invaded them, ann. 1616.) then shall be a great Darkneß, but a Light shall be to the Just.

The Idolatry in Ægypt shall be destroy'd; and under the Name of Isis and Serapis, the Turks Worship of the black Stone at Mecca, and their Alcoran, and the Christian Idolatry, is describ'd; and then there will be erected in Ægypt a Christian pure Church, which the Æthiopians, who will settle in Ægypt, will destroy. Then God will destroy the Æthiopians, and the World will be burnt. After the fighting of the Stars, they shall fall, and consume all things.

BUT

BUT now I will describe the sad Times of the famous *Latins*, who 'rose first after the successive Kings of *Ægypt* were all dead and buried, and after the Citizen of *Pella*, [*Alexander*] who conquer'd all the East, and the rich West, whom *Babylon* consulted, and prov'd to be descended from *Philip*, and not from *Jupiter Ammon*, as Fame reported.

*I. tell p.  
129.*

Note, That *Pella* is a City in *Macedonia*, where *Alexander* was born; he died at *Babylon*: which proves him to be the Son of *Philip*, and not of *Jupiter*. Or else this relates to *Aridaeus*, the Brother of *Alexander*, who was call'd *Philip* from his Father; and by the Vulgar he was made Governour of *Babylon*, after the Death of *Alexander*.

Afterwards the Generation of *Assaracus* shall reign, (of *Aeneas's* Blood) who possess'd *Troy*, and divided the Fury of its Fire. After many Kings, and Men delighting in Wars, and after the Children who were Twins fed by the Beast, (*Romulus and Remus, fed by a Wolf*.) there shall be the first King, [*Julius Caesar*] the first \* Letter of whose Name signifies twice ten, and he shall conquer many Countries; and the letter will have the first signification of a Denarius. The next Prince that reigns will have the first Letter of the Alphabet: *Thrace* shall submit to him thro' Fear, and *Sicily* and *Memphis*, which will be destroy'd thro' the Vices of their Governours, and of a

\* K signifies 20.

The Roman Emperours to *Adrian*.



a Woman who would not bear Subjection, but cast her self into the Waters. He will give Laws to the People, and conquer all, [Augustus conquer'd Anthony and Cleopatra] and after a long time he will deliver the Kingdom to another, the first Letter of whose Name signifies 300, and he shall have the beloved Name of a River, (*Tiber.*) He shall reign over the *Persians* and *Babylon*, and shall have War with the *Medes*. [The *Persians*, ever since Augustus's Days, receiv'd their *Parthian Kings* from the *Romans*.] Then he shall reign who hath the Number of three (*Gaius*); and afterwards he shall be King whose first Letter signifies twice ten (*Claudius*), and he shall go to the extrem parts of the Sea, and subject those Tides to the *Romans*. [Claudius conquer'd Britain and the *Orcades*.] Then he whose first Letter signifies 50 shall be Emperour; he shall be a cruel Serpent, Author of a great War, who shall murder his Mother entreating his Mercy, and shall trouble all things by his Gymnastic Exercises, by killing the People, and infinite Enterprizes: He shall attempt to cut the Isthmus at *Corinth*, and level Mount *Athos*, [Nero began the Jewish War by *Vespasian*; he strove in the *Olympics* with *Fidlers*, *Tragedians*, &c. *Athos* is a Hill in *Mygdonia*] but he shall be utterly destroy'd. Afterwards he shall return, equalling himself to God, but God shall make him know himself to be but a Man. The three Kings after him shall destroy one another.

another, (*Galba, Otho, and Vitellius*) and after them shall arise a great Destroyer of holy Men, who will be known by the first Letter of his Name, signifying 70 (*Vespasian*); his Son shall destroy the Kingdom of the Jews, and the first Letter of his Name signifies 300 (*Titus*); and after him there shall be a fatal Prince, who shall kill many, whose first Letter signifies 4, (*Domitian*); and after an honourable Man will reign, having the number 50, (*Nerva*); and after him, one whose first Letter stands for 300, who is of the *Celtic* Nation, out of the Mountains, who will hasten to the Eastern Wars, but he shall not evade Death, but fall, and be buried in a strange Country, which bears the Name of the Flower *Anemone*.

*Note, That Trajan was born in Spain, which the Celts formerly inhabited; he died at Seleucia in Isauria, but his Ashes were carried to Rome, and buried under a Pillar. He made Wars in Gallia, from whence some call him a Celtic.*

After him another shall reign, a Man with a white Helmet; he shall have the Name of the Sea: he will be the best of Men, and will know all things, under thee, O very good Man, and most excellent Prince, with Hair of a blue colour!

*Note, 'Tis a Garment of that colour; then  $\chi\lambda\omega\rho$  must be chang'd for  $\chi\alpha\iota\tau\alpha$ , or blue Armour to his white Helmet, or white Head. Neither would*

would *excellent* be put to any thing but his Royal Robes, or Armour.

Under thy Branches all shall live : Three shall reign, and the third at last shall conquer all.

Note, *Adrian* is most particularly describ'd in the eighth Book, and the Eastern *Roman* Empire shall be under the three Heads of the Eagle describ'd by *Esdra*s. 1. The *Saracen*; 2. The Eastern Emperor; 3. The *Turk*, who at last will possess all the *East*; and under these three Branches; or Empires, the Days of all Men (that is, the duration of the World) shall be comprehended.

Note, That this Sibyl promis'd in the beginning, to give an Account of the first *Latin* Emperors, she ends with *Adrian*, the 15th Emperor, who dy'd about 140. And because there are but three intimated after him, some Authors fancy that some Person living in his time compos'd these Oracles; but this is notoriously absurd to any, who consider the following Prophecies in future Ages after *Adrian*.

I am tormented, who am the Sister of *Isis*, when an unhappy Prophecy comes into my Mind, tho' it be a divine Song of Oracles.

Note, That this Sibyl calls her self the Sister of *Isis*, because she utter'd Oracles; not that she really was so, but she prophesies very much of *Egypt*, what it is like to suffer by the *Saracens*, *Mammalukes*, and *Turks*, and at last by the *Ethiopians*.



First the mad Women shall encrease The Inundation  
of Nile. about the Foundation of thy Temple, in which there will be much mourning, with their wicked Hands; and at that time Nile shall overflow all the Land of *Ægypt* sixteen Cubits, which shall wash away the whole Soil; and Men shall suffer by being continually wet; and the Beauty of that Land, and the Glory of its Face, shall perish. *Memphis*, you shall weep most on the Account of *Ægypt*, for you govern'd the World formerly after a glorious manner: Thou shalt become sad, when the Author of Thunder cries with a loud Voice to thee, O strong *Memphis*, who formerly boastedst thy Might amongst Cowards! thou shalt weep, being sorrowful, and unfortunate, till you do acknowledge the everlasting God, and Immortal in the Clouds. Where is thy great swelling Title among Men, for which thou didst rage against my Children, who were baptiz'd, and dealtest unjustly with good Men? Thou shalt receive for such things such Fare and Punishment, and thou shalt no longer claim a place amongst the Blessed to appear in. Thou hast fallen from the Stars, thou shalt not ascend into Heaven. Such things God commanded me to speak to *Ægypt*, in the later Days, when Men shall be very wicked, but wicked Men become miserable, continuing in Sin, notwithstanding the Wrath of the Immortal Heavenly God, the great Thunderer. In-  
stead

stead of God, you worship Stones, and adore Brutes, fearing many other things in different Places which have no Reason, nor Understanding, nor Hearing. 'Tis not fit for me to speak of each Idol made by Mens Hands; from their own Labour, and foolish Invention they have vainly receiv'd Gods of Wood, Stone, Brass, Gold, and Silver; without Life, deaf, and melted in the Fire; these they have made, vainly trusting in them.

*Thmuis* and *Xouis* shall be oppress'd, and the Counsel of *Hercules*, *Jupiter*, and *Mercury* shall be taken away, and War shall not leave thee, O *Alexandria*! a famous Town for Trade, and Multitudes of Men:

*Note*, That this Inundation of *Nile* was an Omen of its Invasion by the *Saracens*, which are here call'd the worst of Men, in the last Times. This must happen after *Adrian*, and after the Persecutions of the Christians there, as appears by the Persecution of the *Georgians*. All these Sufferings are occasion'd by Idolatry, which was depos'd in *Ægypt*, in *Constantine's*, and *Theodosius's* Reign; Then the Images were broke in the Temple of *Scrapis*. Therefore this must be the Punishment of the *Ægyptian* Christians for their Idol-worship in the last Days. The *Jews* made a great Slaughter of the Christians in *Cyrene*, *Ægypt*, and *Cyprus*, in the time of *Trajan*; by *Diocletian*, Anno 303, that Persecution began.

*Menes*, the first King of *Ægypt*, built *Memphis* not far from *Grand Cairo*; the *Pharoahs* liv'd there, and there was a Temple of *Apis* and *Scrapis*. *Thmuis* is a Town in *Ægypt*, of which there

there was a Bishop. *Tamus* King of *Thebes* was *Jupiter Ammon*, whose Counsel here mention'd is his Oracles; *Xouis* is an Isle or Town in *Lower Egypt*. The next Verses are deficient, and the following relate to the *Saracens* in *Egypt*.

A barbarous, strong, terrible Madman shall destroy all thy Land, and the Men of evil Arts, pouring out their Blood, and killing them near thy horrible Altars, and filling thy sandy Country as he pursues thy Destruction; then thou, once the most happy and rich City, shalt be very calamitous; and then all *Asia* shall lament the acceptable Merchandizes she receiv'd from thee, falling to the Ground, and covering her wretched Head: But he who possesses *Per-*  
*sa* shall War against *Egypt*, by killing all Men, and destroying their Provisions;

This is *Omar*, the *Saracen* Caliph, who conquer'd *Alexandria*.

Note, That *Omar*, the *Saracen* Caliph, is this barbarous Man, who destroy'd *Alexandria*. The City of *Alexandria* had the great Trade of Spices from *India*, and sold them to *Asia* and *Europe*. The next Revolution in *Egypt* was from the *Zeluzian* Turks, who came from *Persia*, and seiz'd *Damascus*, Anno 1075, and afterwards *Egypt*; for *Noradin* the Sultan at *Damascus* sent *Saracens* to assist the Sultan in *Egypt* against the Christians, and he slew the Sultan; and *Saladin* the Turk succeeded him, and slew the Caliph, and all his Family, and distributed the Riches of *Egypt* amongst the Turks. *Egypt* had been in the Hands of the *Saracens* till this time, Anno 1170. This Story agrees with the Prophecy. This Sultan at *Damascus* was subject to that in *Persia*, and he



he flew all the Men, and destroy'd all their Riches.

so that miserable Men had but the third part left. [*This Verse is misplac'd in the Oracles, and ought to be here.*]

And a King was sent from God against them, and he shall come from the *West*, with a swift Sail, or Leap, who shall waste all the Land, and make it desolate.

*Note*, That *Rex Cissi Missus* is a Western Prince in the Holy War; *Cittim* is the Western Parts; for the Ships are said to come from thence.

But when the (*Saracen*) Prince of *Ægypt*, shall be the strongest, it shall cause a shameful Fear; he shall come to destroy the blessed City, and then a strong King shall be sent from God, who shall slay all the great Kings, and the most famous Commanders, and then the utter Ruin of Men shall follow.

*Note*, This is a Description of *Saladin's* Conquest of the Christians, and of his taking *Jerusalem* from them, *Anno* 1199. After it had been held by many of them 89 Years, *Saladin* turn'd the Temples Foundations into a Mosch, and made Stables of the rest, only the Temple of the Sepulchre was redeem'd by the Christians. This is the fulfilling of that Prophecy concerning Antichrist sitting in the Temple of God. This last divine King is *Haolan* the Tartar, who flew the Sultan at *Damascus*; and this Tartar was a Christian.

Alas for thee, O timorous Heart ! why dost thou move me to declare the troubl'e-some Government of *Agypt* under many Princes ?

Note, This is the *Saracen* Caliphs, and after them, the *Turks*, from 1163, till 1245, when the *Mammelukes* possess'd it, whom the Turk *Selymus* conquer'd, Anno 1517.

Turn to the *East*, to the foolish Nation of the *Persians*, and shew them those things that were before, and those things which are to come.

The Water of the River *Euphrates* shall make an Inundation, which shall destroy *Persia* and *Iberia*, and *Babylon*, the *Massages* (*Scythians*) lovers of War, and all with their Arrows ; all *Asia* shall be burnt and consum'd, as far as the Islands ; and *Pergamos*, formerly very famous, shall be cut down as a Branch ; and all *Pitane* shall appear a great Wildernefs to all Men, and *Lesbos* shall sink into the deep bottom of the sea, and seem to perish ; and *Smyrna* shall leap, rolling down from its Precipices, and perish, tho' formerly famous, and of great Reputation. The *Bithynians* shall weep for their burnt Country, and for great *Syria*, and *Phœnicia*, abounding in trees.

The Invasion of the Turks in *Persia* and *Asia*.

*Smyrna* was formerly built on the Hills ; after its suffering by many Earth-quakes, it was rebuilt on the bottom of the Hills.

Note, That by the Inundation of *Euphrates*, the Invasion of the *Turks* in *Persia* and *Asia* is re-  
I pre-

presented. The *Turks* came first from *Tartar* into *Armenia major*, now call'd *Turcomannia* Anno 844, thence they were call'd by the Sultan of the *Saracens* to his Assistance; and afterward *Tangrolopix*, Anno 1030, conquer'd *Persia*. Anno 1075, the *Turks* having conquer'd the Caliph of *Babylon*, came into *Syria*, and it was agreed betwixt them and *Axan*, the Turkish Sultan in *Persia*, that *Melec* and *Ducat* should have *Alepp* and *Damascus*, and what they could conquer from the *Saracens* in *Syria*. *Cutlumuses*, another of the Turkish Generals, conquer'd *Cilicia*, *Media*, *Armenia*, *Cappadocia*, *Pontus*, *Bithynia* in *Asia minor*. And to these Conquests this Prophecy evidently belongs.

*Euphrates* is the great River of *Mesopotamia*. *Iberia* is Northward of *Armenia major*. *Iberia* is now *Georgia*. *Pergamos* is a City in *Mysia*; *Pitane* a City in *Æolia*, in *Asia minor*, or in *Mysia major*, near the Coasts of the *Ægean* Sea. *Lesbos* is an Island in the *Ægean* Sea. *Bithynia* is a Country in *Asia minor*, over-against *Thrace*.

Alas for thee, O *Lycia*! how many Mischiefs are contriv'd for thee! He shall ascend amongst thy miserable People, who shall freely admit him into their Country: How shalt thou weep with bitter Rivers of Tears, for this Invasion, or Earthquake? *Lycia* shall be without Ointments, who formerly us'd much; and *Phrygia* suffer a grievous Vengeance, because of the Mourning, for which *Jupiter's* Mother *Rhea* went thither, and remain'd there. He shall destroy *Pontus*, whose Inhabitants are a Generation which came from Mount *Taurus*, and a barbarous Nation.



Note, This Destruction will befall *Phrygia* for its ancient Idolatry of *Rhea* and *Jupiter*; and afterwards the Christians worship'd Saints, and the Virgin *Mary*. *Rhea* was call'd *Dea Phrygia*, and the Mother of *Jupiter*. *Lycia* is a Country in *Asia minor*; famous for Ointments. *Pontus* is a Country in *Asia minor*, near on the North to the *Euxine* Sea, and has *Thrace* on the West, and *Bosphorus*. All these were conquer'd by *Cutlumes* and his Successors, when they came into *Asia minor*.

And the *Lapithæ* he shall utterly destroy; and *Thessaly* shall be destroy'd by the Inundation of *Peneus*, which is a deep River, and shall destroy the Figures of Beasts from the Earth.

Note, That the *Lapithæ* are a People in *Thessaly*, which is a part of *Macedonia*; *Amurath*, Anno 1380, possess'd many Places in *Macedonia* and *Thessaly*. This is the Inundation of *Peneus*, a River on the North of *Thessaly*: The Inundation of this River made *Deucalion's* Flood. And now this Inundation represents the *Turks* Invasion of *Greece*, and the Destruction of the small Kingdoms, which are call'd wild Beasts. The Beast is the *Empire*, in the prophetic Stile. *Bonifacius* was made King of *Thessaly*, 1210; there was then a King in *Epirus*, and others in *Peleponnesus*; and the *Venetians* had much of *Greece*, which the *Turk* took from them.

*Eridannus* (the River *Po* in *Italy*) is said to beget the Figures of wild Beasts at that time.

*Note,* Many Princes at this time were set up by the Pope, and many small States are call'd wild Beasts ; and the Emperor made many free States.

And two or three Poets shall describe the Miseries of *Greece*, under the Turkish Tyranny.

When the great King of great *Rome* (the Pope) a God-like Man from *Italy* shall invade the Neck of *Isthmus*, whom, they say, *Jupiter* begot himself, (that is, *Christ's Vicar*), and honourable *Juno*, (that is, he was elected by the Church,) he shall destroy many (the Reformers) with their miserable Mother (the Church.)

*Note,* That the Pope is here call'd the great King of *Rome*, because of his temporal Power and Dominions there ; the Emperors were then drove out of *Italy*, and could not be the great King there. The Pope set up the several Kingdoms of *Naples* ; the *Norman* Line he prefer'd, *Anno* 1128, the *German* in 1198, the *French* in 1261, and he made them his Tributaries. The Papal Kingdom came to a great Power in the Time of *Gregory* the 7th, *Anno* 1073, when he excommunicated *Henry* IV, the *German* Emperor, for meddling with the Investitures. *Anno* 1159, *Alexander* III. excommunicated *Frederic* the Emperor, and set his Foot on his Neck. Thus the Spiritual Tyranny at *Rome* began at the same time the Turkish Empire was set up in the *East*.

A terrible and shameless King shall fly from *Babylon*, whom all Men, especially all good Men hate, because he kill'd many, and ript up Women with Child, and debauch'd marry'd Women, and was born of a corrupt Seed. He shall come to the Kings of *Media* and *Persia*, whom he most desir'd, and to whom he gives the most Honour, and will enter into League with them against a base People. He took away the Temple built by God, and burnt the Citizens, the People that came thither, whom he justly commended. His appearing in the World, occasion'd the whole Creation to tremble; Kings were destroy'd, and the Government remain'd in them, and they destroy'd the great City, and the just People.

This is the Flight of the Ottomans from *Persia*.

Note, That *Aladin* a Turkish Prince, about Anno 1200, fled out of *Persia*, from the *Tartars*, and settl'd at *Sebastia*, in *Lesser Asia*, and after at *Conium*: After the last *Aladin*, that Kingdom was divided amongst many; he was the Head of the *Kelzuccian* Family. *Solyman* also fled from *Persia*, but was drowned returning into *Persia*, Anno 1214, but his Son *Etrugal* came to *Bithynia*, and he was the Father of *Ottoman*, whose Conquests here are describ'd, and those of the Kings succeeding him: These slew the Eastern Emperors of *Trapezon* and *Constantinople*, destroy'd the great and famous Churches, and set up a new Empire of the *Ottomans*. *Solyman*, that fled, submitted to the Kings of *Persia*, and held but a small Principality under the Sultan of it. *Cutlumuses* at first fled from *Angrolopix* in *Persia*, but was afterwards assisted



by him ; and *Solyman* the Son of *Cutlumuses*, was assisted by the *Persians*, when he fought the Christian Princes in the Holy War. *Melec* and *Ducat* conquer'd *Syria*, and took *Jerusalem*, which the Christians retook : This was in 1097 ; it had been held by the *Saracens* from 637, but the *Turks* and *Saracens* joyning, they beat the Christians, and retook *Jerusalem*.

I mention all these Flights of the *Turks*, to shew the Sibylline Character is true of all of them, *fugiens veniet* ; but no part of this History belongs to this Prophecy, but the Destruction of *Constantinople* and *Sancta Sophia*.

A Comet at the coming of the *Tartars* into *Asia*.

But when a Comet shall shine for the fourth part of the Year, then he shall come who will destroy all the Earth for his Honour ; and he shall first place himself at the Sea within the Land, (*Euxine* or *Caspian* Sea) and a Star shall fall into the deep Ocean, and shall burn *Pontus*, which is of a high Situation, and *Babylon* also.

*Note*, That in 1211 a Comet appear'd before the *Tartars* Irruption into *Europe*, but that lasted but eighteen Days : Then they conquer'd *Russia*, *Moravia*, *Silesia*, *Servia*, *Bulgaria*, and then return'd to *Tanaïs*. A terrible Comet appear'd 1264, and it lasted three Months, as *Camerarius* observ'd. The *Tartars* came into *Asia*, 1222, and were drove out 1350, and held *Asia* 128 Years. The *Cham* of *Tartary*, in 1202, conquer'd the last King of the *Turks* in *Persia*, 1260 : *Haolan* was the first *Tartarian* King in *Persia* ; he utterly destroy'd *Babylon*, and then he took the Sultan of *Damascus* Prisoner, and slew him before the Town ; and the *Tartars* conquer'd the *Turks* in *Little Asia*, and made

made them Tributaries. And the *Tartars* drove the *Ægyptian* Caliph out of *Syria*, and recover'd *Jerusalem*, and repair'd it. *Cassanes* the *Tartar* came into *Syria*, 1310.

O *Italy*! by whom many of the holy and faithful *Jews* are destroy'd, and the true Church; thou shalt have great Troubles amongst the Wicked, but thou shalt remain altogether a Wilderness; whole Ages shalt thou continue so, and be a Desert for ever, hating thine own Country, because thou delightest in Poysons. There are Adulteries amongst you, and unlawful Sodomy; thou art an effeminate, wicked, unjust, most unfortunate City; alas! thou art the most impure City of all the Land of the *Latins*; thou art a Mad-Woman, delighting in Vipers; thou shalt sit a Widow at the Banks of *Tiber*, and that River shall lament thee, as its Wife: Thou hast a Heart polluted with Slaughter, and a wicked Mind; thou dost not know what God can do, and what is designing, but thou sayest, *I am alone, and none shall destroy me*; but God who lives for ever will destroy thee and thine, and there shall be no Sign of thee in that Country, as formerly, when the Great God enlarg'd thy Honours. O wicked City! remain alone, without Inhabitant; and thou being burnt, shalt inhabit the *Tartarian* unjust Regions of *Hades*.

About this Time the Popes persecuted the *Van-*  
*dois* and *Albi-*  
*genses*, the true reformed Church.

*Note,* That *Boniface* the Eighth was Pope in 1285, who excommunicated the French King, and discharg'd his Subjects from their Obedience; and because of these Troubles, and the Faction of the *Guelphs* and *Gibellines*, the Ambassadors of *Cassanes* the Tartar to him had no Success, for the procuring his Assistance for the maintaining his Conquests. *Boniface* was taken Prisoner by the French, and died in the Castle of *St. Angelo*. Rome then nourish'd many Vipers, (the Popes of wicked Lives) she was a Widow, is made desolate by intestine Wars; and the Emperor's Power there was subverted by the Popes; and the *Ægyptian* Sultan retook *Jerusalem*.

Now again, O *Ægypt*! I deplore thy Losses. O *Memphis*! the Author of these Miseries, full of Banks, (like an Isthmus) against thee the Pyramids shall speak with a bold Voice. O *Python*! thou wast anciently a double City, being well built, (or built for Religion) be thou silent for ever, that thou maist cease from Wickedness; thou wicked Reproach, the Treasury of Afflictions! thy mournful Walls shall be full of Sufferings and mad Howlings, and thou shalt be a Widow for ever. Thou art now grown old in the sole Government of the World; but when *Barca* shall put on a white Garment upon her sordid one, may I neither be born, nor have any Being.

*Note,* That *Barca* is a City in *Pentapolis*, in *Ægypt*, now *Ptolemais*, famous for the Oracle of *Jupiter Ammon*.

*Note,*



Note, That the Pyramids are near *Memphis*, and bespeak its Fame in former times. And *Pythion* was famous for its Heathen Oracles. And by these the Place of these Calamities are describ'd. *Memphis* was the old Seat of the *Ægyptian* Kings, and by its Name *Cairo* is design'd, which was the Seat of the *Turkish* Sultan. *Cyrene* is call'd *Barca*. *Damiata* was taken by the Christians, *ann.* 1221, and then may be said to wear a white Linnen Garment. The Miseries that follow'd were, the Siege of *Caire*, where the Christians Armies were drown'd by the Sluices open'd on them; and *Damiata* was again surrender'd to the Turk, and *Lewis* the Ninth of *France* was beat. *ann.* 1249, *Damiata* was again besieg'd by the Christians, and most of its Inhabitants were destroy'd by the Plague.

In 1245 the *Mammalukes* seiz'd on *Ægypt*; they were Slaves, and therefore might be design'd by the sordid Garments, and that the white Garments may represent their better condition. After the killing of the Turks their Masters, they razed *Ptolemais*, *Tyre*, *Sidon*, *Berytus*, and drove the Christians out of the East, *ann.* 1291.

O *Thebes*! where is thy great Power? A barbarous Man shall destroy thy People; thou shalt wear black Garments, and shalt miserably lament alone, and shalt be rewarded for those wicked Works thou hast done; and all shall observe thy Lamentation mix'd with impudent Anger. A great Man shall destroy *Syene*, and the black *Indians* shall forcibly possess *Teucharis* of the *Æthiopians*, and at *Pentapolis*, *Soes* (a strong Man) shall lament.

*Note, That Boniface the Eighth was Pope in 1285, who excommunicated the French King, and discharg'd his Subjects from their Obedience; and because of these Troubles, and the Faction of the Guelphs and Gibellines, the Ambassadors of Cassanes the Tartar to him had no Success, for the procuring his Assistance for the maintaining his Conquests. Boniface was taken Prisoner by the French, and died in the Castle of St. Angelo. Rome then nourish'd many Vipers, (the Popes of wicked Lives) she was a Widow, is made desolate by intestine Wars; and the Emperor's Power there was subverted by the Popes; and the Ægyptian Sultan retook Ferusalem.*

Now again, O Ægypt! I deplore thy Losses. O Memphis! the Author of these Miseries, full of Banks, (like an Isthmus) against thee the Pyramids shall speak with a bold Voice. O Python! thou wast anciently a double City, being well built, (or built for Religion) be thou silent for ever, that thou maist cease from Wickedness; thou wicked Reproach, the Treasury of Afflictions! thy mournful Walls shall be full of Sufferings and mad Howlings, and thou shalt be a Widow for ever. Thou art now grown old in the sole Government of the World; but when Barca shall put on a white Garment upon her sordid one, may I neither be born, nor have any Being.

*Note, That Barca is a City in Pentapolis, in Ægypt, now Ptolemais, famous for the Oracle of Jupiter Ammon.*

Note, That the Pyramids are near *Memphis*, and bespeak its Fame in former times. And *Python* was famous for its Heathen Oracles. And by these the Place of these Calamities are describ'd. *Memphis* was the old Seat of the *Ægyptian* Kings, and by its Name *Cairo* is design'd, which was the Seat of the *Turkish* Sultan. *Cyrene* is call'd *Barca*. *Damiata* was taken by the Christians, ann. 1221, and then may be said to wear a white Linnen Garment. The Miseries that follow'd were, the Siege of *Caire*, where the Christians Armies were drown'd by the Sluices open'd on them; and *Damiata* was again surrender'd to the Turk, and *Lewis* the Ninth of *France* was beat. ann. 1249, *Damiata* was again besieg'd by the Christians, and most of its Inhabitants were destroy'd by the Plague.

In 1245 the *Mammalukes* seiz'd on *Ægypt*; they were Slaves, and therefore might be design'd by the sordid Garments, and that the white Garments may represent their better condition. After the killing of the Turks their Masters, they razed *Alemais*, *Tyre*, *Sidon*, *Berytus*, and drove the Christians out of the East, ann. 1291.

O *Thebes*! where is thy great Power? A barbarous Man shall destroy thy People; thou shalt wear black Garments, and shalt miserably lament alone, and shalt be regarded for those wicked Works thou hast done; and all shall observe thy Lamentation mix'd with impudent Anger. A great Man shall destroy *Syene*, and the black *Indians* shall forcibly possess *Teucharis* of the *Ethiopians*, and at *Pentapolis*, *Soes* (a strong Man) shall lament.



O very mournful *Libya*! who shall declare thy Calamities? Who shall weep bitterly for thee, O *Cyrene*! Thou shalt not cease from grievous Lamentation at the time of thy Destruction.

*Note*, That *Cyrene* is a City in the Confines of *Ægypt* and *Æthiopia*. *Pentapolis* is the Region of *Cyrene*, it has five Cities. *Teucharis* may be *Tentyra*, a City in the Province of *Thebais*, as well as *Cyrene* is in the same Province. *Arfinoe* is now call'd *Teucheira*; it was call'd *Sues*: And *Soc* may be *Saiet*, a City in *Thebais*.

*Note*, that after *Tamerlane* had beaten *Badjaze* and the *Ægyptian* Caliph, he pursued him into *Ægypt*, and there took *Damiata*, and afterward *Grand Cairo*, the Royal Seat of the *Mammaluke* Sultan, and his Army had the Spoil of that City. He follow'd the Sultan to *Alexandria*, and took it, and twenty of the Moorish Kings submitted to him. He left *Chalybes* Governour of *Syria*, *Ægypt* and *Libya*. The first Battel he fought was at *Mount Stella*, ann. 1397, *Axilla* a *Genoese* being his chief Commander and Counsellor. The *Ægyptians* evil Works are the cause of these Calamities, the Persecutions in *Diocletian's* time, and the Cruelty of the Turks to them.

*Note* farther, That *Libya* was conquer'd by the *Saracens*, ann. 710, and suffer'd long under that People, till the Turks conquer'd *Tunis* and *Algiers*, 1567.

The Ocean, which makes a great tempestuous noise, betwixt the *Britains* and rich *French*, shall be fill'd with much Blood, because they did mischief to the Sons of God  
when

When the *Phœnician* King led the *Gallic* Host  
from the *Sidonians*, out of *Syria*; and he  
shall slay thee.

Note, That *Philip* King of *France*, and *Richard*  
King of *England*, undertook an Expedition by  
Sea in the Holy War, and were shipwreck'd, but  
they afterwards took *Ptolemais* in *Phœnicia*, and  
most of the *French* afterwards went home with  
their King; those Forces which remain'd hinder'd  
King *Richard* from taking *Jerusalem*. The two  
Kings had great Differences: *Philip* went home  
to make a War against King *Richard*, and after  
with King *John*; this occasion'd a Loss to the  
Christians.

The Western  
Christians took  
*Sidon*, an. 1103.  
St. *Lewis* K. of  
*France* rebuilt it  
in 1250. The  
*Saracens* retook  
it in 1289; they  
first took it 636.  
K. *Richard* took  
*Cyprus* in 1191.  
Many Sea-fights  
have happen'd  
since betwixt  
*France* and *En-  
gland*.

And *Ravenna* it self led on to that  
laughter.

Note, At this time the Emperors extorted *Ra-  
venna* out of the Pope's hands, and the Differences  
in *Italy* hinder'd the prosecution of the Holy War.

O *Indians*! do not be afraid; nor you,  
magnanimous *Æthiopians*! when the  
Circle of *Capricorn* moves on his Axis over  
these, and the *Bull*, with the *Twins*, shall  
move in the middle of the Heavens, and the  
*Virgin* ascending, and the *Sun* about her  
forehead, and fixing the Zone, shall lead  
thro' the Heavens; there shall be a great  
burning in the Air all over the Earth, and  
the Stars shall have a disposition for fight-  
ing, so as to destroy by lamentable Fire all  
the Land of *India* and *Æthiopia*.

The burning of  
*India* and *Æ-  
thiopia*.

Note,

*Note, The burning of India and Æthiopia must be before the Turks conquer'd Corinth, and after K. Richard's Expedition into Phœnicia and Cyprus ann. 1135 ingens siccitas, and 1137 Æstas ferventissima. See Calvisius's Chronology.*

The Conquest of Corinth by the Turks.

Lament, O *Corinth*! thy sad Destruction. When the three Sisters (*Parce*) shall have spun out their twined Threads, and shall bring to the high part of the Isthmus him that flies away deceitfully, according to the divine Decree, till all behold thee, who formerly didst cut the Rock with hard and sharp Tools; He shall destroy and waste thy Land, as 'tis decreed, for God alone gave to him to perform such things as no former King could do. First of all he shall stand and command others to pull down the three Towers, and to root up the Foundations of the Walls on the Isthmus,

*Note, That Corinth stands upon the Isthmus of Peloponnesus: This Isthmus was fortified by a Wall and five Castles, but Amurath the Second overthrew this Wall, by battering it four Days ann. 1455, and then he ravag'd all the Country. Mahomet the Great afterwards wholly conquer'd it, ann. 1457, and took it from the Venetians. Many Kings had attempted to cut thro' this Isthmus, to make it an Island, as Julius Cæsar, Caligula, and Nero: And to these Histories the Prophecy relates, comparing Nero's vain Attempt with Amurath's Success in destroying the Wall.*

A Stop ought to be after 20 years. so that they shall be forc'd to eat the Flesh of their Ancestors; for all Men will be sub-  
ject



ed to the Slaughters and Fury of the impure King, because of the great City, and the just People (formerly) preserv'd by an excellent Care and Providence (that is *Constantinople*).

Note, That *Mahomet* the Great is the impure King, who conquer'd *Peloponnesus* after he had taken *Constantinople*, the great City. *Amurath* made them tributary, but *Mahomet* subdued *Peloponnesus*, ann. 1460 : He carried *Demetrius* their Prince to *Constantinople*, and gave him a Pension ; but *Thomas* his Brother fled into *Italy*. They provok'd the Turk by denying their Tribute, and he besieg'd their Cities, which made 'em eat their own Ancestors. Or, paying Tribute may be call'd so in a Prophetic stile ; as the ten Kings eating the Flesh of the Whore, in the 17th Chapter of *Revelat.* Or, if it must be interpreted as the Latin Verse is, *Regis ut Infandi comedantur membra parentum*, then they must eat raw Flesh ; as the Tatars, who were the Ancestors of the Turks. The Sence of this Oracle being very obscure, 'tis capable of many Interpretations.

O Inconstant ! led by evil Councils, encompass'd by evil Fates, the Beginner of *Mahomet the Great.* Mischief, and a great Destroyer of Men ! thy Creation was pernicious, but thou art preserv'd by Fate to be the most infamous amongst the Wicked, the Destruction and utter Ruin of Men. What Mortal can desire thee ? Who is not inwardly griev'd ? And what Kings are destroy'd by throwing away their honourable Estate in opposition to thee ? Thou hast subverted all things, and

and art an Inundation of the greatest Evils  
 and by thee all the beautiful Frame of the  
 World is chang'd: Perhaps you will im-  
 pute these Changes to our Contentions  
 (*that is, the Christians Dissensions*): How  
 do you say I will perswade you? and if  
 find any thing to reprehend, I will speak  
 There was formerly amongst Men a Splen-  
 dour of the Sun, which spread its Beam  
 upon the Prophets, and the Tongues of the  
 Prophets distill'd sweet Drink to Men; it  
 appear'd and encreas'd, and the Day rose  
 on all; but for this cause, (*i. e. their Dissen-  
 sion*) O perverse Counsellor, and Author of  
 great Mischiefs! both the Sword and Mour-  
 ning shall come in those days: Thou art  
 the beginning of all Troubles, and a great  
 Destruction to Men; thy Creation is mis-  
 chievous, and thy Fate will be unfortunate

The Return of  
 the Jews from  
*Persia*. A Plague  
 precedes it:  
 This is the first  
 Vial, this is the  
 bitter News to  
 the *Ottomans*.

Hear the unpleasant News, which shall  
 be bitter to thee, and Destruction to Men;  
 but when *Persia* shall be free from Wars  
 and the Plague, and Mourning, then at that  
 time shall arise the divine Stock of the hap-  
 py and heavenly Jews, who shall inhabit  
 the City of God in the middle of the Earth  
 and they shall encompass it with a great  
 Wall as far as *Joppa*; they shall build it ve-  
 ry high, as if it reach'd the obscure Clouds

Note, That the preceding Discourse is against  
*Mahomet* the Great, who conquer'd *Peloponnesus*  
 and *Constantinople*: He was perfidious, ambitious  
 and cruel, and occasion'd the slaughter of 800000  
 Men.

Men. In his time, and those that follow'd him,  
the Turkish Empire arriv'd to its greatest state ;  
but when the Jews return'd from *Persia*, it was  
most evidently sunk ; and the first step of its great  
Declension was with a Plague.

The Trumpet shall no more give its  
sound for bloody Wars, neither shall their  
Enemies be destroy'd by furious Armies,  
nor in that Age all Evils shall cease, as if  
Trophies were set up for the Conquests of  
them : Then one excellent Man shall come  
from Heaven, who distended his Arms up-  
on the fruitful Tree, the best of the *Jews*,  
who formerly stopt the Sun, crying with  
excellent Discourse from his pure Lips :

*Note,* That when the *Jews* return there will be  
a peaceable time, in which they shall build their  
Wall of their City as far as *Foppa*, which is about  
10 miles from *Jerusalem* ; and from *Foppa* it is  
visible. The Person who speaks is *Jesus Christ*,  
as appears by his Crucifixion here intimated ; and  
by his Power the Sun was stopt in *Joshua's* days,  
who formerly led the *Jews* into *Canaan* ; and 'tis  
Christ who now brings them back, and speaks to  
them as follows.

No more torment thy Mind, do not trouble  
thy Heart, thou that art begotten of God,  
abounding in all Riches, the Flower desir'd  
by God alone, the glorious Light, the plea-  
sant Offspring, the desirable Plant. O *Ju-  
dea!* thou beloved and beautiful City, in-  
spir'd with Hymns ! the impure *Grecian*  
King (*Alexander*) shall not revel thro' the  
*Per-*

The prosperous  
state of the *Jews*  
after their Re-  
turn.

The King here  
is, the Turk.



See the Song of  
Moses, Rev. 15,  
which the Jews  
will sing upon  
their Return.

The Wicked are  
the Turks.

A Showre of Fire  
shall cause a Fa-  
mine among the  
Wicked, at the  
Return of the  
Jews; and the  
same Fire, and  
the following  
Earthquakes,  
may kill the Fish  
in the Sea, and  
be the second  
Vial in the Re-  
velations.

These are they  
who got the Vi-  
ctory over the  
Beast in Rev. 15.

*Persian* Country any more, having a Mind  
like to *Bacchus* for his Justice; but thy illu-  
strious Inhabitants shall honour thee, and  
shall imploy themselves in holy and learned  
Songs, and all sorts of Sacrifices and Pray-  
ers, in honour of God: And for their small  
Afflictions, whosoever has born much La-  
bour and Misery, they shall enjoy more and  
pleasant good things, who are Righteous  
but the Wicked, who use their wicked  
Tongues against Heaven, shall cease from  
their Calumnies which they spoke among  
one another, and shall hide themselves till  
the World is chang'd. There shall fall  
from the Clouds a Showre of burning Fire  
and then Men shall not gather fruitful Corn  
from the Earth; all Places shall be un-  
plow'd and unsow'd till Men shall acknow-  
ledg the Immortal God, who governs all  
things, and always exists, and no more  
worship mortal Men, and those that are  
dead, nor Dogs, nor Vultures, which *A-  
gypt* taught to worship, thro' their childish  
Discourses and foolish Advice. But the  
Land of the *Hebrews* is holy, and shall bear  
all things; there shall flow Streams from  
the Rock and the Tongue sweet as Honey  
and to all the Just shall flow the immortal  
Milk; for they trusted in one God, the on-  
ly excellent Father; that is, they were ve-  
ry righteous and faithful.

Note, The happy state of the Jews is here de-  
scrib'd; and the Wicked (*the Turks*) shall hide  
themselves

themselves during these Alterations, but shall suffer a Dearth by the fiery Showre; and they shall no more conquer *Persia*, as they now possess *Greece*, and therefore are here meant by the *Greeks*. The Description of *Judæa* is here, by its flowing with Milk and Honey; which is a Metaphor to express the abundance of its Provisions. The Plague is above intimated; and here the Famine caus'd by the fiery Showre is describ'd. And the next Punishment of the Turks is by Earthquakes; and this will occasion the Return of the Jews in a peaceable manner.

vid. pag. 128.

sagacious

~~Chap. 11.~~

~~Deiudicium~~

But why does my Mind, <sup>sagacious</sup> full of Wisdom, suggest these things? ~~Now~~, O miserable *Asia*! I <sup>now</sup> sadly lament thee, and the Nation of the *Ionians*, *Carians*, and rich *Lydians*. <sup>Alas!</sup> for *Sardis*, <sup>Alas!</sup> and the <sup>Alas!</sup> belov'd *Trallis*! <sup>Alas!</sup> for the beautiful City of *Laodicea*! because ye shall be destroy'd by Earthquakes and reduc'd to Ashes: ~~The Towns over-~~ ~~rown by Earthquakes are usually burnt by their~~ ~~own Fires.~~ In dark *Asia*, and in rich *Lydia*, the Temple of *Diana*, <sup>fixed</sup> ~~built~~ at *Ephesus*, shall fall into the Sea, by a great *Hiatus* in the Earthquakes, and thereby be utterly ruin'd, when the Storms <sup>drive</sup> ~~drive~~ the Ships; ~~and~~ ~~own them~~: <sup>then</sup> ~~And~~ *Ephesus*, being over-rown, shall lament on the Shore; and seek for Temple, which shall be no ~~more~~ <sup>longer</sup> inhabited.

Earthquakes destroy many *Asiatic* Cities seated on the Rivers near the Sea; and this is the second Vial on the Sea:

*Laodicea* is now destroy'd by Earthquakes; but there are other Cities of that Name. 'Tis in *Caria*: *Sardis* is in *Lydia*, now a Village: Dark *Asia* is *Celoesyria*.

By *Diana's* Temple is represented a Turkish Mosch, which is the Fabrick of S. *John's* Church. *Diana's* Temple and the City is now in Ruins.

And then God, who is immortal, and resides in Heaven, being angry, ~~from~~ ~~Hea-~~ <sup>from</sup> ~~Heaven~~ shall send a fiery Storm against the

K

Im-





Alas! <sup>Alas! thee</sup> for *Corcyra*, [~~Corfu, an Island in the~~  
~~Ionian Sea~~] a beautiful City! leave off thy  
luxury. And thou Land of *Hierapolis*, a-  
bounding in Riches, [~~a City in Phrygia na-~~  
~~ma~~] thou shalt have the <sup>but it shall be a mournful me;</sup> mournful Country  
which thou hast desir'd, thou shalt be  
brought down near the Banks of the River  
*Thermodon*; [~~a River rising in Pontus~~] and  
only *Tripolis* near the River *Meander*;  
~~Tripolis is a Maritime City of Phoenicia,~~  
~~and Meander is a River dividing Caria from~~  
~~onia~~] fill'd with the <sup>night waves of sea</sup> tides at night on the  
shore; The Will and Providence of God  
shall destroy thee utterly, ~~and~~ The neigh-  
bouring Country <sup>desires to have</sup> of *Phœbus*. ~~O Miletus~~  
~~delicate, when~~ A fiery Whirlwind from  
Heaven shall destroy <sup>the delicate</sup> *Miletus* ~~was a City~~  
~~Caria, the Birthplace of Thales, and there~~  
~~is the Oracle of Apollo Didymæus~~] be-  
cause it receiv'd the deceitful Oracle of  
*Phœbus*, and the wise Counsels of Men, and  
their prudent Advice!

~~Corfu~~  
*Hierapolis* in  
*Caria* is now in  
Ruins.

*Miletus* is now  
a confus'd heap  
of Ruins, inter-  
mix'd with  
Shepherds Huts.  
It represents the  
Ruin of the bor-  
dering Country.

<sup>These Desolations are not here fixed as to time, &</sup>  
<sup>it is difficult to say much about their completion: only</sup>  
<sup>Cuma & Puteoli in its neighbourhood, is taken notice</sup>  
Note, All the Cities mention'd are in *Asia*, or  
near it, and they will suffer by Earthquakes or of by *Plutarch*,  
under after the Return of the Jews; and these as remarka-  
bly fulfilled in  
ties were famous for Idolatry formerly, or great-  
ness. *Cuma* must be in *Asia*, where there  
is the *Sibylla Cumana*, for here the Sibyl prophe-  
sied of the Destruction of the *Asian* Cities, and la-  
ment'd 'em. The ancient Histories of these Places  
mention'd in idolatrous times; but at the  
times of these Earthquakes there will be the Chri-  
tian Worship of Saints, and *Mahometanism*; and  
these are the Wicked, then to be destroy'd by  
K 2 Thun-  
<sup>these Encoura-</sup>  
<sup>ged: which is here</sup>  
<sup>case of Miletus</sup>  
<sup>also, where Apollo</sup>  
<sup>had an Ora-</sup>  
<sup>cle.</sup>

Thunder, and falling of their Cities, or the Countries where some Cities stood.

Stet  
O Father of all! spare the pleasant and fruitful Land of great *Judea*, that we may deliver thy Laws, (for this Land God first enrich'd by his Bounty) that it may appear to all Men to be the first of all other in thy Favour, and ~~to excel all others, as God hath promis'd~~ <sup>that it may attend to what</sup> ~~to it~~

Will p. 144. Note, That here the Sibyl speaks in the Person of a Jew, commending *Judea*, and praying that it may be spar'd when God destroys the Turks by Plague, Famine, Thunder, Earthquakes, *et cetera*. *Decreta feramus*, that they may instruct all other Nations.

The Fall of the Turkish Empire by many Wars; or the third Vial poured on the Rivers and Fountains, and they became Blood.

I desire, who am very unhappy, to contemplate the Miseries of the *Thracians* (that is, the Turks, who will inhabit it) and the Wall with the Sea on each side, (that is, the Mole in the Harbour) reduc'd to Powder in the Air, (that is, blown up) and drawn into a Pond full of Fish, like a River.

O miserable *Hellepont*! the Men of *Asia* shall captivate thee, the *Thracians* shall fight against thee, and the King of *Aegypt* shall depopulate *Macedonia*; and a barbarous Nation shall break the Force of thy Commanders: The *Lydians*, *Galatians*, and *Pamphylians* in *Pisidia*, shall arm all the People, and enter into a sad War.

Not

Note, This is a Description of those Wars which will weaken the Turkish Empire, by the *Assyrian's* Invasion of *Hellepont*, a Rebellion in *Thrace*, the Piracy of the King of *Egypt* in *Macedonia*, the War in *Pisidia*; and the barbarous Nation may be the Tartars.

O unhappy *Italy*! thou shalt remain a Wilderness, unlamented, in a fertile Soil; thy pernicious Land shall be destroyed; the large Heavens are spread above, and from the Air all may hear the Voice of God, like the noise of Thunder: The Light of the Sun shall not shine like a Flame, nor the Moon have its Splendor any more, when God shall reign in the latter Days, a black Darkness shall be thro' all the Earth, and Men shall be blind, and the wild Beasts furious; and that time shall be miserable for great while: So that Men may consider that God is King, by his Providence governing all things from Heaven; and He will have no Mercy on perverse Men, who are his Enemies, tho' they sacrifice Lambs, sheep, and Herds of Calves that bellow, and great Beasts with golden Horns, to *Mercuries* without Life, and to Gods of stone-Statues. Let the Law of Wisdom and the Glory of the Righteous lead you, lest the Immortal God, being angry, destroy all Mankind, their Provisions, and wicked Tribes. We ought always to love God our Father, who is wise, and will always exist.

The Desolation in *Italy*, with many Prodiges, before the Fall of *Rome*. This is the fifth Vial poured on the Beast; and his Kingdom was full of Darkness: It may comprehend the last Destruction of *Rome*, which will follow.



*Note*, That here is describ'd the Desolation of *Italy* in the last Days, and the Prodigies that will happen ; the Voice of God shall be heard like Thunder, the Sun and Moon shall appear more obscurely, which will occasion a general Darkness, and a miserable time, that Men may repent of their Idolatry. And the Idolatry of the *Italians* in these last Days, must be their worshiping of Saints and Images, which will continue there to the end of the World.

An Eastern Prince shall come at the end of the Moon, (that is, the Turkish Empire's sinking). This is the Vial of the sixth Angel, to prepare the way of the Kings of the East

There shall be in the last times, towards the end of the Moon, a War which will vex the World, full of Theft and Perfidiousness. There shall come from the ends of the Earth a cruel Man, a Slayer of his Mother, void of Wisdom, of a fierce Speech, and an anxious Thinker, who shall destroy all the Earth, and conquer all ; and he will consider all things more prudently than other Men, for which reason he is destroy'd, and he shall presently destroy the same ; he shall destroy many Men and great Princes, and burn their Countries, as another (the *Turk*) did before ; and thro' Envy he shall set up them that were fallen.

*Note*, This cruel Man must be some *Persian* or *Tartarian* Prince, who came from the most Northern or Eastern Parts, to conquer the *Turk*. His prudent Thought is, his considering that a false Religion, such as *Mahomet's*, was the Occasion of his Misfortunes ; and he will destroy that, and set up the Christian Princes. The Tartars are used to perfidious thievish Depredations, of fierce Voices, and little Understanding.

There

There shall be many Wars in the West amongst Men, and Blood shall flow from the Banks into the deep Rivers; and a Sedition shall be in *Macedonia*, which shall beg Assistance from the West to destroy their King (*i. e. the Turk*); and then it shall be the Winter season in that Country, and that Country shall be fill'd with a miserable War; for Fire shall fall from Heaven and rain on Men Fire and Blood-water, a burning Storm, Darknefs, Obscurity in the Heavens for want of the Stars, and a general Plague in the War, and a Slaughter in the Dark; and these shall kill all the Kings, and the great Men, so the miserable Destruction by War shall have an end, and none shall fight with Swords, or Iron, nor those Weapons which 'tis unlawful to use any more; but the wise People, who are left, shall enjoy Peace, rejoycing after their Suffering.

Wars in the West.

The last *Macedonian* War, in which the Turk will be destroy'd, represented in *Revelat. 19*, by Christ on a white Horse.

*Note*, This is the Destruction of the Turk by the help of the Christian Princes, who will assist the *Macedonians* to destroy the Turks; Fire from Heaven will help 'em. These seem to agree with the Destruction of the Turk, in *Rev. 19*, when Christ comes.

O Slayers of your Mothers! cease from Confidence, and impudent evil Actions, who have invented impure Sodomy, and have appointed chaste Women for Whores in shameful Houses, to their great injury, wrong, and dishonour; for amongst you

The Papal Wickedness describ'd.

the Mother lies with the Son after an unlawful manner, and the Daughter is married to the Father; amongst you, Kings have defil'd their unfortunate Mouths, and wicked Men have invented the lying with Beasts. Be silent, O deplorable wicked City (of *Rome*,) who giv'st thy self to Luxury! the young Vestal Virgins shall not find the divine Fire any more in thee, with the Matter us'd to nourish it, for your Temple was destroy'd a long time since; and I beheld the second Temple demolish'd, and utterly ruin'd and burnt with Fire, by impure Hands, a Temple that, always flourish'd, a Temple preserv'd by God, built by Saints, and (being immortal) to be desired from the Heart and Soul; for it praises God without weariness, in no obscure Land: Here the wise Builder never cut the Stones, nor is Gold (the Deceiver of Souls in the World) ador'd, but the Great Father of all the Inspir'd; they shall honour him by Sacrifices and holy Hecatombs.

<sup>a</sup> *Note, By the Matrum caesores the Popes must here be understood, because of their Cruelty to the Protestants. Here their Sodomy, licensing of Baudyhouses for Money, dispensing with unlawful Marriages, dissolving Oaths and Marriage contracts among Princes, are noted; for these things Rome is call'd a wicked and luxurious City. The first state of Rome, whilst the Church was pure, is represented by the Vestal Virgins; but that being destroy'd long since, as the Vestal Temple was, the second state is represented by Constantine's Temple,*



Temple, built in Rome, which was built by the Saints, and long preserv'd; and this is represented as destroy'd by wicked Men. And a reform'd state of Worship is represented by those who praise God in no obscure Land; and they have no Images, nor Ornaments of Gold to deceive Souls, but worship God, the Father of all Saints, who were only inspir'd Men. This third state of the Roman Church represents the Reformation.

But now an ignoble and impure King is come (into Italy), and has destroy'd this City, and spoil'd the Structure with a great multitude, and famous Men. He died when he invaded that excellent Land; and there never was such a Wonder amongst Men, to see Strangers destroy this great City.

The ruining of Rome by some Turkish Pyrate. The Turks are call'd Impure King by the Sibyls.

Note, This is the last Destruction of Rome, by some Pyrate Turks, who shall surprize and burn. The same History is mention'd in the Eighth book. This King is call'd *alexandus*, and there must be some inferiour Prince; and he is call'd *alexandus*, by which the Mahometans are describ'd.

Happy Times

The Blessed Man is come from the high heavens, having His Sceptre in His Hands, which God gave Him, and gloriously governs all, and He restores to all good Men the Riches which Men formerly took from them; and He has destroy'd all Cities with fire, to their very Foundations, and burnt Nations of Men, who were guilty of evil Works; but He hath made the City which God loves more splendid than the Sun,

Christ coming to reign in the Millennium, and builds New Jerusalem.

Sun, and Stars, and the Moon, and hath adorn'd it, and made a Holy Temple, substantial, large, and beautiful, and rais'd a Tower great and large, upon many Stadia as if it touch'd the Clouds, and visible to all, that all holy and just Men may see the Glory of the invisible God; a desirable Spectacle! the *East* and *West* shall sing in Hymns the Praise of God; for there shall not be any terrible Evils to miserable Mortals; no Adulteries, nor detestable Sodomy, nor Murder, nor Sedition, but all shall strive for Virtue and Righteousness. The last times shall belong to the Saints; for God Almighty determines them so to be who is the Builder of the great Temple.

*Note, That Christ's Reign is here described after the Fall of Rome, and then he builds the New Jerusalem.*

*Desolations  
Babylon's  
Fall.*

Alas for thee, O *Babylon*? who fittest thy golden Throne and golden Footstool an ancient Queen, who alone didst command the World, a City formerly great and famous! thou shalt no longer remain on the golden Mountains, by the Waters of *Euphrates*; thou shalt be thrown down in the time of Earthquakes. The cruel *Parthians* help'd thee to conquer all. O impure City! stop thy Mouth, thou Generation of the *Chaldeans*; neither be solicitous, nor ask how you shall govern *Persepolis* or how to conquer the *Medes*, for he that

desir'd thy Empire; for which he hath  
Hostages, sent to *Rome* those who serv'd  
Soldiers in *Asia*; therefore thou, who  
at a wife Queen, shalt have the same Judg-  
ment as the *Athenians*, for whom thou didst  
pay a Ransom; and thou wilt suffer severe-  
ly from thy Enemies for the perverse Words  
thou hast given them.

Note, That *Babylon* will fall by an Earthquake,  
the Angel with the seventh Vial declares in the  
Revelations. She formerly was the Seat of the  
Babylonish Empire, and at last fell into the *Turks*  
hands. The *Parthian* Kings were made by the  
Romans in the Time of *Augustus*, but they soon  
revolted from the Romans: *Tiridates* was set over  
them by *Tiberius*, and the Romans kept some Ho-  
tages at *Rome*. *Trajan* conquer'd *Babylon*, Anno  
115. This ought to be carefully observ'd, that  
Rome was destroy'd before *Babylon*, and the Sibyls  
never call *Rome*, *Babylon*.

The Sea shall be dry in the last Times,  
and Ships shall not sail into *Italy*; then  
great *Asia*, which is very fruitful, shall be  
cover'd by Water, and *Crete* shall be a Field,  
and *Cyprus* shall suffer much damage, and  
*Phos* shall suffer a terrible Fate, which  
may make it wise; and the great City *Sala-*  
*mis* shall suffer great Calamity, and the Land  
shall be barren on the Shore again, and a  
great number of Caterpillars shall destroy  
the Land of *Cyprus*; and Men who shall  
look upon *Tyre* shall weep.

No Sea or Land  
Rev. 16.

Note,



Note, This is the Account in the *Revelation* chap. 16, ver. 20, all Islands fled away, and Mountains were not found, and this immediate follows the Fall of *Babylon*, both in the *Revelations* and *Oracles*.

O *Phœnicia*! great Wrath is reserv'd for thee, till thou fall, that the *Sirenes* may truly lament thy Ruin. There shall be the fifth Generation, when the Destruction of *Egypt* shall cease, when the shameless King shall mix with one another Generations of all People, who shall settle them in *Egypt*: And there shall be a War in *Macedonia*, *Asia*, and *Lycia*, which will perplex the World, and be very bloody, and burn all to Ashes, which the King of *Rome* and the Western Princes shall cause to cease.

Note, That this Destruction of *Phœnicia* may be in the *Macedonian* War, and in that of *Asia* and *Lycia*.

The Hail in  
Rev. 19, or the  
Invasion of the  
Tartars.

When the Winter Blasts shall bring much Snow, the great River being froze up, and the great Fens, presently a barbarous People shall come into *Asia*, and destroy the terrible Stock of the *Thracians*, now easily destroy'd: The melancholy Mortals shall eat their Ancestors, being tormented by Hunger, and swallow greedily such Meats, and every House will yield a Table to wild Beasts; and the Birds shall eat Men; and the Sea shall be fill'd with the Wicked, from the Rivers in which the blood

bloody Bodies swim, as well as the Blood  
of foolish Men. Then there will be such a  
little City upon the Earth, that the num-  
ber of Men and Women may be easily  
reckon'd.

Note, This must be an Invasion of the *Tartars*,  
near *Thrace*, in a hard Winter, coming over the  
river *Danube* and the Fens of *Maotus*. This is like  
the second Vial, where the Sea is turn'd into  
blood; but I refer it to the last Destruction of  
them before the *Millennium*.

The miserable Generation in the West-  
ern Countries will lament infinitely, for  
that the remaining part of the Ocean should  
not return to wash them with its Waters;  
for it saw the impure Wickedness of many  
Men: A palpable Darkness shall cover the  
whole Heaven, and a thick Fogg the Val-  
leys of the Earth; but the Light of God  
shall lead good Men, who have prais'd  
him.

In Rev. 21, there  
was no more  
Sea.

Note, The Seas lie most on the *West*, and  
they will become dry at the End of the World,  
and a Darkness shall fall on the Wicked, but the  
good shall enjoy a divine Light, who praised  
God.

see p. 131.

O *Isis*, the unfortunate Goddess! thou  
halt continue at the Waters of *Nile* alone,  
mad and raging upon the Sands of *Acheron*,  
and thou shalt no more be remember'd thro'  
the Earth. And you, *Serapis*, plac'd on

~~Isis~~ p. 43.

~~Serapis~~ p. 33.

Note, This is the Account in the *Revelation* chap. 16, ver. 20, all Islands fled away, and the Mountains were not found, and this immediately follows the Fall of *Babylon*, both in the *Revelations* and *Oracles*.

O *Phœnicia*! great Wrath is reserv'd for thee, till thou fall, that the *Sirenes* may truly lament thy Ruin. There shall be in the fifth Generation, when the Destruction of *Egypt* shall cease, when the shameless King shall mix with one another Generations of all People, who shall settle them in *Egypt*: And there shall be a War in *Macedonia*, *Asia*, and *Lycia*, which will perplex the World, and be very bloody, and burn all to Ashes, which the King of *Rome* and the Western Princes shall cause to cease.

Note, That this Destruction of *Phœnicia* must be in the *Macedonian* War, and in that of *Asia* and *Lycia*.

The Hail in  
Rev. 19, or the  
Invasion of the  
Tartars.

When the Winter Blasts shall bring much Snow, the great River being froze up, and the great Fenns, presently a barbarous People shall come into *Asia*, and destroy the terrible Stock of the *Thracians*, now easily destroy'd: The melancholy Mortals shall eat their Ancestors, being tormented by Hunger, and swallow greedily such Meats, and every House will yield a Table to all wild Beasts; and the Birds shall eat all Men; and the Sea shall be fill'd with the Wicked, from the Rivers in which the bloody



body Bodies swim, as well as the Blood  
of foolish Men. Then there will be such a  
little City upon the Earth, that the num-  
ber of Men and Women may be easily  
reckon'd.

Note, This must be an Invasion of the *Tartars*,  
near *Thrace*, in a hard Winter, coming over the  
river *Danube* and the Fens of *Maotis*. This is like  
the second Vial, where the Sea is turn'd into  
blood; but I refer it to the last Destruction of  
them before the *Millennium*.

The miserable Generation in the West-  
ern Countries will lament infinitely, for  
that the remaining part of the Ocean should  
not return to wash them with its Waters;  
for it saw the impure Wickedness of many  
Men: A palpable Darkness shall cover the  
whole Heaven, and a thick Fogg the Val-  
leys of the Earth; but the Light of God  
shall lead good Men, who have prais'd  
him.

In Rev. 21, there  
was no more  
Sea.

Note, The Seas lie most on the *West*, and  
they will become dry at the End of the World,  
and a Darkness shall fall on the Wicked, but the  
good shall enjoy a divine Light, who praised  
God.

see p. 131.

O *Isis*, the unfortunate Goddess! thou  
shalt continue at the Waters of *Nile* alone,  
mad and raging upon the Sands of *Acheron*,  
and thou shalt no more be remember'd thro'  
all the Earth. And you, *Serapis*, plac'd on

640 'a Rock, shall grieve much, and lie a Monument of Ruin in miserable *Aegypt*; and they in *Aegypt* which desir'd thee, shall lament thee grievously, <sup>even</sup> ~~and~~ all that have an immortal Soul in them. And as many as praise God, shall know that thou art nothing. [ ]

Note, That *Acheron* is put for the place of the Dead, and the Temple of *Serapis* was destroyed *anno* 389, by *Theodosius* the Great, so that the Christian Idolatry in *Aegypt* is here represented by the Worship of *Isis* and *Serapis*: And a reformed Religion is represented here under the notion of a Temple; and when the *Aethiopians* shall destroy it, the World shall have an End. The *Turks* have long since destroyed the Heathen Idolatry; and this here describ'd is at the End of the World, and must be that of the *Greek Church*.

The Reformation from Idolatry in *Aegypt*, under the notion of a Temple.

Stet

And one of the Priests cloath'd in Linnen shall say, <sup>Come</sup> let us build a true and beautiful Temple for God; come, let us change the ~~evil Customs~~ <sup>inherited Customs</sup> of our Ancestors, by which they, ~~were taught~~ <sup>without consideration</sup> to make Poms, and Feast-days, and sacrifice to Gods of Stone and Earth, and did not consider this, let us turn our Hearts to praise the immortal God, who is the Father of all, <sup>of eternal</sup> ~~and will~~ ways be the Governour of all, the most true King, the Father and Preserver of Souls the great God, always <sup>existing</sup> ~~living~~. And then there shall be a great pure Temple built in *Aegypt*, and the People who serve God shall bring their Sacrifices, and God will enable them

them to live ~~purely~~ <sup>for ever.</sup> But when the *Aethio-*  
*ans* shall leave the insolent Tribes of the  
*Triballi*, and shall rest there, and plow  
*Egypt* as their own, then they shall begin  
 their Wickedness, that all things that are  
 to come to pass, may be done, for they  
 shall ~~destroy~~ <sup>overwhelm</sup> the great Temple in the Land  
 of *Egypt*. Then God shall pour forth his  
 grievous Vengeance on them, so as to de-  
 roy all the Wicked and Unrighteous;  
 and there's ~~no one shall spare them~~ <sup>shall be no more long suffering</sup> in that  
 country, because they did not observe the  
 traditions which God gave them.

The *Aethiopians*  
 destroy'd in *Æ-*  
*gypt*, like part  
 of Gog and Ma-  
 gog, Rev. 20.

*V.B.* This Oracle seems to belong to *7<sup>th</sup> Cen*  
*version of Egypt to Christianity at first*  
 Note, That this is the last Scene of Affairs at  
 the End of the World: In *Egypt* there shall be a  
 reformation of Religion from Idolatry, but that  
 will be destroy'd by the *Aethiopians*, after the  
 Millennium, and then the World must be burnt,  
 as is afterwards describ'd. The *Triballi* are in  
 Lower *Mæsia*, near the River *Strymon* in *Thrace*;  
 and probably these are the remains of the *Turkish*  
 Empire, whom the *Aethiopians* deserted, when  
 the *Thracian* Turks had been murder'd by the  
 Tartars Invasion; which is describ'd above.

End here  
 its reformation  
 to its over-  
 throw by Gog  
 ill God exec-  
 utes his veng-  
 eance upon  
 him at last  
 also.

I will end

very Odd  
 Conclusion

I saw the Threats in the light of the Sun  
 reflected from the Stars, and the cruel An-  
 ger of the Moon in her Beams. The Stars  
 began a Fight, because God permitted  
 them; for instead of the Sun, long Flames  
 started at one another, the Morning-Star  
 pursu'd the Fight, getting on the Back of  
 the Lyon, and the miserable Moon chang'd  
 her two-horn'd Figure; *Capricorn* struck on  
 the

The Appearance  
 of Stars fighting  
 in the end of the  
 World.



the Tail of the *Bull*, and the *Bull* prevented the time of the return of *Capricorn*, and *Orion* his Yoke, so as not to remain in his Place; and *Virgo* chang'd Place with *Gemini* in the *Ram*, the *Pleiades* did not appear, and the *Dragon* forsook his Zone, and the *Fishes* came under the Belt of the *Lyon*; the *Crab* did not remain, because he fear'd *Orion*; the *Scorpion* turn'd his Tail for fear of the *Lyon*, and the *Dog-Star* escaped from the Flames of the *Sun*; *Aquarius* burnt the Strength of the great *Morning-Star*; Heaven mov'd it self, till it had shaken off the Stars that fought, and being angry, it cast them down on the Earth; and they destroying the Waters of the Sea, easily burnt all the Earth, and the Heavens remain'd without Stars.

*Note*, That at the End, there will be Signs in the *Sun* and *Moon*, by the change of their Light and Motion; and this is represented here by the Fight of the Stars, and seeming to fall; for if the motion of the Earth be nearer to the *Sun* and Stars, and irregular, the Stars will appear to us as falling, and to have deserted their usual Place, in respect of us. This is Poetically describ'd, and is the peculiar Rapture of the Translator, to express the Confusion of all things, both in Earth and Heaven, at the End of the World.

If we consider, that *Adrian* is describ'd in the beginning of this Book, all the Prophecies after must respect the Ages which succeeded him, till the End of the World; as this imports, *subq; tuæ excellentissime ramis, omnia tempora erunt*. The Calamities of *Ægypt* are first describ'd, and those which

which must happen. *Tempus ad extremum, quo  
gens humana futura est pessima.* The Wars at  
*Alexandria* are the next; and the Barbarian that  
destroy'd all that Country is *Omar*, and the *Rex*  
*Assis Missus*, is the Christians in the West, *Cittim*  
being *Javan's* Son. Then follows the Diluvium  
of *Euphrates*, which is the *Turks* Invasion; and  
the Conquest of *Thessaly* and *Corinth* are after-  
wards describ'd. None can believe this Series of  
prophecies are raving Nonsense; nor can they  
apply them to any other Histories after *Adrian's*  
time. The fourth Vial on the Sun is describ'd  
in the Oracles, before the third on the Waters,  
because the fourth has a connexion with the Cala-  
mities in *Asia*, which are related all together; but  
the Vial on the Waters relates to the Fate of *Thrace*  
and the *Macedonians* in *Europe*, where the Fate of  
several Places must be mention'd; one must be  
declar'd in Writing before the other, but they  
may both happen near the same Time in different  
countries: So, it may be, in this Prophecy the  
fourth Vial is in *Asia*, the third in *Europe*. The  
fall of *Babylon* in the *Revelations* is before the De-  
struction of *Rome*, but in the Oracles after it;  
these being in different Countries, may fall out  
at the same time, but these things being to come,  
must be explain'd by future Events. ]

see p. 143.

L

THE

---



---

T H E  
S I X T H    B O O K.

---

The C O N T E N T S.

*This is of some different Sibyl's Verses, wherein Christ is describ'd to be born, baptiz'd, his Miracles, his Death, and coming again, are mention'd, and his Cross will appear in Heaven.*

**I** Will sing heartily of the Great and Celebrated Son of the Immortal God, to whom the Supream Father gave the possession of a Throne before he was born; and taking Flesh, he became of two Natures. He was wash'd in the Streams of the River *Jordan*, whose Waters are clear, and flow swiftly: He is the first God, of the first Fire, and his Son begotten by a Dove, the Spirit, which appear'd like a Dove with white Wings. He shall flourish like a Flower, very pure; and all things shall then flourish. He shall shew all Men the Ways and Paths which lead to Heaven, and he shall instruct all by his wise Discourses.



ses: He shall judge all, and perswade them who are Enemies: He shall commend the laudable Stock of his Heavenly Father: He shall appease the Sea, and free Men from their Diseases: He shall raise the Dead, and drive away all great Pains; and from one piece of Bread many shall be fed, when the House of *David* shall produce a Branch. In his Hands is all the World, the Earth, and Heavens, and Sea: He shall shine again on the Earth, (at his second coming) such as they two saw him at first, when they came out of one another's Sides. There shall be a time when the Earth shall rejoice in the Hope of *David's* Son (in the *Millennium*.)

O Land of *Sodom*! great Mischiefs remain for thee alone; for thou being perverse, didst not know thy God, but wast deceiv'd by Mortal Imagination; but thou crownedst him with a Crown of Thorns, and didst mix bitter Gall for the greater abuse; therefore the Spirit shall contrive many Mischiefs for thee.

O the happy Wood on which God was extended! the Earth shall not keep thee, but thou shalt see the Heavenly Places, when the new fiery Countenance of God shall appear like Lightning.

*Josomen. Hist. Tri-  
II. 18. Hist. Scyth. 6.*

Note, This Book is quoted by *Lactantius* and *Josomen*, who says, *Ipsi Gentiles fatentur hoc esse Sibyllæ carmen, O Lignum felix!* &c. And *Lactantius* mentions this Complaint against *Judea*. If these Prophecies had been writ in prophetic Symbols,

bols, the *Gentiles* would never have understood 'em ; nor could they convince 'em when they came to pass : But the *Jews*, being us'd to Symbols, would more easily understand those sort of Expressions, which are very obscure to us, who live in the West. The Jewish Prophets were read in their Synagogues, and there explain'd : And in the *Revelations* all the Symbolical Expressions are borrow'd from the old Prophets. It was necessary that the Prophecies concerning Christ should be more clearly given to the *Gentiles* than the *Jews*, because 'tis the only Knowledg they had of Christ ; but the *Jews* had many Prophecies concerning him : Besides, this Prophecy was obscure to the *Gentiles* till Christian Religion was preach'd amongst them, and then they found it plainly in their Oracles : And the *Christians* appeal'd to them, to prove the great Articles of their Religion. But *Gallens* is offended, because so many Circumstances of Christ's Baptism in *Jordan*, and his Miracles, are mention'd. Is this a greater Circumstance than the Place of Christ's Birth, and his Birth of a Virgin, the casting Lots on his Garment, and the thirty Pieces of Silver ? But I may affirm, that it pleas'd God to deliver Prophecies to the *Gentiles* more plainly than to the *Jews* ; as appears by the *Magi*, who found out the Time and Place of Christ's Birth, they being directed by some Prophecy to follow the Star that would lead them to Christ. And this Prophecy the *Jews* were ignorant of ; neither could they by any Prophecy tell the exact Time and Place of his Birth, as the *Gentile Magi* did. And this is a sufficient Answer to our angry Commentator, that God should inspire Pagan Women, *majori Prophetie dono*, than the Jewish Prophets. But I have quoted two Witnesses against him for the Divini-

ry of these Oracles, *Lactantius* and *Sozomen*, who say also the *Gentiles* do not deny it. This ought to caution *Gallens* from ascribing them to some Impostor, without naming any Person, or quoting any Author, to prove that any one believ'd them to be Impostures in the first Centuries, when they were first quoted.

The *Persica Sibylla* wrote of Christ as God, in the 120th Olympiad, and he was born in the 194th Olympiad : I therefore conjecture that this Book was writ by her.

Because the Sibyl mentions the Names of Cities where great Calamities will happen, they seem more easie to be understood than the *Revelations* ; but it may be observ'd, that many old Cities and Temples are long since destroy'd, and then the old City must represent the People of that Country, and the Heathen Temple the Turkish Moschs, or Idolatrous Temples for Saints Worship.



---



---

## THE SEVENTH BOOK.

---

### The CONTENTS.

*Delos must be destroy'd by a Widow, Cyprus destroy'd by the Sea, Sicily burnt by its own Fire, Water shall destroy all, after which shall follow another Age.*

*Phrygia is the first place inhabited, and the first which offended by Idolatry. The Æthiopians shall become miserable, and their Bodies slain.*

*Ægypt shall be ruin'd by a Civil Dissension, and then reject Apis.*

*Laodicea shall be burnt. A Pillar encompass'd with Fire to destroy the Wicked.*

*God gives a Throne to the House of David, and subjects all Ages to him.*

*The Persian shall reign, and introduce Sodomy; the Roman shall shed much Blood, but at last be overcome: Ilias shall not rejoice in her Musical Instruments, but in Funeral Lamentations. Colophon shall be burnt, Thessaly unfortunate to her Nymphs, for the Earth shall never see them again, nor their Ashes, but they swim away by Sea, and leave the most sordid Prey to their Enemies.*

*Christ is describ'd as baptiz'd in Jordan, tho' he was a Prince before the World, by his Father's Word, and the Holy Ghost; he delights not in Sacrifices,*

crifices, Frankincense, Silver, and Gold, but in Piety, Hope, Religious Worship, Charity, and Prayers.

The Island Sardo shall be burnt, and found no more.

The Maritime Towns in Mygdonia must fall by a hot Wind.

Some part of Gallia, near the Alps, shall be cover'd with Sand.

Rome shall be destroy'd when it thinks it self most strong and glorious.

Syria shall be unhappy, and Thebes perish in War, and all the Land destroy'd, and all the World burnt.

**T**HOU shalt be the first of Cities, O Delos! the first Widow of Men shall destroy thee, who is altogether unpleasant in her Diet. O Delos! thou shalt swim, and shalt be unstable in the Waters.

Note, This relates to the Story of Delos rais'd above Water to receive Latona, who was there deliver'd of Apollo.

The Birth of Apollo, a Gentile God, in Delos.

O Cyprus! the Waves of the Sea which is married to thee, shall overflow thee. O Sicily! the Fire which burns in thee shall consume thee; neither canst thou evade the horrible and hated Waters, which God will send.

The Inundation in Cyp<sup>us</sup>, and the burning in Sicily, are mention'd in the 4th Book of Oracles.

A certain Noah, of all Men, shall escape them; the Earth shall swim, and the Mountains swim, and the Air swim; all things shall be cover'd by Water, and destroy'd by the same; but the Winds shall cease, and another Age shall come.

Ogyges Deluge.

Note, This seems to be *Ogyges's* Flood, in which time the Island *Delos* 'rose out of the Waters. *Ogyges* was King of *Thebes*, in whose time this Deluge happen'd; it is reckon'd after *Noah's* 530 Years, and before *Deucalion's* many Years. *Ogyges's* Flood was 1796 Years before Christ. This is the first certain Fact in the History of Greece; with this the Sibyl begins this Book, to shew the beginning of Idolatry.

O *Phrygia*! thou shalt first appear above the top of the Waters, and first deny God, and turn to Impiety, and delight in other Idols which are horrid, and will destroy thee in future Ages.

The *Æthiopians* are miserable, suffering lamentable Pains; they shall be slain with the Sword, trembling in their Bodies.

*Ægypt* shall be destroy'd by intestine Sedition, which is fruitful, and always abounds with Corn, which *Nile* inundates with its seven Streams; then Men shall suddenly cast out *Apis* from amongst them, as no God.

Note, That *Phrygia* is accus'd as the Author of Idolatry, and in future Ages must suffer for it, as it did in the Revolutions of all the Empires, and at last by the *Turks*; the *Æthiopians* must be slain in Battel, chiefly by the *Romans*, and they were expel'd thence by the *Saracens*, 647, who were conquer'd by the *Turk*. The *Ægyptians* cast forth *Apis* under the Christian Emperors; and this is some preceding Sedition.



Alas for *Laodicea*! thou neither didst see  
 God at any time, and thou, being very con-  
 fident, wilt speak falsely; the River of *Lycus*  
 shall lament thee.

*Rev. 3, Laodicea*  
 boasts, that she  
 wants nothing;  
 is advis'd to a-  
 noint her Eyes,  
 that she may see.

The same Great God, who is begotten,  
 who shall make many Stars, and hang his  
 middle Axis in the Air, shall raise a great  
 column for Men, as a terrible Sight, being  
 compass'd by Fire, whose Sparks shall  
 destroy the wicked Generation of corrupt  
 Men. There shall be a common King, *Sa-*  
*urn*; and then Men shall entreat God, but  
 they shall not put an end to their sad Los-  
 ses; but all things shall be perform'd by  
 the House of *David*, for God hath granted  
 him to possess a Throne; for all the *Genii*  
 shall be subject to him, both those who ap-  
 pear in Fire, and those who appear in Ri-  
 vers, and they who preserve Cities, and  
 they who send Winds, or give a troublesom  
 life to many Men, insinuating themselves  
 into their Souls, and changing the Minds  
 of Men. But when the Branch shall spring  
 from the Root new in appearance, he shall  
 dissolve the Creation, by which he gave  
 abundant Nutriment to all things. And  
 about this time more shall happen.

But when other *Persians* shall reign, who  
 are a Tribe of Warriours; there shall pre-  
 sently be unlawful Marriages of Women in  
 their sinful Tribes; the Mother shall marry  
 her own Son, and the Son be a Husband to  
 his Mother; the Daughter lie with the Fa-  
 ther, and cause him to sleep after this *Bar-*  
*barian*

The *Parthians*  
 may be the other  
*Persians*, or the  
*Cossians*, who got  
 many Battels of  
 the *Romans*.

*Artaxerxes re-  
cover'd Persia  
from the Parthi-  
ans and Romans.  
He beat Severus;  
his Successor  
Sapore took Va-  
lerian Captive;  
he worsted Con-  
stantius.*

*barian Practice: But after these, the Roman  
Armies shall be famous in many Battels, and  
shed human Blood in many Countries; and  
then the Italian Prince shall fly, being con-  
quer'd in Battels, and leave on the Ground  
his Arms adorn'd with Gold as he fled, and  
they shall ever after suffer (Desolation) the  
Sign of Necessity. Then shall be a time  
when Ilium, being always wicked and mis-  
erably unfortunate, shall taste of more Fe-  
nerals than Marriages; then the Nymphs  
shall bewail grievously, because they knew  
not God, but delighted in the Noise of  
Drums and other sounding Instruments.*

*Colophon is Ionia  
on the River  
Caystrus.*

*O Colophon! do thou consult the Oracle  
for a terrible Fire hangs over thee.*

*Amurath the 2d  
conquer'd Thes-  
saly, 1432, and  
the Venetians  
who defended it  
fled away by Sea  
from Thessalo-  
nica.*

*O Thessaly! unfortunate to the Nymphs  
the Earth shall not see thee any more, nor  
thy Ashes, for thou alone shalt fly and swift  
away from Epirus: O miserable Land! thou  
shalt fall by the swift Rivers, and by the  
Sword.*

*An. 1454, the  
Palæologi (Tho-  
mas and Deme-  
trius) were in  
War with the  
Albanians, and  
call'd in Maho-  
met, who con-  
quer'd Pelopon-  
nesus, ann. 1460.*

*O miserable Corinth! thou shalt be en-  
compass'd by the same War, and you shall  
destroy one another.*

*Note, That after the Roman Holy War in the  
East, these Misfortunes will befall Ilium and Col-  
ophon, Cities in Asia and Thessaly, and Corinth in  
Greece. These Wars shall be from the Turks  
who conquer'd these places, as well as Tyre; and  
Cælo-Phœnicia suffer'd by the same. The Nymphs  
fled from Epirus when the Turks conquer'd it by  
Sea; and there were intestine Diffensions betwixt  
the Princes before the Turks took Corinth.*

This Book contains some of those Histories mentioned in the third and fourth Books, and must be interpreted by them. The Deluge describ'd in the beginning represents the Tartars Invasion in the East; and Noah's, the Turks coming into Asia, because he is said, like another Noah, to escape alone, and *fugiens venit*, which is the usual Description of him. And then follows the Destruction of *Phrygia* by him. And the *Æthiopians* are the *Arabian Saracens*, whom the Turk conquer'd first in *Syria*, and afterwards in *Ægypt*; and *Laodicea* was taken by them. Christ's Punishment of the Eastern Nations is represented by the Pillar compass'd with Fire, that thence he may destroy the Wicked: And this Power God gave him, and the Pillar as a Throne. The other *Persians* may be the *Turks*, or *Tartars*, who learnt the incestuous Marriages from the *Persians*. Then the *Romans* oppos'd the *Turks* in the Holy War, and their blood was spilt in every Country, and they fled, being conquer'd. After this War, the *Ottomans* lost their Kingdom, and conquer'd *Ilium*, *Colophon*, *Thessaly*, and *Corinth*.

An Allegorical Interpretation of this Book.

O Tyre! how many things shalt thou suffer, who art the Country of Righteous Men? O *Assyrian Cælo-Phœnicia*! being formerly possess'd by honourable Men, where-against which lies the tempestuous *Mediterranean Seas*. O thou miserable! thou knewest not thy God, whom the Spirit wash'd in *Jordan* three times, and rested upon him long time; who was formerly made a Lord, by the Word of his Father, and by the pure Spirit to govern both the Earth, and Starry Heavens. But he took a Body, and



and swiftly ascended into Heaven; but the great Heavens made three great Towers for him, in which the good Mothers of God now inhabit [*the Patriarchal Churches in the East*] hope, a desirable Piety, and Religion, not rejoycing in Silver and Gold, but in the Worshipers, and their Sacrifices the Hearts of the most just. Thou shalt sacrifice to the immortal great God, who is supreme, not pieces of Frankincense melted by Fire, neither shalt thou slay with a Knife a rough-hair'd Lamb; but with all those who are of the same Blood with thee, thou shalt take wild Birds, and (praying) send them with thy Eyes fix'd upward to Heaven, and thou shalt sprinkle Water on the pure Fire, speaking such things: " O Father, who hast begot thee, the Word  
 " O Father! I have sent the Bird, a swift  
 " Messenger of my Prayers: O Word of  
 " God! sprinkl'd in thy Baptism with pure  
 " Water, thou wilt not shut the Door when  
 " any Stranger shall come, being in want  
 " to be deliver'd from Famine and Poverty,  
 " ty, but receive him, and sprinkle the  
 " Head of this Man with Water. And  
 praying, thrice speak such things to your  
 God; " I do not love Riches; when I was  
 " Poor, I receiv'd the Poor: O Father  
 " the Governour in all Places, hear me.

And he will give to thee Praying; and then the Man will answer, " Do not afflict  
 " me, who am a holy Worshipper of God  
 " just, pure, free, and a chosen Offspring  
 " O

O Father! confirm my miserable Heart,  
for I look up unto thee, who art unpolluted,  
whom no Hands have made.

Note, That Tyre was destroy'd by the *Turks* in the End of the Holy War. *Damascus* in *Assyria* as the Royal Seat of the *Turks* who follow'd *Seleuc* and *Ducas*; and *Damascus* is the chief City of *Cœlosyria*: the River *Chrysorrhæus* flows by *Damascus* into the Mediterranean Sea. The Reasons of the Miseries of *Assyria* are, their not following Christ.

Here Christ's being Lord of Heaven and Earth is intimated before he took a Body, and ascended thither. And the Christian Religion is here plainly describ'd to be without bloody Sacrifices and Incense; their Sacrifices are Prayers, sent up by the Assistance of the Holy Spirit, express'd by Birds. Baptism is here describ'd by the sprinkling with Water and Fire, which is the Spirit; and Charity is here made part of that Religion.

O *Sardo*! thou being sad, shalt be turn'd into Ashes, and thou shalt be no more an Island when the tenth Age shall come; and the Sailors in the Sea shall seek thee, who art not to be found; and the *Halcyons* shall raise their miserable Lamentations for thee.

O rough (and uneven) *Mygdonia*! [a Region of *Macedonia* near *Thrace*] a Maritime Town difficultly approach'd, thou shalt grow old and perish for ever, and all by a hot Wind, [that is by the *Turks* Guns,] and thou shalt rage thro' many Miseries.

Thou *Gaul*, who inhabitest near the Steep Alps! thou shalt be cover'd with deep Sand;  
it

it shall produce no Fruit, nor Corn, nor Herbs; all People shall forsake thee forever; thou shalt always be froze with cold Ice; thou shalt suffer for the Fault which thou dost not consider, who art impure.

O obstinate *Rome*! who after the *Macedonian Wars* shalt shine up to the Heavens but God shall make thee infamous: When thou seemest much more glorious to behold and establish'd to be remember'd, then will speak these things to thee: when thou shalt perish, thou shalt make a famous noise then, altho' thou wert splendid and built with Marble. I shall speak again some things hereafter to thee, O *Rome*!

*Note*, That this Sibyl continues this Book to the last Destruction of *Rome*, and says, she will say more hereafter; but because she says no more in this Book, this is either imperfect, or the same Sibyl writ the eighth Book.

But now, O *Syria*! I miserably lament thy Calamities.

O *Thebes*! without Counsel, an ill sound of the shrill Pipe is near you; the Trumpet shall give an unlucky sound to you, and you shall see all your Land destroy'd. Alas, unhappy and perfidious Sea! thou shalt be consum'd by Fire, and the Sea shall destroy the People; for there shall be as much Fire raging on the Earth, as there is Water flowing, and it shall destroy all the Earth: it shall burn the Mountains, and dry the Rivers, and the Springs; and the World

The Destruction of *Asia* by an Inundation, mention'd in Book 5, and the Destruction of the World by Fire.



of Men perishing, shall be defac'd ; and they miserably burning, shall in their Affliction behold the Heavens not shining with stars, but all disorder'd by Fire ; but they shall not suddenly perish, but their Flesh perishing, their Spirits shall burn for many Years of Ages. Then they shall know that they ill consider'd the Laws of God, and that they ought not to be rejected, and that the Earth, being oppress'd, was bold to receive any God and Altars, (being deceiv'd) and their Smoak, which occasion'd those Pains.

But they shall be tormented by a great Desire who for Gain predict shameful things, encreasing the Miseries of those Times ; the *Hebrews* shall divide the hairy body of the Sheep, and shall counterfeit those kind of things they never were commanded, speaking Words, and making Gain by the Calamities they declare ; and they change their ways of living, but they cannot persuade the just to do so, and those who sincerely worship God with their Souls.

In the third Lot of Years to come, in the first eight Years, another World shall be seen ; there shall be an incredible and long Night, and then the smell of Sulphur shall be every where foretelling the Slaughter, when they shall be destroy'd by the Darknefs and Famine ; then he shall produce in Men a pure Soul, and raise Mankind as it was before ; and none shall plow the land with deep Furrows, nor shall the Oxen

Oxen be drove in the plowing by the Iron  
which directs them; nor shall they prune  
the Branches, or cut the Corn, but they  
shall all eat the Manna, which falls like  
Dew, with their white Teeth, and God  
shall be with them, and instruct them.

Note, That the Destruction in *Thebes* must be  
in the *Macedonian War*, and that in *Syria*, as it is  
describ'd in the fifth Book; and after that, the  
smell of Sulphur, and Darknes, and then shall  
be a new World: But what the third Lot of  
Years to come signifies, and the first eight, I can  
not guess; it may relate to this Verse in the eighth  
Book, *Post hunc regnabunt tres ultima tempora ha-  
bentes.* 'Tis plain the Resurrection is describ'd  
of the Bodies, and the eating Manna in Paradise  
and Christ's Presence also.

O me who am wicked! for what Evils  
did I formerly with a Design? and I did  
others unwillingly; I have committed  
Whoredom many times, and I never mar-  
ry'd; I was unfaithful to all, but oblig'd  
others by a brutish Oath; I shut out of my  
House the Poor; but walking in the Porch,  
I admitted those who were like me, not  
considering the Command of God: For  
this reason Fire hath eaten me; and after  
this Consumption I shall not live again, but  
an ill time will destroy me; and Men shall  
make me a Monument, but they who will  
come after shall throw me into the Sea, with  
the Stones that cover me, because I lay with  
my Father, and produc'd for him a dear

Son. Let all of you cast me away, for so I shall live, and fix my Eyes on Heaven.

Note the Wickedness the Sibyl here confesses she had done, and concludes with a Prophecy how she should be abus'd after her Death, for which she hopes for Pardon; but this Wickedness is objected against her by *Gallæus*, as making her unfit for a Prophetess; to which I will give this Answer out of the Apostolic Constitutions: Neither is every one that prophecies holy; *Balam* did prophecy, tho' he was a wicked Man; as did *Caia-phas*, the falsely nam'd High-priest: *Saul* was amongst the true Prophets, and *Ahab's* false Prophets were inspir'd by a lying Spirit, and sometimes the Devil's Oracles foretold Events truly, as well as the Witch at *Endor*.

*Lactantius* quotes some of this Book, and therefore we may suppose it genuine, tho' most obscure of any; and it seems to want its *Proemium* concerning God; but it ends with the burning of the World, the Resurrection and *Millennium*. The Incest this Sibyl was guilty of, does incline me to think she was a *Persian* Sibyl.

M

THE



---

THE  
EIGHTH BOOK.

---

The CONTENTS.

*In this Book those things are chiefly related which belong to the Destruction of the Roman Empire; and this is the Volume of the Cumæan Sibyl, which, Lactantius says, were kept as Arcana by the Romans; but the rest of the Books of the Sibyls were not forbidden to be commonly read by all, and therefore were well known, and might be preserv'd when the Capitol was burnt.*

*The Covetousness of the Romans is first reprov'd. Rome must be demolish'd and burnt after Adrian, and after the three eminent Persons who must reign; and they shall continue to the last Ages, and the time signified by God's Name, the sum of ΧΕΙΡΟΣ ΘΕΟΣ is 1764. Adrian died ann. 140, the total of the Years of the World 1904.*

*Constantine is the old King, who brought the Riches of Rome into Asia, and there the Turk seiz'd them.*

*Nero here represents the Turk, and is the third of the three that must reign; and then the Emperor of the East, who resides in Roma Prognata Latina, shall lose his Empire, and that will never rise again.*

A Pyrate coming over the Seas, is call'd Ignifer Draco, with a great Army, and he shall destroy Rome, and then the End of the World is near ; but Rome must first be destroy'd.

The Latin Western Emperors are here mention'd, who will rise the second of the three, and from them the time the City must fall is computed.

After Ægypt has had 15 Kings, then a Phœnician in his fifth Year shall come and destroy the Jews, and conquer the Romans, and at last he shall come out of Asia with a great Army, and surprize the City of Rome ; and then Rome, as the Numbers in its Name signifie, shall fulfill 948 Years, to which if we add the Year when the Western Empire began, it will make the Year of our Lord 1748 ; but if we reckon from the beginning of the German Empire, ann. 888, the Year of the World will be when Rome falls, 1836. The Computation in the Revelation stands thus ; the Papacy rose 606, to which add 1260, the total is 1866, when Rome must be burnt.

The Person who must destroy Rome comes out of Asia, sailing thence by the Isthmus of Italy, beholding all Countries as he passes ; and he shall cause great effusion of Blood, like a wild Beast ; he shall subvert some Kingdoms, and then perish.

Rhodes must after this be destroy'd, and Thebes, Ægypt, and last of all, Persia ; then Christ shall reign, and the Dead be rais'd ; before which times Famines, Plagues, Tumults, and great Wickedness shall abound, and a Comet shall appear ; then will be the reign of a Woman, and the World be destroy'd.

**I** Do declare the Signs of the great Anger of God, which is to come upon the World, which will be full of Infidelity in the last Ages. I will prophesie of these things

things to all Men, in their several Cities, from the time that the Tower of *Babel* fell, and the Tongues of Men were divided into many Dialects.

First, of the Kingdom of *Aegypt*; after that, of the *Persians*, *Medes*, and *Aethiopians*, and of *Babylon* in *Assyria*; then I will speak of the great Pride of *Macedonia*, for I am sent against the famous and wicked Kingdom of *Italy*; and lastly, shew to all Men many Calamities which are to come, and will destroy all the Labours of Men on the Earth [*their Cities*]; and then the fierce Kings of the *Gentiles* shall be brought into the West, [*the Western Emperors*] who shall give Laws to the People, and subdue them all: Last of all, the Mill of God shall grind 'em into small Powder, when Fire shall destroy all, and reduce into thin Ashes the tops of the high Mountains, and all Flesh.

The Beginning of all Evils is Covetousness and Folly; they shall desire much deceitful Gold and Silver, for Men think nothing better than these, not the Light of the Sun, nor the Heavens, nor the Sea, nor the vast Earth, where all things are bred, nor God, who gives all things, and is the Father of all; nor do they prefer the Faith and Righteousness of these: This is the Fountain of Impiety, and the Author of all Disorders, the Contriver of Wars, and the Enemy of Peace, which makes Fathers Enemies to their Children, and Children to their Fathers: And no Honour is paid to

Mar-



riages, equal to what is given to Gold. The Earth shall have Bounds set to it, and Guards to every Sea : It is measur'd out deceitfully to those who abound in Gold, who desire always to enjoy the fruitful Land ; they will destroy the Poor, that they may possess more Lands, and boast that they are made their Slaves ; and if the great Earth had not been so remote from the Starry Heavens, the Light had not been equally divided amongst Men, but it would have been bought for Gold, and made subject to the Rich, and God must have made another World for the Poor.

*Note,* The Measure of the Verses would not admit of naming the Monarchies in the Order they 'rose ; and since there is no more said of them, the Design of this Book is only to declare the last Fate of the *Romans*, which should happen in the end of the World, when God's Mill (*i. e.* his Providence) will reduce all to Powder.

O proud and boasting *Rome* ! an equal Destruction shall fall on thee from Heaven above ; and thou shalt first bend thy Neck, that thou maist be thrown down ; and thou shalt be utterly consum'd by Fire, and lie on the Ground ; and thy Riches shall perish, and Wolves and Foxes shall inhabit thy Foundations, and then thou shalt be altogether desolate, as if thou hadst never been. Where will then be thy *Palladium* ?  
 [ *the Statue of Pallas, which preserv'd Troy* ]  
 What God made of Gold, Silver, or Brass  
 M 3 will

will save thee? or, Where are the Decrees of thy Senate? Where is the Progeny of *Rhea* and *Saturn*, or Generation of *Jupiter*, and of all those *Dæmons* you worship'd, who are dead Men, and Images made of them, of whose Monuments, unfortunate *Crete* makes her boast, worshiping dead and insensible Images placed on Thrones.

But when fifteen luxurious Princes have possess'd the Empire of *Rome*, making all subject to them from the East to the West, there shall be a King with a white Helmet, having the Name of a neighbouring Sea; he shall travel over the World with much Labour, giving Gifts, having very much Gold, and gathering more Silver from his Enemies, which he will spend in Gymnastic Sports or Exercises: And he shall understand all the Mysteries of the Magic Rites: He shall make his Servant a God, and destroy all other Worship (*of the Jews*), and shall discover to all, the Mysteries of Errors from their original; [*i.e. all other Gods were made in the same manner at first as his Servant*] from thenceforward his Days shall be unhappy, and he shall make a wretched End.

Note, That *Adrian* travel'd to *Athens*, and many other places; he instituted the *Eleusinian* Games, destroy'd the Jews in *Bethoron*, prohibited them from seeing *Jerusalem*; he gave divine Honours to young *Antinous*, which was a great Disgrace to the Heathen Worship, to consecrate his *Caramite*: He studied Magick much. The reason why he is so particularly describ'd, is to repre-

sent the absurd Idolatry in his time amongst the Romans: He died of a Dropsy miserably. He built a Temple at *Jerusalem*, on the Ruins of the other, and dedicated it to *Jupiter*.

Note farther, that *αἰώνος* ought to be twice read in that Verse, and then the sense is, That that miserable time kill'd him, and he was miserable before his Death.

And the People who were once very powerful shall say, *The City shall fall*, knowing truly the evil time that was to come: Then they shall all lament together, both Fathers and their young Children, the sad Fate of *Rome*, which they foresaw; and they shall mourn on the melancholy Banks of *Tyber*.

After *Adrian*, three shall reign, who shall continue to the last Ages, fulfilling the time signified by God's Name, whose Empire is at present, and shall last for all Ages to come.

Note, That *περὶ* makes 1480, *θετὶς* 284, (as in the Margin) in all 1764; to which add *An. Dom.* 140, (when *Adrian* died, and from whence the Computation may be made) the total will be 1904. And this is the largest Computation that can be made, and is rather a Computation for the Destruction of the Turkish Empire, which will fall out, according to the *Revelations*, in 1882.

One of the three (*and the first*) shall hold the Empire long, till he be old, and in this respect a miserable Prince, who shall shut up in his House all the Riches of the World,

M 4 and

χ	600
ρ	100
θ	10
ζ	200
γ	300
ο	70
ς	200
<hr/>	
	1480
θ	9
ε	5
ο	70
ς	200
<hr/>	
	284
<hr/>	



and there keep 'em, that when the Slayer of his Mother shall come flying, and return from the ends of the World, he shall give away those Riches to all his Followers, and thereby enrich all *Asia*: And then thou shalt lament the purple Glory of thy Emperors, when they shall put it off, (*loose their Empire*) and put on a mournful Garment.

○ boasting Prince, the Offspring of *Latin Rome*! thou shalt not enjoy any longer the Fame of thy Boasting; and thou, Unfortunate, shalt never be restor'd, but lie down (destroy'd). And the Glory of the Legions, whose Banners carry the Figures of Eagles, shall sink. Where is thy Strength? What Land shall fight for thee, who was brought into Slavery by thy vain and wicked Devices? For then shall Men in all Countries be in confusion, when the Omnipotent shall come and judge from his Throne the Souls of the Quick and the Dead, and all the World: Then the Parents shall not love their Children, nor the Children their Parents, for the abundance of Impiety and sudden Affliction: From thence thou shalt have gnashing of Teeth, Dispersion, and Captivity, when the Cities fall, and the Earth opens (thro' Earthquakes.)

Note, That this old Prince is *Constantine* the Great, who built *Constantinople*, and carried the Riches of *Rome* thither. The Slayer of his Mother, is the *Ottoman* Family, who fled out of *Persia*

*Persia*, when they came into *Asia*; and they seiz'd  
on all *Constantine's* Riches when they took *Con-*  
*stantinople*, 1453; but they possess'd the Eastern  
Part of the Empire anno 1300, and the *Constanti-*  
*opolitans* shall never regain their Empire: It is  
call'd the Offspring of *Latin Rome*. The three last  
who are to reign after *Adrian*, are, 1. *Constantine*;  
2. the Western Emperors; 3. the Turk; and the  
Turk must prevail over all at last, for he con-  
quer'd the *Constantinopolitan* Emperors, often in-  
vaded the Western Empire, and he must continue  
to the end of the World the greatest Empire, and  
at last burn *Rome*.

The fiery Dragon, when he shall come  
swimming on the Waves, having a Multi-  
tude in his Belly, and shall nourish thy Chil-  
dren in the time of Plague and Civil War,  
when the End of the World is near, and the  
last Day, and the Judgment of the Just and  
Elect by the Immortal God; but first the  
inevitable Vengeance must happen to the  
*Romans*; a bloody Time, and a mournful  
life, shall then be.

Here the Judg-  
ment of the E-  
lect in the *Mil-*  
*lennium* is inti-  
mated.

Alas for thee, O Land of *Italy*, a great  
barbarous Nation! thou dost not consider  
whence thou camest, naked, and inglorious  
to the Light of the Sun; [i. e. they are the  
Offspring of the Goths, Lombards, and Nor-  
mans, all Northern Nations.] that thou maist  
again return naked into the same place, and  
at last come to Judgment; for thou alone  
shalt judge wickedly with thy Giant-like  
Hands (or Force) in all parts of the World.  
Thou shalt fall from an high state, and shalt  
live

live low in the Earth; thou shalt vanish thro' much burning Fire, made by bituminous *Naphtha* (or *Asphaltos*) and Brimstone, and thou shalt become burning Ashes forever, and every one who beholds thee shall hear a great Bellowing and Lamentation from *Hades*, and gnashing of Teeth, and the striking thy Atheistical Bosom with thine own Hands. The Rich will have an equal Night there with the Poor; they came naked out of the Earth, and they shall return naked thither; as they encrease they die, finishing their Time: There is no Servant there, nor Lord, nor Tyrant, nor King, nor Commanders, being very proud; nor a Lawyer with his Eloquence, nor a Governour who judges for Gain, nor he that sacrifices with Libations, or pours Blood on the Altars; neither does the Drum sound, or the Cymbal, or the Pipe with many Holes, which disturbs the Mind by its Sound; nor the *Lituis*, which bears the form of a Writen or crooked Dragon; nor the Trumpet, which declares War by its barbarous Sound; nor they who are drunk in unlawful Banquets, nor Fornications; nor the Noise of the Harp, nor Inventions to occasion evil Works; nor Contention, nor various Anger, nor the Sword; but there is a common Age for all the Dead. The Keeper of the great Prison stands at the Throne of God: adorn your selves with polish'd Gold, Silver, and Jewels, that you may come to the bitter Day (*the Time of its*



*Destruction*). O *Rome*! thou hast seen thy  
first Punishment and Lamentation with  
gnashing of Teeth, (*that is, by the Ignifer  
Draco.*) Neither the *Syrian*, nor *Grecian*,  
nor *Barbarian*, nor other Nation, shall be-  
come Slaves to thee. Thou shalt be de-  
stroy'd; and suffer Evil, for what thou hast  
done; and thou shalt lament and tremble  
ill thou hast paid for all. The World shall  
triumph over thee, and all shall reproach  
thee.

Note, The *Ignifer Draco* is *Genfericus*, with his  
bandals who came, and plunder'd *Rome*, and burnt  
it, in the Fifth Century, and return'd into *Afric*.  
This is *Rome's* first Punishment; and the *Saracens*  
burnt the Suburbs of *Rome* in the Ninth Century.  
The State of *Hades* is next describ'd, and *Rome*  
threatned with utter Ruine.

Note, The three in the West govern'd after  
*Adrian*; *Constantine*, the *Western Emperor*; and  
the *Turk*: but in the East the three are, the  
*Eastern Emperor*, the *Saracen*, and *Turk*.

Then the Sixth Generation of the *Latin*  
Kings shall begin, and continue to fulfill  
the last Age; and they shall reign; and o-  
ver the same Generation another King shall  
reign, and govern all the Earth, and the  
Empire; and be an absolute Prince, thro'  
the Decrees of the Great God; and the  
Childrens Children of this King shall re-  
main unshaken; for so 'tis decreed in fol-  
lowing Ages.

When

The Jews will  
be return'd to  
their own Coun-  
try before the  
Fall of Rome.

When there shall be fifteen Kings in *Ægypt*, and when the *Phœnician* (Prince) shall come to his fifth Year, a Nation shall come destroying divers Nations, and the unmix'd Tribes of the *Hebrews*; then one Nation by War shall make Depredations on another, and the same shall defeat the Threat and Arms of the *Romans*. The flourishing Empire of *Rome* was lost long since, who was an old Queen over many Cities round about her. Hereafter thou shalt not conquer the flourishing Country of the *Romans*, when the Conqueror shall come with his Armies out of *Asia*. Having done all these things he shall come and surprize *Rome*, who shall fulfill thrice Three hundred and forty eight Years, when this unlucky Fate shall come and force it to accomplish the Numbers in its Name.

*Note*, That the Western Empire was set up again by the Pope, and six French Emperors succeeded of the *Charlemaine* Family: And after them, another Prince of the same Family succeeded in *Germany*, which Empire is to continue to the last Ages. *Ægypt* must have fifteen Kings *Selymus* was the first Turkish Emperor there, who conquer'd it ann. 1517; and there had been fifteen Saracen Caliphs before *Saracen* conquer'd them, and afterwards fifteen *Mammaluke* Caliphs.

A *Phœnician* shall reign in *Ægypt*, and he shall plunder many Nations, and the Jews and defeat the *Romans*, and at last come out of *Asia*, and surprize *Rome*.

*Note*

Note, the *Saracens* invaded *Italy* 829, and in 845. and about 918 the *Saracens* invaded *Apulia*, and came also from *Africa* anno 933, and invaded *Genoa*, and plunder'd it: And *Mahomet* the great, not long before his Death, which was anno 1481, took *Otranto* in *Italy*, and held it a Year, and plunder'd all the Country: but Providence prevented his farther Conquests by his Death, and the Wars he had with the *Caramanian* King, assisted by the *Persian* and *Sultan* of *Aegypt*.

*Achmetes*, *Mahomet's* General, brought his Army from *Aulona*, a Sea-port in *Macedonia*, over the Sea to *Otranto* in *Apulia*, which is but 60 Miles: and when *Rome* must fall at last, the *Turks* will come from *Asia*, and surprize *Rome*:  $\kappa\epsilon\iota\tau\iota\varsigma$  is *fundamentum*, but  $\kappa\epsilon\iota\tau\iota\varsigma$  in the Verse is some mistake for a Word signifying *unexpectedly*. The Greek Name of *Rome* makes 948, and this Computation must begin from 800, when the Western Empire began, or the German in 888.

P	—	100
w	—	800
u	—	40
"	—	8
		<hr/> 948

If we seriously consider how many things are to come to pass in the fifth Book of the Oracles, before the fall of the Pope, and *Turks*, we cannot think that *Rome* can fall in the 18th Century, for the *Jews* must return first, the *Assyrians* invade *Bellespont*; the *Aegyptians*, *Macedonia*; there must be a civil War in *Asia*, *Italy* must become a Desert, and a great War call'd *Bellum fallax*, and *sidiosum* from the end of the World; Wars in the West, and in *Macedonia*, and the Kings must be destroy'd by Thunder, and then *Rome* must be destroy'd; and after that, the *Turkish* Empire. *Barossa* with the *Turkish* Vessels plunder'd *Italy*; and *Solyman* anno 1537, design'd to have invaded *Italy*, but fell on the *Venetians*, plunder'd *Zante*, *Cythera*, and burnt the Islands *Agina*, *Paros*, and *Naxos*.

Woe



Woe is me, miserable when I shall see that Day which will be unfortunate to thee O *Rome*, but most to all *Italy*! The Soldier inrag'd with Anger, shall commend him who ascends the *Trojan* Chariot, (or Ship) and came from *Asia*, for his hidden Counsels and Ambushes, after he hath passed (or conquer'd) the *Istlinus* (*Naples*) looking upon all as he goes; he shall change the Sea (by coming to another) and the Beast shall come to black Blood; [*that is, the Turk be call'd the Beast shall be slain.*] The Dog shall produc'd a Lyon, which shall kill the Shepherds, [*that is, the Dog is some Confederate Army, the Shepherd is the Commander, the Lyon is some Person set up by them, to kill the Commander*] and they shall take away his Kingdom, and he shall perish.

Note, The Sibyl, like other Poets, supposes to see that Day of *Rome's* Fall, but none can think she will be alive then; therefore such a Fiction in former Sibyls ought not to be objected against their Oracles. The *Trojan* Chariot shews, that the Turk will come from thence; or it relates to the Ambush in the *Trojan* Horse.

The last Mischief shall then befall *Rhodes* but the greatest; and the *Thebans* shall be taken Captive; *Egypt* shall be destroyed thro' the Faults of the Governours; but they who afterwards shall escape this exceeding Destruction shall be exceeding happy and four times a more happy Man.

Then Rome shall be *Rume* [*i. e. a small Village, as at first; it had also its Name from Ruma Mamnia,*] Delos shall disappear, and Samos become Sand, [*'tis observable how these Words rhyme to one another in the Greek.*]

But last of all, the *Persians* shall suffer calamities, and all Injustice shall be destroy'd for its Pride, and then a pure Prince Christ reigns. shall govern all the Earth for all Ages, raising the Dead.

By these things the Highest (God) shall bring the miserable Fate on *Rome*, and Men shall perish, with all their Countries, by these things; but they will not obey, tho' it were much better for them. But when the evil Day shall encrease upon all Men, Famine, Plague, and Tumults. by Famine and Plagues and Tumults not to be appeas'd, then a Prince formerly miserable, shall call a Counsel, and consult how to destroy. The dry Land shall appear flourishing with Leaves, [*i. e. the Land destroy'd, shall begin to recover*] but the Heavenly Country shall appear on a solid Rock [*the Church not destroy'd*]; then Rain, Fire, and many Tempests shall be on the Earth, and on Multitudes of Sheep [*who are kill'd by the Tempest*] spread thro' all the Earth: but they who have an impudent Mind, will again do Evil; not fearing the Anger of GOD or Men, they shall put off all modesty, and choose Immodesty; unstable Tyrants, violently wicked, Lyars, peridious, Evil-workers, in nothing sincere, breakers of Leagues, uttering infamous things

things in false Discourses; neither will they be satisfy'd with Riches, but shamefully gather more, and will perish by their actions the Tyrant.

A Comet before  
*Hilara* reigns.

All the Stars will fall which appear beyond the Seas, and those on this side; and a blazing Comet will appear, which Men call a Star, portending great Destruction by Wars that will happen, and Slaughtering. May I not live when *Hilara* rules, but when the Heavenly Grace (*Christ*) shall reign, and when the Holy Child shall deliver Men from the Bonds of all Deceivers; when he opens the Abyss, which is pernicious, and Men return suddenly to their wooden Houses [*in which they dwelt formerly.*]

The Bride in the  
*Revelations.*

But when the tenth Generation shall end, the Power of the Woman's Kingdom shall be great, during which God himself shall increase many Evils, when the Woman shall be crown'd and possess a Royal Honour, and all the Year shall be a mild Season; and the Sun, as if running in an obscure Light, shall appear; the Stars shall leave the Heavens, and rushing with a great Storm, shall waste the Earth. Then shall be the Resurrection of the Dead, the Lame shall run swiftly, and the Deaf hear, and the Blind see, and the Dumb speak; and Provisions shall be common to all, as well as Riches, the Earth shall be equally fruitful to all, not divided by Walls and Fence, but it shall bear more Fruit, and yield Fountains of sweet Wine and white Milk

The Resurrection.

The Paradise in  
the *Millennium.*



and Honey: And then shall be the Judgment of the Immortal God. But when God hath chang'd the Seasons, making the Winter Summer, then he will give divine Responses; ———

And when he hath destroy'd the World.

Note, I cannot guess what is meant by *Hilara's* Reign, when Wars and Slaughters will prevail; *Papa Hilarius prophetico spiritu prædixit, an nectitis inquit intra istos parietes, regnaturum Antichristum*; but this may be some who pretends to Papal Authority after the Destruction of *Rome*, and this is the Prince above mention'd, and his Name may be *Hilarius*, which may be corrupted into *Hilara*.

Since this Book is here ended with the Destruction of the World, the Resurrection, and *Milennium*, 'tis a great absurdity to add the Acrostics, and the following Description of Christ, and his Birth, Passion, and Resurrection; there is enough of these Subjects in the preceeding Books, for these Additions are a Scandal to the Oracles, and have occasion'd Authors to suspect them.

Since this Book uses for the Character of the Turk *Cæsar Matris*, it must be writ by the same Sibyl, who uses that Character in the fourth and fifth Books: And all these may be writ by the *Cumæan* Sibyl, but the three first by the *Erythrean* Sibyl, who does not use that Character; and these two Sibyls are plainly distinguish'd, the sixth and seventh Books are writ by one Sibyl, but different from the former.

*The End of the Sibylline Oracles.*

A  
COMPARISON  
Made betwixt the  
VISIONS in the *Revelations*  
AND THE  
PROPHECYs in the *Oracles* :

*which both will be better understood;  
and by this it will appear, that the same  
History will interpret both.*

THE Subject of this Chapter is, to shew *Revelat. ch. 1.*  
the Author of the *Revelations*. God  
revealed them to Christ, and he sent them by  
an Angel to *John*. These were deliver'd  
as a Voice and a Vision, and he was com-  
manded to write those things which he had  
seen, the things that are, and the things  
which shall be hereafter.

*John* prays for Grace and Peace from God,  
the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit, which is, and was, and is to come. Christ is  
describ'd as the First-begotten of the Dead,

and the Prince of the Kings of the Earth  
The Holy Ghost is describ'd by the seven  
Spirits which were before the Throne.

The Sibylline  
Oracles.

In the beginning of the Fourth Book the  
Author of them is describ'd :

————— *Dictata à numine magno :*  
*Non Oracla quidem dantis mendacia Phœbi.*

And in the First Book God is thus describ'd

*Unus qui solus regnat Deus, unus & idem,*  
*Non genitus, rerum summus, super omnia magnus*

In the same Book Christ is thus spoke of

*Tunc ad Mortales veniet, mortalibus ipsis*  
*In terris similis, natus Patris omnipotentis,*  
*Corpore vestitus, —————*  
*Sed postquam triduo lucem, repetiverit, —*  
*————— Cœlestia tecta subibit.*

Lib. 2.

The Sibyls pretend to a Voice, and not to  
any Vision :

*Divini cantûs Vocem subjecit amœnam.*  
*Corpore tota stupens trahor huc, ignara quid ipse*  
*Eloquar : ipse sed hæc mandat deus omnia facere*

This is the Sibyl's Description of Christ :

Lib. 6.

*Æterni magnum natum cano pectore ab imo,*  
*Cui solium genitor tribuit supremus habendum*  
*Nondum progenito, siquidem de Corpore duplici*  
*Exstitit —————*  
*Et igne ex primo, primus Deus. —————*



The Spirit is often mention'd in the Oracles, Lib. 7.

*Non nôsti miseranda tuum, quem proluit olim  
In Jordane Deum, & volitabat spiritus. —*  
Thus the Trinity is acknowledg'd by both  
Prophecies.

Christ writes to the seven Churches, and Rev. ch. 2, 3.  
corrects their enormous Opinions and wic-  
ed Lives: He reproves the Lasciviousness  
of the *Nicolaitans* at *Ephesus*, the Hypocrisie  
of the *Jews* at *Smyrna*, the eating of things  
offer'd to Idols at *Pergamos*, the Fornica-  
tion of the Prophetess *Jezebel* at *Thyatira*,  
the Decay of Christianity at *Sardis*, Luke-  
warmness in the *Laodiceans*; but the Pa-  
tience of the *Philadelphians* is commended.  
Christ describes himself in prophetic Phra-  
ses, and his Rewards also.

They are full of moral Instructions a- The Sibylline  
gainst Atheism, Idolatry, Adultery, Sodo- Oracles.  
y, Covetousness, Theft, Irreverence to  
parents, breach of Vows, and Perjury.  
There are so many of these Corrections,  
that I need not collect 'em; and, that these  
vils bring Wars, Plagues, Famines, and  
Antichrist upon divers Nations. The Ruin  
of *Smyrna*, *Sardis*, *Ephesus*, *Laodicea*, *Perga-*  
*mos*, by Earthquakes, are describ'd in these  
Oracles:

*Asi Ephesi structum Dianæ nomine fanum  
Motibus & vasto subter Mare fidet hiatus, præceps,  
— Heu Sardis! heu multum Trallis amœna!  
Eheu Laodicea! Urbs pulchra, peribitis ergo,  
Motibus everse terræ. —*

Lib. 5.

*Revelat. ch. 4.* GOD is represented on his Throne with the four metropolitan Bishops; the twenty-four Elders are the inferiour Clergy, as Governours of the inferiour Church constituted by the Apostles in St. John's time: The Jewish Priests were divided into twenty-four parts.

The Sibylline Oracles Procemium. They have not any thing like this Vision but speak thus of God and his Spirit:

*Non tremitis, summumq; Deum (quo præsides  
Non formidatis? qui conspicit omnia testis,  
Conditor, omnia qui nutrit, cunctisq; suavem  
Indidit afflatum, mortales qui regat omnes,  
Unus qui solus regnat Deus, atq; supremus,  
Omnipotens, nunquam genitus.*

*Rev. ch. 5.* CHRIST is represented as a Lamb slain; a seal'd Book of Prophecies is deliver'd to him. Here God the Father is seated in his Throne, the Son is represented by the Lamb, and the Holy Spirit by seven Spirits, or seven Horns, and Exalted because of its Power, and Providence, and seven spiritual Gifts.

The Sibylline Oracles. Concerning Christ's Passion:

*Sed manibus passis commensus cuncta, coronam  
De spinis tulerit, necnon latus ejus arundo  
Fixerit.*

Lib. 1. The Sibyl attributes all her Prophecies to God:

*Hic mihi verberibus mentem quatit acerbis  
Ut quæ nunc sunt, & quæ ventura trabuntur,  
A primo, undecimum donec jam venerit ævum  
Mortali generi referam. Certissima namque*

Lib. 4. *Ipse mihi pandens, narravit cuncta.*

Christ is represented sitting at God's right Hand :

— *Eo veniet in nube æternus & ipse  
Christus ad æternum, magno splendore, bonisq;  
Cum genis, solioq; sedebit in alto.*

Here the Lamb opens the Seals ; the four *Rev. ch. 6.* first are the Visions of the four Emperors, who will destroy the Jews ; 1. *Titus*, 2. *Domitian*, 3. *Trajan*, 4. *Adrian*, who finish'd their Destruction in his War with *Barchochebas*. The fifth Seal shews the Martyrs in a Vision slain, in the three first Persecutions under *Nero*, *Domitian*, and *Trajan*, crying for Vengeance on the *Roman* Persecutors. The sixth Seal contains the Destruction of many idolatrous Emperors, *Diocletian*, *Licinius*, *Maximinus*, &c. by *Constantine*, in the Day of God's Wrath.

— *Syriam Romanus adibit  
Bellator, qui cum delubra cremaverit igni,  
Imbuet horrendam multorum cædibus hastam ;  
Et Judæorum latos populabitur agros.*

Sibylline O-  
racles, *lib. 2.*

This is the Prophecy concerning the Destruction of the *Romans* :

— *Dehinc existent altera regna,  
Assidue, Regnis pereuntibus, usq; prementque  
Mortales: sed erit tunc magna ruina, illorum ;  
Propterea facinus, quod commisere nefandum,  
Tanta in eas magni deserviet ira tonantis.*

Lib. 1.

Concerning the Martyrs the Sibyl writes thus :



*Castus enim Christus ponet certamina justa,  
Ornabitq; probos, æternaq; præmia reddet,  
Testibus ad mortis certamen euntibus usque.*

And in the beginning of this Age a Star appear'd like a Crown.

Rev. ch. 7.

The four Angels holding the four Winds represent the peaceable time of the Church, and freedom from Persecution under *Constantine*, in which both the converted *Jews* and *Gentiles* should be united into one body. The several Tribes must be converted in the places of their dispersion. The great Multitudes are the *Gentiles*, in white Robes with Palms in their Hands; these were Martyrs in the past Persecutions: And the greatest of all, *Diocletian's*, lately past. The Sealing of the *Jews*, is, their profession of Christianity, which makes them God's Servants, as if they had been mark'd in the Forehead.

Sibyll. Orac.  
lib. 3.

Thus the peaceable time of *Constantine* is describ'd:

*Pax autem tranquilla Asiæ gradietur in oris.  
Tunc Æ erit fœlix Europa, ———  
Nam bona Lex omnis Cœli stellantis ab oris,  
———Justitiâ comitante inviset, Æ una,  
Qua nihil est homini utilius, concordia sana.  
O Fœlix ceu vir, veniet qui tempus ad illud,  
Ceu mulier, securæ munere vitæ.*

Concerning the calling of the *Gentiles* this is their Prophecy:

— Cum letum liquerit orbi

paſſum Evangelii, cujus de nomine ſurget

Flore novo germen de gentibus, idque regendum

Magni lege : Soli duſtores inde futuri.

This contains the ſeventh Seal, with the seven Angels, as Heralds of War, with their Trumpets. Rev. ch. 8.

The firſt Trumpet introduces the *Goths*, represented by Hail, becauſe a Northern Nation : Their Cruelty by Blood ; the Deſtruction of Cities by Fire. The Cities are the Trees, and the Villages the Graſs. *Rome* was taken by the *Goths* 410.

The ſecond Trumpet introduces the Py- racy of the *Vandals*, and their plundering of *Sicily* and *Rome*, and the Sea-fights and ſtempeſts by which the Ships were de- ſtroy'd ann. 442. Thoſe *Vandal* Pyrates in- ſeſted *Sicily* ann. 456 ; they take *Rome*, burn and plunder it for 14 days.

The third Trumpet introduces the *Huns* into *Italy*, under *Attila*, ann. 453, and he fell upon the midland Cities, *Aquileia*, *Vi- entia*, *Verona*, *Milan*, *Ticinum*. He is call'd Star, becauſe he was a great Commander ; and his Cruelty is represented by Worm- wood. The midland Cities are call'd the Rivers and Fountains, becauſe built near them.

The fourth Trumpet brings *Odoacer* into *Italy*, and he forces *Augustulus* to reſign his Kingdom, ann. 476. Here the Emperor is the

the Sun, the Royal City Rome the Moon  
the Stars the lesser Cities.

'Tis noted by Historians, that from the  
plundering of Rome by *Genfericus*, its Power  
and Majesty decay'd: He plunder'd the  
Temples, and carried away the Imperial  
Ornaments, and the consecrated Vessels  
brought to Rome by *Titus*. Ann. 546, *Totilas*  
the Goth took Rome, burnt the City, over-  
threw a third part of the Walls, and car-  
ried away the Citizens. The third part  
the Sun, is the Glory of the Emperor  
Name, which was not us'd in the West for  
324 Years. *Odoacer* and his Successors were  
call'd only *Kings of Italy*. The third part  
of the Moon, is the third part of the Walls  
of the City, which were demolish'd: The  
time of this Desolation was short, and  
call'd in the Text, the third part of the Day  
and Night; for *Belisarius* in a small time  
rebuilt Rome, and call'd it *Cittiseus*.

Sibyl. Orac.

In the Second Book:

*Concussor Terræ statuarum franget amorem,  
Et Romæ populum, quæ septem continet arcus,  
Concutiet: dives deleta peribit opum vis  
Vulcano crebris miscente incendia flammis.*

In the 2d Part of the Second Book:

*Tres Romanæ tristi fatorum stamine perdent,  
Tuncq; Latinorum non eluctabilis ira:*

*V. 1. 2.*

*— Rigidâ percundum sorte, quod Ædem  
Æterni magnam graviter violastis, — ergo  
Terram istam plenam defunctis esse videbis,  
Quos pestisq; fames, & nummis impetus omnis,*



*Bellaq; sustulerunt atq; implacabilis hostis ;  
Omnis terra deserta tibi, urbesq; relictæ.*

The fifth Angel founding, introduces *Mahomet*, who pretended to a Divine Inspi- Rev. ch. 9. ration as well as Civil Power, for which he is call'd *a Star falling from Heaven*. His Doctrin is from the Abyss, and thence his Followers come, like Locusts in number, and Scorpions in tormenting: They at first persecuted the Jews and Idolaters, but none of the Christians, who are call'd *the Sealed*. The Locusts are describ'd as Warriours, with a King over 'em as mischievous as the Devil: These Locusts are the *Arabians*, because that Creature abounds most there; they were to hurt and torment Men five Months, which reduc'd into Days, is reckon'd 150 Years, taking every Day for a Year; and so long the *Saracens* were in raising the *Arabian* Empire. This is the first Woe.

The sixth Angel founded, and the four Angels were loosed at the River *Euphrates*; that is, the four Turkish Generals, *Axan*, *Ducas*, *Melec*, and *Cutlumuses*; the first possess'd *Persia*, the second *Syria*, the third *Phœnicia*, and the last *Asia minor*. These Turks abound in Horsemen, who slew the third part of Mankind, Men fit for War, by their Guns; that is, their Fire, Smoak, and Brimstone. The Causes of these Calamities are mention'd, Idolatry, Murders, Sorceries, For-

Fornication, Thefts. This is the second Woe.

Sibyl. Orac. *Mahomet* is call'd *Belial* in the Second Book :

*Humani generis strages & maxima messis  
Instat, cum quidam pro vatibus insinuat  
Fallaces aderunt, in terris vaticinantes,  
Et Belial veniet, facietque insignia multa  
Inter mortales. Tunc sancti funditus atque,  
Electi fideque eversi diripientur,  
Necnon Hebræi, quos sævior impetet ira.*

The Turk's coming over *Euphrates* is thus describ'd :

*Quin olim veniet non expectatus in agros  
Fælices Asiæ, humeros indutus amictu ;  
Purpureo, crudelis homo, importunus & ardens :  
Fulmine quippe citus fuit ille vir ante ; jugumq;  
Durum Asiam totam premet, & madefacta cruorem  
Terra bibet multum* —————

Lib. 5. *Diluvium immittent Euphratis fluminis undæ,  
Et Persas perdent, & Iberos, & Babylonas.*

Lib. 3. *Ex Augustinis autem, volventibus annis,  
Adveniet Belial -----*

*Multaq; signa faciet mortalibus,  
At non vera, sed error ibi suberit,  
Falletq; sequentes, fidos, electos Hebræos, lege ca-  
rentes,  
Atq; alios, nondum quibus est audita Dei mens.*

Rev. ch. 10. The Angel whose Face is like the Sun, and Feet like Fire, is the Son of God, describ'd so in the first Chapter. The little Book is open : 'Tis call'd a little Book, because the seven seal'd Volumes are taken out of it ; and now it remains open.

The

The Destruction of the *Jews* and *Romans*, the Establishment of the Church under *Constantine*, and the six Invasions, being related fully by *St. John*, which before were very obscurely intimated and seal'd up, that which is contain'd in the little Book is, the continuation of the History of the *Saracens* and *Turks*, who are the Eastern Antichrist, who must make War with the Saints: And the third Woe is the Rise of the Papacy, who will do the same. And in this Book the Destruction of *Rome* in the West, of the *Saracens* and *Turks* in the East, is describ'd, and all introduc'd by the seventh Trumpet. And many of these things were reveal'd to the *Jews* by former Prophets, in short Descriptions, and to the *Gentiles* by the Sibyls; such is Antichrist and his Destruction by Fire, the Return of the *Jews*, the Judgment, the Kingdom of the Saints in the *Millennium*, and the Burning of the World.

*Sapores II.* martyr'd 250 Bishops and many other Christians. *An.* 309, *Cosroes 2d* took *Jerusalem*, and in *Syria* murder'd 300000 Christians. These things *St. John* was commanded not to write in his Prophecies; as it seems probable.

The Temple of God is measur'd, with the Altar and Worshipers, but the Measure is not set down: This is the Temple of the Sepulchre, which has continued ever since *Constantine's* days; and the Court is to be left to the *Gentiles*, which they shall tread down 42 Months. These *Gentiles* are the *Saracens* and *Turks*, whose Kingdom must last 1260 Days (*i. e.* Years). This Year 1713 is the 1125 *Hegira*; and the *Saracen* Empire began from the flight of *Mahomet* from *Mecca*, in the Christian *Æra*, 622; to which

*Rev. ch. 11,*

*Note, The Turks are often call'd Gentiles in the Oracles.*



which if we add 1260 Years, made of the Days in 42 Months, it will be 1882, when that Empire must fall; and sooner, if we reckon by the Hegira's. This reckoning is by Months, and therefore it must be by the *Mahometan* Years.

The two Witnesses must prophesie 1260 Days, which must be reckon'd by Christian Years, during which time they must be in Sackcloth, *i. e.* persecuted or oppress'd by the *Saracens* and *Turks*, and *Jerusalem* trod under foot. We must reckon this time from the taking of *Jerusalem* by *Omar*, in 638; to which add 1260, the sum will be 1898; till that time *Jerusalem* must be in the hands of those *Gentiles*, tho' the Empire sink somewhat sooner.

The two Witnesses are, the two Churches, *Antioch* and *Alexandria*: *Antioch* was taken by the *Saracens*, 641; to which add 1260, the end of their Sackcloth and Prophecy will be 1901.

After this time the Beast, which is the *Turk*, (the *Saracen* being destroy'd before 1300) shall make War with them for three years and a half, and conquer them in *Grand Caire* in *Aegypt*, whither the *Alexandrian* Patriarch is remov'd; and in *Jerusalem*, where our Lord was crucified; but afterward the Witnesses shall live and ascend into Heaven, that is, shall conquer the *Turk*, or be receiv'd into the *Millennium*.

*Note*, That the second Woe is now past, therefore it comprehends all the Miseries the Christians must

must suffer by the *Saracens* and *Turks*, to the end of the World.

The third Woe is contain'd under the seventh Trumpet, and this relates to the Western Church, the second did to the Eastern, from *Mahomet's* time. This seventh Trumpet must begin with the Rise of the Papacy ; as will be declar'd in the next Chapter.

The Rise of the *Saracens* and *Turks* is declar'd under the fifth and sixth Trumpet ; and this Eleventh Chapter is their Conquests of *Jerusalem*, *Antioch*, *Alexandria*, and an account of the ill state of the Greek Church till the *Millennium*. These two Witnesses, or Patriarchal Churches, are call'd Candlesticks, which are in prophetic like Churches, as the seven Churches are so call'd : These Witnesses have power to destroy their Enemies by Fire out of their mouths, to hinder Rain, to turn Water into Blood, and to smite the Earth with all manner of Plagues. These miraculous powers are the seven Vials, which the Angels will pour on the *Turkish* Empire before the last War, in the tenth Chapter, when they will be destroy'd by Christ.

The *Saracens* are *Ishmaelites*, born of *Ha-* Sibyl. Orac.  
*ar*, *Abraham's* Concubine :

— *Europæ magnus dolor exorietur,*  
*Saturni de gente nothâ, serviq; creatâ.*  
*Illâ etiam firmam Babylona domabit,*  
*Nec deinde vagos compescet lege nepotes.*

Lib. 3.

The

Lib. 5.

The Saracens conquer Alexandria:  
*Te quoq; Alexandria altrix celebris non cessabit  
 bellum,*

*Vastabitque tuam terram Vir pessimus omnem;  
 Sanguineque inficiet, diris & cædibus aras,  
 Barbarus, Immanis, rabie demente tremendus;  
 Plorabitque tuis Asia omnis compta venustis  
 Turpe caput donis, ad terram prona cadendo.  
 Sed cum terribilis multum dirusque valebit,  
 Famq; beatorum veniet populetur ut urbem,*

Lib. 5.

A Description of the Turks Conquests:

*Tota Asia igne ardens æquor stillabit adusque,  
 Bithynii patriæ flebunt incendia terræ,  
 Et Syriæ magnæ, Phœnicesq; arbore crebræ.  
 Barbara gens ab eo Pontus Taurique peribunt,  
 Et Lapithas ad humum prostratas dispoliabit.*

The full Account of this last War will be in  
 the 19th Chapter: for after the second Wo  
 (v. 14.) the 12th Chapter ought to begin.

Rev. ch. 11,  
 which ought  
 to be ch. 12,  
 ver. 15.

The seventh Trumpet sounded. The  
 Kingdoms of the World are become the  
 Kingdoms of Christ, and he shall reign for  
 ever; that is, all the West of the Roman  
 Empire, or the greatest part, are now con-  
 verted to Christianity, and so will continue  
 till the Judgment and Reward in the Mil-  
 lennium, and till they were destroy'd who  
 destroy'd the Earth. Thus the continuance  
 of the seventh Trumpet is stated, but this  
 chiefly respects the Affairs of the Church in  
 the West, which must begin with the Papa-  
 cy, 606. In the 19th Verse, the Temple of  
 God was open'd in Heaven, with Thunder  
 Earthquakes, and great Hail; these must pre-  
 ced



precede the History of the Temple's being open'd, as the Scene of the next Chapter.

The Hail is the *Lombards* coming into *Italy*, *A. D.* 572: They being a Northern Nation, in 589 they besieg'd *Rome*, but were drove from it by great Rains and Inundations; and there was a Plague, and Famine and Locusts in 590, and in 594 a Comet. All these Prodigies, and the Conquest of *Lombardy*, preceeded the Rise of the Papacy.

*Rev.* ch. 12, as 'tis in the Bible mistaken.

The Wonder in Heaven, is the Papacy; the Woman is the Church, cloath'd with the Sun, that is the Imperial Power; and the Moon under her Feet, that is *Rome*, the Seat of the Empire, and upon her Head a Crown of twelve Stars. In 606, *Phocas* made the Pope Head of all Churches, which is represented by the Crown with twelve stars, or twelve Apostles. This is the beginning of the third Woe. And the History of the Church or Woman, which was cast from its first Constitution, is related: she brought forth a good sort of Christians, which the Devil destroy'd by seven persecuting Emperors, which are his seven Heads crown'd; his ten Horns are the ten Kingdoms set up before the Papacy assum'd the title of *Christ's Universal Vicar*. The Devil is the red Dragon, who destroy'd the third part of the Stars, or Governours of the Church, by Martyrdoms. The Child brought forth was Christ, or the Christians, who are to rule all Nations with an Iron

O Rod.

Rod. The Woman, for assuming this Imperial and Spiritual Power, is drove into the Wilderness, (that is, made desolate by Wars) and so must continue 1260 Days, which being reckon'd as Years, and added to 606, when the Papacy began, the time of its Fall will be 1866: So long it must stand in its Corruption, and then continue in Civil Wars till the *Turk* destroys her at last. The War betwixt *Michael* and the Dragon is the War betwixt *Constantine* and the Heathen Emperor, in which they were overcome, and Christian Emperors succeeded. This is the casting out of the old Serpent which deceiv'd the *Roman* Emperors by his Oracles, and their Authority he us'd in the Persecutions; but now is come the Kingdom of God, and the Power of Christ, the Emperors being Christians. Then the Devil persecuted the Woman with a Flood of Water, (*i. e.* many Sects and Heresies) of the Northern Nations, all which the Earth swallow'd up, (that is, they sunk, and perish'd by degrees of themselves) and then he made work with the Christians.

Sibyl. Orac.  
Lib. 3.

The Church is a Woman :

*Tunc autem Mundus manibus muliebribus omni  
In rerum summâ parebit, eisque regetur.*

Lib. 5.

The Pope in his new Empire :

*Magnæ Rex magnus Romæ, similisq; Deo vir,  
Mellea qui dulci modulamine carmina fundens.*

The Miseries of *Italy* :

*Italia, haud tibi res cum externo Marte futura est ;  
Sed te civilis dictu miserabile sanguis affliget.  
Nec tu blanda bonos Mater, sed lacte fovebis  
Altrix seva feros.*

In this is represented the *Saracen* Empire *Rev. ch. 13.* its full state ; but this Beast comprehends the Parts of the *Roman* Empire, and its changes introduc'd by the seven Trumpets, the *Goths*, 2. the *Vandals*, 3. the *Huns*, the *Saracens*, 5. the *Turk*, 6. the Pope, the Eastern Emperors.

The Beast is describ'd like a Leopard, by which the Kingdom of *Greece* is describ'd *Daniel* ; this is the *Constantinopolitan* Emperor. The Feet of the Bear signify *Per-*, where the *Turks* were come. The Mouth the *Lyon* signifies *Assyria*, where the *Saracens* were, at *Bagdat*. The seven Heads represent *Rome*, which is seated on seven mountains. The ten Horns are the ten Western Kingdoms, which had ten crown'd princes. On the seven Hills the Pope sits, who has blasphem'd Christ, by assuming his power over all Churches.

The Eastern Parts of the *Roman* Empire were under the *Saracens*, *Turks*, and *Constantinopolitan* Emperor, and are here farther describ'd as one Beast.

The other Parts of the Beast, the ten horns, and the Pope, are describ'd in the 17th Chapter by themselves, under the notion of the Woman riding on the scarlet



Beast with ten Horns ; therefore there will be two Beasts, one in the West, and another distinct in the East, which is farther here describ'd, to whom the Devil gave his Power, Seat, and Authority.

One of these Heads or Parts of the Beast was wounded ; that is, the *Saracens* in the Siege of *Constantinople* were near overthrown, *ann.* 720, but they after recover'd and rais'd a great Empire in *Babylon*, *Agypt*, *Barbary*, *Spain*, and in some parts of *Italy* and *France*, and the *Mediterranean* Isles and their Empire came to its height in less than 200 Years ; and the 42 Months of its continuance must be reckon'd from 622 *Mahomet's* time, who founded it : And we must comprehend the second Beast, the *Turk*, after mention'd, because he is his Image both in Religion and Tyranny.

This *Saracen* Beast spake Blasphemy, denying Christ to be God's Son ; and he must conquer the Saints, the Christians of *Syria*, *Palestine*, *Agypt* ; but these *Saracens* shall be led into Captivity, and slain, by the *Christians*, *Turks*, and *Tartars*, in the Holy War, and after it.

The second Beast rising out of the Earth had the two Horns of a Lamb, because the *Turks* were Herdsmen, and came from *Scythia*, and he spoke as a Dragon, (that is, tyranniz'd as the *Saracens* did, who were Dragons in *Arabia*, as *Esdras* calls 'em) and the *Turk* becoming a *Mahometan*, and seizing their Empire, he caus'd all People to wor-

hip (*i. e.* become subject to) the *Mahometan* or *Saracen* Empire, whose deadly Wound was heal'd, tho' the *Saracens* were slain. The *Mahometan* Empire was supported by the *Turks*, and *Mahomet's* Religion follow'd by all People, whom he at first deceiv'd by his Miracles: He pretended to make Fire come from Heaven, which is mention'd in his *Alcoran* to be Thunder, which destroy'd a Village. The Image made to the first Beast is the same Tyranny and Religion set up by the *Turk* as *Mahomet* us'd amongst his *Saracens*, and he forc'd all to profess that Religion and wear Turbants, as true *Muselmans*. The Mark in the right Hand is the Mark of Soldiers, or the Profession of their Creed, that *there is one God, and Mahomet his Prophet*. The number of the Man who set up Government is 666; that is the Year of the beginning of this Empire, if we reckon by the *Æra* made by *Julius Cæsar*, which was 44 or 45 Years before Christ; and add 62, the Christian Reckoning, when *Mahomet* fled from *Mecca*, and his *Hegira* will begin 666, if we reckon nicely; for *Erasmus Rhemboldus* affirms, that the *Hegira* began in 621, and 195 Days: And the number of Letters in *Mahomet's* Greek Name make up the same number, but the numbers of his Arabic Name ought chiefly to be considered, which I hope they will do who understand that Language.

As an Account is given both of the Rise of the *Saracens* and *Turks*, in Chap. 9, so

both are joyn'd together in Chap. 13, and in the continuance of both 42 Months, the Lunar Years both the *Saracens* and *Turks* use, and both reckon by their *Hegira*, which is reckon'd from *Mahomet's* Flight.

Sibyl. Orac.  
Lib. 5.

The coming of the *Turks* into *Syria*:

*Aufugiet Babylone malus Rex horribilisque,  
Quem male mortales omnes odere, bonique,  
Sustulit & templum Divinitus ædificatum,  
Et cives igni combussit -----*

*Hoc enim tremuit rerum natura creato,  
Et reges perire:*

Lib. 3.

*Perdiderunt magnamq; urbem, populumq; bonorum  
Purpureæ stirpis patrem excindendo ferocem,  
Cornibus ex denis, aliam plantam feret inde,  
Et tunc agnascens cornu regnabit.*

The *Turks* conquer *Greece*:

*Barbara gens vero cum Græcos adorietur,  
Multa quidem capita extirpabit lecta virorum*

The *Turks* must continue in *Greece* till the  
end of the World:

*Sed tamen Impia stirps hominum illuc usq; vigebit  
Dum finem hoc capiat tempus fatale diesque.*

I must observe, that the Beast in the Chapter is Antichrist, as he is describ'd. *Daniel*; makes War with the Saints, and speaks Blasphemies; and that the Pope, in the description of this Beast, is made part of him; but nothing farther is mention'd in this Chapter concerning the Pope, nor the succeeding, till the 17th and 18th Chapters; all before relates to the *Saracens* and *Turks* Destruction, the Reformation, and



Return of the *Jews*. In the beginning of the third Book the Sibyl joyns the Account of Antichrist and the Woman's reign, and the Fall of both at the end of the World.

At the same time the Turkish Power rose in the East: In the Eleventh Century the Pope came to a full Power, or height of the Papacy, under *Gregory* the Seventh, 1073, and the following Popes had Wars with the Emperors for 200 Years.

The Lamb appears with 144000, his first Fruits, redeem'd from among Men; these sang a new Song, these follow Christ in Heaven: This shews the Reward of the Martyrs. The next Angel brings the everlasting Gospel, that is, the Reformation from worshiping Saints and their Idol-Statues, to worship him that made Heaven and Earth. Rev. ch. 14.

And there follow'd another Angel, saying, *Babylon is fallen*.

The third Angel threatens those that worship the Beast and his Image, with Torments by Fire and Brimstone. At this time *Babylon* was the Seat of the *Saracen* Caliphs, who were conquer'd by *Tangrolopix* after his Conquest of *Persia*, in 1030; and the *Tartars* utterly destroy'd the Caliph in 1260, under *Haälon*.

The Son of God appears with a Siecle to reap the Harvest, that is, to destroy the *Saracens* in *Persia*, *Syria*, *Asia minor*, by the Holy War, and by the *Tartars*. The Grapes

were cut with the Siecle ; that is, many *Saracens* slain in *Italy, France, Spain*, in which Countries Wines abound ; but the greatest Massacre of them was made in the West. These Angels came out of the Temple. These Slaughters were made by the Christian Princes, and the *Tartars* were Christians.

Sibyl. Orac.  
Lib. 5.

The Posterity of *Seleucus* held *Babylon* till the *Parthians* seiz'd it, and they had many Wars with the *Romans*. *Trajan* made some Conquests of it, but *Adrian* neglected it and confin'd the *Roman Empire* within *Euphrates*. The *Saracens* took *Babylon* and *Persia*, and held a Caliphate in it 500 Years.

The *Turks* take *Persia* and *Babylon* :

*Et Persas perdent & Iberos & Babylona.*

The Holy War with the *Saracens* and *Turks*.

---- *Rex cissis missus divinitus illi,  
Ipse ex occasu saltu veloce volabit,  
Terram desolans, & vastans funditus omnem.*

The coming of the *Tartars* :

*Sed cum terribilis multum dirusque valebit,  
Famque beatorum veniet populetur ut urbem :  
Rex quidam fortis missus divinitus illi,  
Omnes exscindet magnos regesq; virosque.  
Deq; polo veniet sidus magnum in mare magnum  
Altumque exuret pontum, atq; ipsam Babylonem.*

Lib. 5.

The *Tartars*, joyn'd with the *Armenians* overthrew 100000 *Babylonians*.

*Babylon* was not burnt by *Cyrus* or *Alexander*, but decay'd under the *Grecians*, who re-

remov'd the People to *Seleucia*; therefore this Destruction of *Babylon* is *Bagdat*, and not *Rome*. The *Sibylline* Oracles always distinguish the Fate of *Babylon* and *Rome*, for they never call *Rome Babylon*. And the present *Bagdat* was built by the *Persians* or *Turks*, near *Babylon*, and must fall by an Earthquake at last.

The seven Angels with the seven Vials *Rev. ch. 15.* appear: They who had got the Victory over the Beast stood on the Sea of Glass mingled with Fire, singing the Song of *Moses*; the *Jews* are the Persons here describ'd, who had been long try'd under the Tyranny of the *Turk*: They sing *Moses's* Song upon their return into their Country.

The Sibyl mentions the *Jews* Song: Lib. 3.

*Tunc dulci incipient meditari carmine laudes,  
Et modulata sacris dicent tibi carmina linguis, Lib. 5.  
Omnigenisq; deo sacris, precibusq; litabunt.*

The Tabernacle is open'd in Heaven, and the seven Angels came out of the Temple; one of the four Beasts gave them the Vials. 'Tis plain, by the *Sibylline* Oracles, that the Return of the *Jews* must succeed the Reformation, and be before the Fall of *Rome* and that of the *Turkish* Empire. The Design of the Vials, is the Destruction of the *Turkish* Empire, and the Return of the *Jews* begins with the first Vial.

The



Rev. ch. 16. The first Vial brought a grievous Sore upon them that worship'd the Beast; this must be a Plague, and the Sibyls joyn it with the Return of the Jews :

Orac. lib. 3. *Tum quum mortales omnes petet exitialis  
Pestis, & horribili panarum strage prementur.  
Et tunc sole deus regem demittet ab alto,  
Qui totam terram diris recreabit ab armis ;  
Occisis aliis, aliis in fœdera junctis,  
Atq; iterum magni florebit amata dei gens.*

Lib. 4. *Tristem audi famam, pestis mortalibus atrox.  
Verum cum bellis jam Persica terra carebit,  
Et peste & gemitu, tum illo tempore vivet,  
Judeum diu genus, -----  
Qui terræ mediis habitabunt finibus urbem.*

The second Angel poured his Vial on the Sea, and it became as the Blood of a dead Man : and every living Soul died in the Sea.

Orac. lib. 5. *Porro siccus erit postremo tempore Pontus,  
Tum nec in Italiam vadent per cœrula naves,  
Tunc Asia ferax rerum redigetur in undas.*

This dryness of the Sea may kill all the Creatures, or Fish, in it :

----- *Innumerus flebit gens dura sub orbis  
Occidui finem ne rursus ascendere possit,  
Oceanî remanens ut perfundatur ab undis.*

If this Plague upon the Sea must relate to the Turks, I find no History so fit to apply to it as the Slaughter of the Thracians by the Tartars :

*Oceanusque (malum!) fluvio fundente rubebit  
Sanguine stultorum, revolutaq; corpora merget.*

But 'tis most probable that the fiery Showre  
and Earthquakes kill'd all the Fish in the  
Sea, and made it like Blood.

*The third Angel pour'd out his Vial on the  
Rivers and Fountains, and they became Blood.* Rev. ver. 4.  
This must signifie the Wars and Slaughters  
in the inland Countries, where the Rivers  
and Water are.

*The Assyrians shall invade Thrace:*

Orac. lib. 5.

*Hellesponte eheu vastabunt Assyrii te.*

*The King of Ægypt shall invade Macedonia:*

*Rexque Macedonios Ægypti depopulabit,  
In Pisidis Lydi, Galatæ, Pamphyliique omni  
Cum populo armati certamen triste tenebunt.*

*The fourth Angel poured his Vial on the Sun,* Rev. ver. 8.  
and power was given him to scorch Men with  
Fire:

*Ignæus existet verò de nubibus Æther,  
Nec jam homines pulchrâs carpent telluris aristas;  
Nec satio prorsum fiet, nec aratio, —  
Tum Deus indignans æternus, in æthere degens,  
Fulmine præcipites sceleratos desuper uret;  
Proque hyemis glaciæ fiet tunc temporis æstas.*

Orac. lib. 5.

*The fifth Angel poured his Vial on the Seat* Rev. ver. 10.  
of the Beast, and his Kingdom was full of dark-  
ness:

*Rev. ch. 16.* The first Vial brought a grievous Sore upon them that worship'd the Beast; this must be a Plague, and the Sibyls joyn it with the Return of the Jews:

*Orac. lib. 3.* Tum quum mortales omnes petet exitialis  
Pestis, & horribili panarum strage prementur.  
Et tunc sole deus regem demittet ab alto,  
Qui totam terram diris recreabit ab armis;  
Occisis aliis, aliis in fœdera junctis,  
Atq; iterum magni florebit amata dei gens.  
*Lib. 4.* Tristem audi famam, pestis mortalibus atrox.  
Verum cum bellis jam Persica terra carebit,  
Et peste & gemitu, tum illo tempore vivet,  
Judeum diu genus, -----  
Qui terræ mediis habitabunt finibus urbem.

The second Angel poured his Vial on the Sea, and it became as the Blood of a dead Man: and every living Soul died in the Sea.

*Orac. lib. 5.* Porro siccus erit postremo tempore Pontus,  
Tum nec in Italiam vadent per cœrula naves,  
Tunc Asia ferax rerum redigetur in undas.

This dryness of the Sea may kill all the Creatures, or Fish, in it:

----- Innumerum flebit gens dura sub orbis  
Occidui finem ne rursus ascendere possit,  
Oceani remanens ut perfundatur ab undis.

If this Plague upon the Sea must relate to the Turks, I find no History so fit to apply to it as the Slaughter of the Thracians by the Tartars:



*Oceanusque ( malum ! ) fluvio fundente rubebit  
Sanguine stultorum, revolutaq; corpora merget.*

But 'tis most probable that the fiery Showre  
and Earthquakes kill'd all the Fish in the  
Sea, and made it like Blood.

*The third Angel pour'd out his Vial on the* Rev. ver. 4-  
*Rivers and Fountains, and they became Blood.*  
This must signifie the Wars and Slaughters  
in the inland Countries, where the Rivers  
and Water are.

*The Assyrians shall invade Thrace :* Orac. lib. 5.  
*Hellesponte eheu vastabunt Assyrii te.*

*The King of Ægypt shall invade Macedonia :*

*Rexque Macedonios Ægypti depopulabit,  
In Pisidis Lydi, Galatæ, Pamphyliique omni  
Cum populo armati certamen triste tenebunt.*

*The fourth Angel poured his Vial on the Sun,* Rev. ver. 8.  
*and power was given him to scorch Men with  
Fire :*

*Igneus existet verò de nubibus Æther,  
Nec jam homines pulchras carpent telluris aristas ;* Orac. lib. 5.  
*Nec satio prorsum fiet, nec aratio, —  
Tum Deus indignans æternus, in æthere degens,  
Fulmine præcipites sceleratos desuper uret ;  
Proque hyemis glacie fiet tunc temporis æstas.*

*The fifth Angel poured his Vial on the Seat* Rev. ver. 10-  
*of the Beast, and his Kingdom was full of dark-  
nesss :*

Orac. lib. 5. *Fam non existent flammantia lumina Solis,  
Lumine nec claro splendebit Luna deinceps.  
Cum Deus extremo regnabit tempore, verum  
Omnia per terras caligo nigra tenebit.*

Rev. ver. 12. *And the sixth Angel poured out his Vial on  
the River Euphrates, and the Water was dry'd  
up, that the way of the Kings of the East might  
be prepar'd.*

Ver. 13. The three unclean Spirits are coming,  
1. *out of the Mouth of the Dragon, (i. e. his  
Reason for this War is, the destruction of  
Mankind by Conquest :) 2. out of the Mouth  
of the Beast (the defence of his Empire):*  
3. *out of the Mouth of the false Prophet, (the  
propagation of his Religion.)*

Ver. 15. *Behold, I come as a Thief.* This is the Cha-  
racter of this War; they are gather'd into  
a place call'd *Armageddon* in the Hebrew:

Orac. lib. 5. *Sub Lunæ finem postremo tempore bellum  
Ingruet insanum, fallax, & insidiosum.*

'Tis call'd in the Greek ἐπικλοπῆ, or *thievish*;  
i. e. coming as a Thief.

Thus are the Kings of the East describ'd:

*Matris & occisor quidam de finibus orbis  
Vir fugiens veniet, spirans immane fremensque,  
Omnes qui terras vastabit, & omnia vincet:  
Et multos homines perdet, magnosq; tyrannos;  
Exuretq; omnes, alius faciebat ut olim.*

This is his Conquest of the *Turks*, who  
are here aim'd at, as we may understand by  
these words, *sub Lunæ finem*, for they have  
the

the Halfmoon in their Banners. The Prudence of this Prince is commended, for taking away the Cause of many Mischiefs that had befallen him; this may be the change of his Religion.

*Ante homines omnes prudenter cuncta videbit;  
Propter quam perit, & protinus auferet ipsam.*

He will assist and raise his Friends:

*Rursus & attollet collapsos æmulus idem.*

The three Reasons of this War are, 1. Conquest, 2. Religion, 3. Assistance of Friends: And these are the three *Frogs*, or Reasons, that gather'd the Kings of the Earth (*i. e.* the *Turk* and this Eastern Prince) to the Battel of the great Day of God, which must be in the East, at *Armageddon*. This Prince must come *de finibus orbis*, which the *Revelations* call the East; and this may be the Cham of *Tartary*, or *Persian-Sophi*, or the *Mogul*.

The seventh Angel poured out his Vial into Rev. ver. 17. the Air, and the Voice said, 'Tis done. And there was an Earthquake, such as was not since Men were on the Earth, and the great City was divided into three parts: and the Cities of the Nations fell, and great Babylon came in remembrance before God. Therefore this great City is *Babylon*.

The Fall of *Babylon* by an Earthquake: Orac. lib. 5.

*Eheu te Babylon! solium aurea, & aurea plantas,  
Urbs olim magna & celebris, non amplius aureis  
Mon-*



# A Comparison between the

*Montibus Euphratis liquidas residebis ad undas.*

Thus we know this *Babylon* is not *Rome*.

The Cities of the Nations shall fall:

---Heu *Sardis* ! heu multum *Trallis* ! amana,  
Eheu *Laodicea* ! urbs pulchra, peribitis ergo,  
*Motibus everſæ terræ pulvisq; redactæ.*

*Aſt Epheſi ſtructuræ Dianæ nomine fanum,*  
*Motibus & vaſto ſub mare ſidet hiatu, præceps.*

*Cuma, Lesbos, Corcyra, Hiera, Tripoly*, theſe will fall by Earthquakes, but theſe Earthquakes are plac'd before the Fall of *Rome*; and becauſe nothing answers them in the *Revelations*, I have plac'd 'em here; tho', I gueſs, theſe Earthquakes might alter the colour of the Sea, as well as throw down the maritime Towns, and ſo belong to the ſecond Vial, where the Fiſh are kill'd.

*And every Iſland fled away, and the Mountains were not found.*  
Rev. ver. 20.

*Porro ſiccus erit poſtremo tempore Pontus.*  
*Tunc Aſia illa ferax rerum redigetur in undas,*  
*Cretaq; campus erit, feret & mala triſtia, Cy-*  
*prus, & Paphus,*  
*Speſtandoq; Tyrum, mortales flebitis ægri,*  
*Phænice gravis ira tibi eſt vectura ruinam.*  
Orac. lib. 5.

The Earthquakes would alter the Sea, make an Inundation in *Aſia*, and lay the reſt of the Sea dry in the Weſt.

The airy Plague is the Earthquakes, the next is the Hail, and then all the Plagues are over, except the final Deſtruction, which

which is reserv'd for the 19th Chapter in the *Revelations*.

The Fall of *Rome* in the Oracles is before the Earthquakes, therefore 'tis probable that 'tis to be plac'd before it, tho' related after it in the *Revelations*, and 'tis joyn'd with the Ruin of the Islands :

*Roma ruet, Delos nusquam deleta parebit  
Fict arena Samos.*

This describes the Judgment of the great Whore, or Pope, of the Western Church; or the Church is represented by a Woman Chap. 12, a corrupt idolatrous Church by a Whore. This Woman is seen in the Wilderness, and therefore is the same as wore the Crown in the 12th Chapter : She is full of blasphemous Names, *Christ's Vicar, Head of all Churches, a Temporal Prince as well as a spiritual* ; she rides on the scarlet Beast, the Emperors of *Germany* ; and to this Beast belong the ten Horns, into which the *Roman Western Empire* was divided. The Woman is array'd in Purple and Scarlet, as Princesses, and deck'd with Gold and precious Stones ; the Kings of the Earth have committed Fornication with her, and she has a Cup in her Hand full of Abomination, and upon her Forehead *Mystery Babylon the Great, the Mother of Harlots*. By Fornication is understood Idolatry by the Prophets, and the Pope made the Western Princes drunk with the Wine of his Fornication ; that is, taught 'em to worship Saints, Images, Relicks.

*Rev. ch. 17.*

The Wilderness is *Italy*, according to the Orac. l. 5. *Italia, infelix deserta, — in saltum Sylvamque re-dactus.*

licks. She was drunk with the Blood of the *Saints and Martyrs of Jesus*; i. e. the Protestants, whom she persecuted because they reform'd this corrupt Worship. The Angel interprets all this Vision, *The Beast was and is not, and shall ascend out of the bottomless Pit, and go into Perdition. The seven Heads are seven Mountains, on which the Woman sitteth; the Waters are multitudes of People; the Woman is the great City which reigneth over the Kings of the Earth. Mystery and Babylon shew she is the Spiritual Babylon, but Babylon mention'd above is the Eastern Babylon Bagdat, conquer'd first by Tangrolopix the Turk, and after by the Tartar.*

*The Beast was, and is not, and yet is.* The Beast is the Western Emperor, reviv'd after 324 Years by the Popes; he was formerly, but was not in the interval mention'd, but is now restor'd by the Papal Power to the Empire of the West, ann. 800. There are seven Kings, five are fallen which are these:

A. D.		Reign'd Years
800	<i>Charles the Great</i>	14
814	<i>Lewis the Godly</i>	26
840	<i>Lotharius, Son to Lewis</i>	15
855	<i>Lewis, second Son to Lotharius,</i>	19
875	<i>Charles the Bald, Son of Lewis,</i>	2
	<i>This is he that is.</i>	
878	<i>Ludovicus Balbus, Son of Lewis,</i>	1
	<i>This is the other to come, who must continue a small time.</i>	
880	<i>Carolus Crassus, who was depos'd,</i>	8.

These



These are the seven French Emperors set up by the Popes, and the Beast that *was*, and *is not*, is the eighth.

In 888 *Arnulphus*, the German Emperor set up the Pope, reign'd twelve Years, and then the Pope transferr'd the Empire to the *Germans*. This proves the Emperor of *Germany* to be the Western Beast in Scarlet, in whom the Pope rides; and he is of the *even*, (*i. e.* he was of the same *Caroline* Family as the other were) and at the end of the World must go into Perdition: He descended out of the bottomless Pit, was to serve the Devil's design in Persecutions, and the Empire was rais'd by the Popes. All the ten Western Kingdoms joyn'd their power with the Beast, or Emperor, in making War, with the Lamb and his Faithful and Chosen, but the Lamb shall overcome them.

The *ten Horns* are ten Kings, which have receiv'd as yet no Power, but shall receive power, for a while with the Beast to persecute *Protestants*; that is, they shall make ten persecutions against them, as well as the Beast or Emperor, with whom for that end they are confederate; but the ten Western Kingdoms shall hate the Whore, make her desolate, burn her with Fire, eat her Flesh, destroy her Revenues. The ten persecuting Kings are of *France, Spain, England, Germany, &c.*

Sibyl. Orac.

This is the Description of the Rise of the Western Empire :

*Ex illo sextâ defuncti ætate latini  
Reges postremum vivent, & sceptrâ relinquent,  
In gentem sed Rex aliud regnabit eandem,  
Qui subiget terras omnes.——  
Succedetq; ejus stirps inconcussa nepotum.*

The Pope is thus describ'd :

*Magnæ Rex magnus Romæ, similisq; deo vir.*

He has a divine original Commission :

*Jupiter ut perhibent, quem de Junone creavit.*

Lib. 5.

His Persecution is thus express'd :

*—— Perdet multos miseramq; parentem.  
Matrum cæsores animos cobibete feroces,  
Audacesque manus ———*

The Destruction of the Papacy will thus represented, by its being a Widow :

Lib. 3.

*Cum vero vidua in totum regnaverit orbem,  
Aurum, argentum hominum, quæ vitæ caducæ  
Ferrumq; æsque maris salsas jactârit in undas  
Omnia tunc munda viduatæ elementa jaccabunt  
Judiciumq; Dei magni, magnumq; sub ævum  
In medium veniet.——*

By this 'tis evident, that the Papacy must last to the end of the World, and that the Whore in the Revelations is call'd by the Old Testament a Widow :

Lib. 5.

*At nunc quidam rex ignobilis atq; sceleratus,  
Præstantum numero magno comitante virorum  
Venit, & hanc prostravit, & inextructam  
reliquit;  
Nec dum tale fuit signum mortalibus ullum,  
Ut magnam urbem alii videantur diripuisse.*

The same Destruction of *Rome* by the *Turks* is repeated in Book 8.

This introduces an Angel very glorious, Rev. ch. 18.  
sent to acquaint the Earth with the Fall of  
Spiritual *Babylon*, (*i. e. Rome*) for her For-  
nication, or Idolatry: A Voice from Hea-  
ven says, *Come out of her my People, that you*  
*be not partakers of her Sins, and that you re-*  
*ceive not of her Plagues: reward her as she re-*  
*warded you, and double unto her double, accor-*  
*ding to her Works. She saith, I sit a Queen,*  
*and am no Widow, and shall see no sorrow;*  
*therefore shall her Plagues come in one Day,*  
*Death, and Mourning, and Famine; and she*  
*shall be burnt with Fire.*

The Destruction of *Rome* is poetically de-  
scrib'd by the Lamentation of Kings, Mer-  
chants, Sailors; the Apostles and Prophets  
must rejoyce, because God hath aveng'd  
them on her, for in her was found the Blood  
of Prophets and Saints. By this 'tis intimated  
that *Peter* and *St. Paul* suffer'd in this Roman  
*Babylon*. The glorious Angel with Light  
enlightned the Earth (*i. e.* the first Refor-  
mers began the Reformation) in the 12th  
century, and 'tis mention'd in Chap. 14.  
But now there appears a clearer discovery  
of *Rome's* Fornication, by the *Protestants* in  
the 16th Century, and then a Voice from  
Heaven plainly call'd God's People to come  
out of her Communion:

*Tunc hominum surget tandem gens sacra piorum,*  
*Qui praecepta Dei retinentes mente supremi,*

*Sibyl. Orac.*  
*Lib. 3.*



# A Comparison between the

*Ejus honorabunt casto libamine templum.  
Nec vero vanis erroribus ulla laboris  
Humani monumenta colunt ;  
Tumq; genu flectent album regi q; deoq;  
Et fabrefacta manu confident omnia flammis.*

This is an evident Description of the Reformation, which must be at the time Selimus took Egypt, and before the Return of the Jews is describ'd.

Lib. 3. This is the boasting of Rome :

*Sola (inquis) ego sum, non sum superabilis ulli :  
Sola scelestæ manc, & flagrantibus indita flammis,  
Lib. 8. Exscindere, luesq; quod unquam cumq; patrâsti,  
Tuque triumphus eris mundo, tu dedecus orbis,*

Rev. ch. 19. The Lord God reigneth, and then is the Marriage-Supper of the Lamb to his Bride the Church.

The Sibylline Oracles. *Gesti, læta puella, tibi nam gaudia semper  
Duratura dedit cœli terræq; creator,  
In te habitaturus, tibi lux æternæ manebit.*

The Government of Christ succeeds the Destruction of Rome :

*Tunc sceptrum castus rex totius orbis habebit  
Perpetuo, in vitam revocatis lumine cassis,  
Romæq; sublimi peraget tum tristia fata,  
Hoc autem cunctis humanis sine peribunt.*

Ver. 11. Christ rides on a white Horse, the Armies in Heaven follow him, the Man in the Sun calls the Birds to the Supper of the great God, to eat the Flesh of Kings and mighty Men ; the Beast, and the Kings of the Earth, were gather'd to make War with

with Christ and his Army; the Beast, which is the *Turk*, was taken, with his Mufti, and they with their Muselmén were cast into a Lake of Fire burning with Brimstone, the rest slain with the Sword, and the Fowls were fill'd with their Flesh.

*Atq; Macedoniæ stillabit Bilis in arvis  
Auxilium occasus querens, regiq; ruinam,  
Infauftoq; solum bello replebitur ejus,  
Inq; homines ignis de cæli depluet oris,  
Ignis, sanguis, aquæ, fulmen, nox ætheris atra,  
Et reges omnes perdet simul, eximiosque:  
Sic belli exitium capiet miserabile finem;  
Sed sapiens populus gaudebit pace superstes.*

Sibyll. Orac.  
lib. 2.

I observe, that this will be the last War between the *Ottomans* and *Christians*; their King will be destroy'd in *Macedonia* by a Fire from Heaven; the *Auxilium occasus* must be from the *Christians*, and after this War there will be no more, but a Peace in the *Millennium*. This is plac'd before the Destruction of *Rome* in the Oracles, and the reason is, because the preceding History related all to the *Turks*, and therefore the remaining *Macedonian* War was added to it before the Sibyl relates the Fate of the West; for it must be observ'd all-along, that the Sibyls distinguish the Fates of the East and West, and therefore some of their Histories may be contemporary. The Man in the Sun may be *Elias Thesbites*, who is to come at the end of the World.

Sibyl. Orac.  
lib. 2.

*Tunc quoq; cœlesti curru devehctus inibit  
De cœlo Thesbites, ----*

*Tunc ardens fluvius cœlo manabit ab alto.*

Lib. 3.

*----- Terrasq; petet flammata potestas  
Inflata exuret Belier, hominesq; superbos.*

The *Thesbites* comes to shew *Signa trina*.  
*Ostendet toti mundo vitæ pereuntis*, and these  
are, two Comets, a general Darknes, and  
a flaming River, which is intimated by the  
Lake of Fire in the *Revelations*.

Rev. ver. 21.

*And the remnant were slain with the Sword  
of him that sat upon the Horse, which proce-  
ded out of his Mouth, and all the Fowls were  
fill'd with their Flesh.*

The last Destruction of the *Turks* in  
*Thrace* is thus represented by the Invasion  
of the *Tartars*, which they usually make in  
the Winter:

*Hinc postquam Hybernis nivibus jam defluet aer  
Et fluvii ingentes, & maxima stagna rigescunt  
Protinus invadent Asia oras barbara turba,  
Et duros perdent, quasi sint sine rore Thracas,  
Præbebitq; feris mensam domus omnis, & ipsa,  
Et volucres, omnes mortales dilacerabunt:*

Thus the History of the *Turks* and *Papacy*  
are more plainly and fully represented by  
the *Oracles* than by the *Revelations*: The  
reason of this is, the *Gentile Kingdoms* are  
most concern'd in these *Revolutions*; and  
when they find one thing succeed another  
they will be convinc'd of the Truth of the  
Christian Religion, and by it be prepar'd  
for the *Millennium*.



The Devil must be bound a thousand *Rev. ch. 20.*  
 Years; the first Resurrection is of the Just  
 and Martyrs, and those who had resisted  
*Mahometanism*, and they liv'd and reign'd  
 with Christ; but the rest of the Dead liv'd  
 not till a thousand Years were ended, after  
 which time Satan must be loos'd, and ga-  
 ther *Gog* and *Magog* to battel, to besiege *Je-*  
*rusalem*; and Fire came down out of Hea-  
 ven, and devour'd them.

After this shall be the second Judgment,  
 which is of the Wicked, and Christ shall sit  
 on a white Throne, to judge them accord-  
 ing to what is written in the Books; and  
 whosoever is not written in the Book of  
 Life, shall be cast into the Lake of Fire.

This is the Resurrection:

*Et tunc infernis animas flatumq; sonumque  
 Cœlestis tribuat, compactaq; convenienter  
 Artubus ossa suis. ———*

The *Sibylline*  
*Orac. lib. 2.*

——— *Sublati morte resurgent,  
 Cursus erit rapidus claudorum, surdus & ipse Lib. 8.  
 Audiet ———*

The Judgment after the Resurrection  
 by Christ:

— *Eo veniat in nube æternus & ipse Lib. 2.  
 Christus ad æternum, magno splendore, bonisque  
 Cum geniis, solioq; sedebit dexter in alto,  
 Judicet ut mores hominum, vitamq; proborum,  
 Et sceleratorum. ———*

*Tum finis mundi, tum lux extrema propinquat; Lib. 8.  
 Judiciumq; Dei æterni, lætisq; probisque.*

The *Millennium* must succeed the first Judgment:

Orac. lib. 3.

*Cum finem hoc capiet tempus fatale, diesque,  
Judiciumq; Dei mortalia pectora magnum,  
Æterni magno imperio cogente subibunt.  
Nam terra omniparens fruges mortalibus alma  
Edet inexhaustas olei, vinique, cique,  
Et niveo fontes erumpent lacte suaves.  
Pax etiam terram peragrabit summa virorum,  
Et gladios tollent afflati numine vates.*

The first Judgment is call'd *Imperium* in the account of the *Millennium*:

Ibid.

*Quippe Dei quia judicium ipsum, erit imperium  
ipsum.*

After the *Millennium*, the Signs of the Destruction of the World are given, by which 'tis evident there will be a *Millennium* before it.

Ibid.

The Invasion of *Gog* and *Magog* is continued, with the History of the Return of the *Jews*, because it relates to the last Siege of *Jerusalem*, and the Destruction of *Gog* and *Magog*.

Ibid.

*Sed crebri terram Gentiles rursus eandem  
Invadent reges, —  
Circum urbem reges perversi sacrificabunt.  
—— dextrâq; peribunt  
Omnes æternâ, & cælo labentur ab alto  
In terram ardentes enses —  
—— quin insipienter  
Hastas sacratam cuncti vibrâstis in Ædem.  
Omnes ergo Deus bello multabit & ense,  
Ignesq; & undanti pluviâ, tum sulphur ab alto,  
Et lapis in densâ perniceq; grandine cælo  
Depluet, explebitq; feras caro dilaniata.*

The Judgment of the Wicked, and Punishment of them :

*Hos immortalis incorruptiq; columnæ  
Ira Dei affiget, quam circuit undiq; flumen,  
Indefesso igni manans, & eos simul omnes,  
Æterni patris genii, -----  
Ignitis flagris, inflammatisq; catenis,  
Duris torquebunt pœnis, -----  
Igni confecti multo : tum dentibus omnes  
Stridentes, acri tabescent vique, sitique.*

Sibylline  
Orac. lib. 2.

The second Coming of Christ is thus declar'd :

*Venit enim cœli vir ab altâ sede beatus,  
In manibus gestans divino munere sceptrum,  
Atq; solo cunctas urbes multo eruet igni.*

Lib. 5.

The Happiness of the Just after their Resurrection :

*Ast alios, qui jus æquum coluere, bonumq;  
Sublatos genii rapidum per fluminis æstum  
Ducent in lucem, & securæ munera vitæ,  
Immortalis ubi magni via trita tonantis,  
Fontibus & trinis vinum, lac, mella scatebunt.  
Non nuptus, non mors, non emptio venditiõe,  
Non occasus erit, non ortus : namq; creabit  
Ille diem longam. -----*

Lib. 2.

The Just, after the Millennium, must be translated to another place :

*----- hoc conferet illis. -----  
Namq; leget stabiles, æternosq; eximet igni,  
Perque suos aliam in vitam mandabit, eamque  
Æternam, nullo morituris tempore, campo  
Scilicet Elysio. -----*



Rev. ch. 21.

A new Heaven and new Earth are described, and no Sea ; the Holy City comes down from God, as a Bride adorn'd ; all things are made new ; G O D will dwell with Men ; new *Jerusalem* is described after a glorious manner, by Jewels ; there was no Temple in it.

The History of the End of the World precedes the new *Jerusalem* in the Description, but that is contemporary with the *Millennium* ; as appears by the *Sibylline Oracles* :

Orac. lib. 5.

*Præcipueq; Deo dilectam reddidit urbem,  
Et Sole & Stellis & Lunâ splendidior.  
Illic ornatum posuit : tum condidit alnum  
Corporeum pulchrum templum, turrinq; sub auras,  
Multisq; in stadiis magnam produxit, & amplam,  
Ipsas tangentem nubes, cunctisq; videndam,  
Omnes ut justî videant, omnesq; fideles,  
Splendorem æterni, spectacula dulcia patris :  
Ortusq; occasusq; Dei celebravit honores.*

All these Verses are before the Fall of  
*Babylon* by an Earthquake :

*Fœmineum imperium deinde erit, totus annus  
mite sæculum.*

*Ultima sanctorum sunt tempora* —

Rev. ch. 22.

The clear River and Tree of Life represent old *Paradise* restor'd ; the twelve Fruits are the Jewish Church ; the Leaves, the Gentiles. All are united into one Tree of Life, Christ. There shall be no more Curse, nor unfruitful Land, nor Labour, Wars, Death, nor different Seasons of the Year : They who have  
a right

right to the Tree of Life, must enter thro' the Gates of the City. Without are Dogs, Sorcerers, Whoremongers, Murderers, Idolaters.

A Description of the Paradisiacal State :

*Tunc hominum gignet puras in corpore mentes,* Orac. lib. 7.  
*Restituetq; genus, fuit ut tibi tempore prisco.*  
*Fam nullo sulcos curvo proscindet aratro,*  
*Terra nec à bobus ferro scindetur acuto,*  
*Nec spicæ, nec erunt sarmenta : sed omnibus una*  
*Roscida manna simul mandetur dentibus albis.*  
*Nec Deus abfuerit illis, qui cuncta docebit.* Lib. 4.  
*Contra iterum in terras vivent pietatis amici,*  
*Ipsis dante Deo flatum vitamq; cibumque,*  
*Sese pii agnoscent, seseque videbunt.*

I have mention'd many Particulars in which the *Oracles* and *Revelations* agree, but that they were not wrote by any Christian after the *Revelations*, will appear by the want of these Particulars in the *Oracles*, which the *Revelations* mention :

1. The Vision of Christ and the seven Candlesticks.

2. The Vision of God in his Throne, the seven Seals, and seven Trumpets, the Northern Invasions, are obscurely and in general describ'd in the *Oracles*.

3. The Origin of the *Saracens* in *Arabia* are not describ'd, but only that they are the bastard Progeny of *Abraham*; and their Wars in *Egypt* are describ'd, with the Destruction of them by the Holy War, *Tartars* and *Turks*.

4. In the sealed Book all the Alterations in the *Roman* Empire are describ'd in their order ; and the same order is observ'd in the *Oracles* : 1<sup>st</sup>, The Destruction of the *Jews* ; 2<sup>dly</sup>, the idolatrous *Romans* ; 3<sup>dly</sup>, the Northern Invasions ; 4<sup>thly</sup>, the *Saracens* Empire ; 5<sup>thly</sup>, the *Turkish* ; 6<sup>thly</sup>, the Popedom rais'd. In the 13<sup>th</sup> Chapter the Beast, with all the Parts of the *Roman* Empire, is describ'd ; and this is Antichrist : But in the describing of him he is divided into two, one part in the East, and t'other in the West, consider'd as two Beasts with distinct Faces. The want of distinguishing the Faces of the Civil and Ecclesiastic State in the Eastern and Western Empires, has bred an extream Confusion amongst Interpreters, who forsake the History of the East and West, at the 10<sup>th</sup> Chapter, and then lay all the Subject of the open Book at the Pope's Door, whereas the open Book first describes the Wars and Conquests of the *Saracens* and *Turks* in the East, and the Rise of the Popedom, and afterwards the Fall of the *Saracen* Empire, by the *Harvest* and *Vintage* ; the Fall of the *Turk*, by the *Vials*, and of *Rome*, in the 17<sup>th</sup> Chapter ; but the *Jews* must first return. After the Destruction of the *Turk* and *Pope*, the *Millennium* must succeed, before *Elias* comes to destroy the World.

Since the *Oracles* declare many Circumstances of History not related in *Daniel*, nor the *Revelations*, as, the *Turks* conquest  
of



of *Greece*, the return of the *Jews* from *Persia*, the Wars in *Asia*, *Thrace*, *Macedonia*, by which the Turkish Empire must fall, and the Piratical Invasion by which *Rome* will be destroy'd ; I may conclude, that the *Oracles* are no Copies from the *Jewish Prophets*, nor the *Revelations*.

These things we may learn from the *Oracles*: That *Babylon* is to be distinguish'd from *Rome* ; that after the Conquest of *Greece* and *Egypt* by the *Turks*, the Reformation must succeed ; and after that, in the beginning of the first Vial, the *Jews* must return ; and, that after the Fall of *Rome* and the *Turk*, the *Millennium* must succeed ; a happy *Paradise* in this World, in which the first Judgment and Resurrection of Just Men must be ; and after the thousand Years, the Resurrection and Judgment of the Wicked ; then the World must be burnt.

I omitted in its place this Observation, That the four Angels at *Euphrates* were prepar'd for a Month, a Year, a Day, an Hour, for to slay the third part of Men. The total of those Numbers are computed at 396 Years, during which time the Turkish Empire will come to its height ; and it must be computed from the time the *Turks* invaded *Asia*, in 1075, to which add 396, the total will be 1471, the time of *Mahomet* the Great, who was call'd the first Emperor, after his Conquest of *Constantinople* : The

The Rise of the *Saracen* Empire was in five Months, *i. e.* 150 Days.

Since none of these Computations are noted in the *Oracles*, the Author of them knew nothing of the *Revelations*. St. *John* writ the more obscurely, because he liv'd in the time of the Persecutions; and it seems more obscure to the Western Nations, because their Authors never use a symbolical Expression, as the Eastern do.

---

*Collections from the FATHERS,  
concerning the Return of the Jews,  
Antichrist, and the Millennium,  
which they borrow'd from these  
Oracles.*

**W**Hen I had finish'd my Comment on these Prophecies, I thought it necessary to examin the Opinions of the Fathers of the Christian Church, to shew how far they agreed with the Interpretations I had given, because they made use of the *Sibylline Oracles*, to help 'em to a clearer Description of Antichrist, the Return of the Jews, and the last state of the World in the *Millennium*. And since they us'd the *Sibylline Oracles*, as the best Key for the understanding the *Revelations*, I will here collect what they have writ on these Subjects:

*Polycarp* receiv'd some (or all) Traditions about the *Millennium* : He was the Disciple of *St. John*, and was by him ordain'd Bishop of *Smyrna* ; after *St. John's* decease, *an. 101*, in the second of *Trajan*, he was Head of the Churches in *Asia* ; he convers'd with all the Apostles, and died 167. Du Pin's Eccl. Hist.

*Papias* was the Disciple of *St. John*, and a Companion of *Polycarp*, and a Bishop ; he wrote five Books concerning the Explication of the Sayings of our Saviour, with this solemn Profession : *Non pigebit nos tibi omnia quæ quondam à Presbyteris didicimus, & bene retinemus, recordantes exponere, cum interpretationibus suis : neq; enim multa dicentibus, sed vera tradentibus auscultavimus ; neque his qui hominum præcepta, sed qui Domini mandata memorabant, ab ipsâ veritate suscepta.* Euseb. Eccl. Hist. lib. 3.

After this Profession, who can disbelieve him ? Do not all believe what he writes of *St. Mark*, That he wrote his Gospel in the order he heard it from *St. Peter*, and yet in that order in which things were done and spoken ? And we also believe what he says of *St. Matthew*, That his Gospel was writ in Hebrew. These things *Eusebius* himself believ'd, tho' he condemns *Papias's* Opinion about the *Millennium*, and for that calls him a weak Man, because he did not explain the *Millennium* in a mystical sense, as *Eusebius* did : But this Opinion was approv'd by *Justin Martyr*, *Irenæus*, *Tertullian*, &c. and the same is plainly declar'd in the *Sibylline*



*bylline* Oracles, which *Eusebius* believ'd to be true Prophecies. *Eusebius* only differ'd from *Papias* in his Mystical *Millennium*, and by that was prejudic'd against him, or against *Cerintus*, who was a little older than *Papias*, and had corrupted the Tradition by saying, that *Paradise* would abound with all Voluptuousness, he himself being given to Lust and Gluttony.

*Justin Martyr*  
Dialog.

*Justin* believ'd according to the Opinion of the Primitive Christians, that the Just after their Resurrection, shall remain for a thousand Years in the City of *Jerusalem*, where they shall enjoy all lawful Pleasures. He writ his Apology ann. 150, whilst Prophecies continued in the Church; and he says the *Apocalypse* was writ by St. *John*. He must be at that time well acquainted with the Churches Tradition about it, and her Interpretation of it in that Age.

The way of instructing by Symbols and Allegories was very ancient, not only amongst the *Jews*, but the Eastern Philosophers, and this occasion'd the obscure superstitious way of interpreting Scripture allegorically in the first Ages of the Church. The Primitive Writers abound in Allegories, finding out Mysteries in every Word, and seldom would follow the literal sense. And as it is now, so it was in those Ages: some took the *Millennium* in a literal sense, as *Justin*, *Irenaeus*, *Tertullian*, *Lactantius*, and the *Sibyls* also agree with a literal sense: but others thought themselves oblig'd to fol.

follow the Mode of their Times, and took the *Millennium* in a mystical sense, making it an Allegory ; these were *Eusebius*, St. *Jerome*, and St. *Austin*. *Justin* says in his Dialogue, that I, and all Christians who are of a true Judgment, know that the Just shall reign in *Jerusalem*, enlarg'd, adorn'd, and restor'd for a thousand Years, as *Ezekiel*, *Isaiah*, and others have declar'd, for they mention the thousand Years. *Non secundum dies ligni vitæ, populi mei erunt, — dies domini sicut mille anni.* They also describe the new Heaven, and the new Earth. *Justin* also observes that St. *John* mentions these thousand Years, and that after that shall be the general Resurrection and Judgment, and that the Saints shall not marry, as our Lord assures us.

He observes the prohibition of reading *Justin's* Apology. the Prophetic Books of the *Sibyls*; and of

*Pythias*, was made thro' the Malice of the Devil, to hinder Men from following their admonitions against Idolatry; but *Justin* advises all to read 'em, from whence most of the true Religion may be learnt; and he describes the *Sibyl's* Cave at *Cuma*. He mentions the Opinion of *Plato*, that the *Cumæan Sibyl* prophesied of many great things truly; and *Justin* says, the *Sibyl* has describ'd the advent of our Saviour in express words. He advises the *Gentiles* to believe the *Sibyls*, and tells 'em, that we cannot know God, but by the Revelation of his Prophets. To these Oracles *Justin* appeals against the Gre-

*Justin's* Admonition to the Gentiles.

*cian* Idolatry, and *Aristotle* mentions the old *Sibyl* as well as *Plato*, who describ'd the Creation and one God.

Dialog. with  
*Tryphon*.

*Iustin* says, That he that will speak impious Blasphemies against the Most High now ready to come, who (as *Daniel* says) must continue a time, and times, and half time : but the *Jews* ignorantly expound this for Three hundred and fifty Years. *Iustin* calls Antichrist *ἡγεμονίας ἀνθρώπου, ἑξαλλομένης* against the Most High, and he shall commit *ἀνομία* against the Christians.

*These Collections I made out of Irenæus concerning Antichrist.*

1. **A**ntichrist shall be a Servant, and make himself a King unjustly, contrary to Law.

2. As an Apostate, he shall be very wicked, a Manlayer, a Thief, and he shall promote a Diabolical Apostasie ; he shall destroy the *Gentile* Idols, and set up himself an Idol or false God, that by him Men may serve the Devil : he is call'd the Son of Perdition, the Man of Sin, who shall, as the Apostle says, extol himself above all that is call'd God, or worship'd ; and he shall sit in the Temple of God at *Jerusalem*, shewing himself as God : *In quo adversarius sedens tentans semet ipsum Christum ostendere.*

Antichrist must not appear till after the ten Kings, and he is the little Horn in *Dan*



*aniel*, which must destroy three of the ten Horns ; he will make War with the Saints, and speak Words against the Most High, change Times and the Law, and reign three Years and a half : *In templo Dei sedebit, seducens eos qui adorant eum, quasi ipse sit Christus,*

The History of *Mahomet* shews that he is that Antichrist describ'd by *Irenæus*.

1. *Mahomet* was Servant to a Merchant at *Meccâ*, and made himself a King ; the *Rhinoceros* has a little Horn, and is a Beast of *Arabia*, and therefore by that the Rise of the *Saracen* Empire is describ'd in that Country, which in the space of an hundred Years conquer'd *Egypt, Syria, Arabia, Persia, Armenia, Africa, Spain, &c.* The three Kings conquer'd by the *Saracens* are, the *Persian*, the *Gothic* Kings in *Spain*, and the Eastern Emperor's Dominions in *Syria, Egypt, Africa*, and some parts of *Asia minor*. The Soldiers of *Heraclius* revolted to *Mahomet* in *Arabia*, and thus he became a Prince there.

2. *Mahomet* was a Homicide and Thief ; his Government was tyrannical, and he forc'd all to receive his Religion, or become Tributaries ; he promoted his new Religion by his Sword, and forc'd many to apostatize from the Christian : At first he maintain'd his Followers by robbing the Caravans.

3. *Mahomet* promoted a diabolical Apostasie from Christ, by which he serv'd the

Alcoran,  
ch. 80.

Devil: He was help'd in the composing of his Alcoran by a *Jacobite* Christian, a *Nestorian* Monk, and a Jew, and then he gave a new Rule of Faith, and pretended to an Inspiration by the Angel *Gabriel* in his Epileptic Fits. Tho' *Mahomet* acknowledges but One God, and destroy'd the *Gentile* Idols, yet he tells ridiculous Stories of God, and denies the Trinity. *Mahomet* ascribes the Creation to Angels, and not to God; he asserts the Human Soul to be part of God; he prescribes swearing by his Creatures as by the Morning Star, and 'tis a sort of Idolatry to swear by the Wind, or Angels. He declares himself to be the chief Prophet of God. The *Turks* may be reckon'd Idolaters, because they worship the Alcoran; no Man must touch it with his naked Hands; the Priest must kiss it and bow to it, and the Mule which carries it to *Mecca* is had in great veneration. They say the Alcoran was sent from Heaven by *Gabriel*; and they believe that 'twas copied from a Book kept there, to which Honour and Praise is due eternally. *Mahomet* makes God the Author of the Alcoran, and to swear by it. He says, 'tis impious to say God had a Son, he therefore denys his Divinity, as the *Arians* do: And he makes the Holy Ghost a Creature, but says he was inspir'd by him; and he denys that Christ truly died and rose again: This Heresie *Mahomet* had from the *Manichees*. The *Mahometans* also hold the Errors of *Cerin*  
thul

*thus and Ebion*, That Christ is only a Man, and not God. Against these *St. John* wrote his Gospel, and these were the many Antichrists mention'd in his Epistles; this was the Blasphemy of the *Simoniani*, *Saturnini*, *Marcite*, &c. *Mahomet* follow'd all the Heretical Opinions of the Apostates above mention'd; he denys the worship of Christ, and proves by these weak Arguments, that he was not God's Son :

1<sup>st</sup>, There is but one God, and he has no Associate or Companion.

2<sup>dly</sup>, God has no Wife, and therefore no Son.

3<sup>dly</sup>, If God had a Son, there would be danger of Disputes betwixt them.

4<sup>thly</sup>, There is a Story told in the *Alcoran*, That God chid Christ for making himself God, and, that Christ deny'd it. These are *Mahomet's* Blasphemies against Christ as God; and *Mahomet* feign'd this Revelation, and in contempt of the Christian Worship he ordain'd *Sunday* to be a Day of Traffick, and *Friday* to be their Religious Day, or Holy Day.

4. Antichrist must not appear till the Roman Empire was divided into ten Kingdoms, which was done in the fifth and sixth Centuries, and *Mahomet* began his Religion and Flight from *Mecca* 622, which was his *Hegira*.

5. *Mahomet's* Caliphs made War with the Christians, and conquer'd three of their Kings: *Omar* took *Jerusalem*, and built a



Mofch on the Ruins of the Temple ; thus the Antichristian Prince fate in the Temple of God, preferring his Religion and Laws above Christ's.

5. This is *Mahomet* boasting that the Alcoran is writ with more Eloquence and Plainness than the Scriptures ; and, that he is the last and greatest of the Prophets, having more Knowledg than all the Angels and Men in the World ; and, that he saw God in his Journey to Heaven ; that his Name was writ in the Throne of God, and, that Christ foretold the coming of *Mahomet*. All this shews him to be the False Prophet.

God is said, in the Alcoran, to ask Jesus Christ, *Didst thou enjoyn the People to worship thee and thy Mother Mary, as two Gods ?* To which he answer'd, *Worship God, your Lord and mine.* The Sophi of Persia is call'd God's Lieutenant, the high and mighty Star.

6. *Mahomet* pretended to a few Miracles, he divided the Moon into two parts, the one fell on the Ground, and t'other into his Lap, but these two pieces he folder'd together again. In memory of this, the Turks use the Half-moon in their Ensigns.

*Mahomet's* Journey to Heaven is another of their Miracles, which the *Turks* believe.

He is said to teach a Pigeon to pick Pease out of his Ears, and told the People it was the Holy Ghost, who came to tell him what God would have him do.

An Ox was taught to bring him a Chapter of the Alcoran on his Horns, in a full Assembly.

He pretended that a Shoulder of Mutton told him it was poison'd; and he told the People that the Trees bow'd to him, the Wolves howl'd, and the Asses bray'd, desiring him to pray for them. He told his Followers, that he would rise again the third Day, but he deceiv'd 'em, and they buried him the fourth at *Medina*, where his Relicks are annually visited by the Pilgrims. Such were the Miracles by which he deluded the People 23 Years, ten at *Mecca*, and thirteen at *Medina*. He liv'd 63 Years; a Comet appear'd at the time of his Death resembling a Sword, pointing from South to North; this continued thirty Days, and appear'd at Mid-day, and it preceded or portended the Rise of the *Arabian* Monarchy. *Mahomet* chang'd the Christian Æra by instituting the Hegira, 32 of which Years answer 31 of the Christian: The Year 1713 is the 1125 Hegira, and in the 1260 Hegira the Kingdom of the *Turks* will fall, and end with the coming of Christ.

When *Mahomet* fought with the *Jews* at *Medina*, he was wounded with a Sword in the Face, which broke out his fore-Teeth, and he continued long in a Ditch as dead; his reviving again was thought a Miracle: And to this the Head that was wounded,

and the Wound heal'd, may refer, in the 13th Chapter of the *Revelations*.

Alcoran,  
ch. 26.

*Chaib* preach'd the Alcoran to the People of a Forest near *Medina*, who traduc'd him as a Lyar, but they were cover'd with a Cloud that rain'd on 'em a Showre of Fire, and they were burnt. *Mahomet* says, *This was a Token of my Power*. To this Story the *Revelation* relates, as a Miracle of the false Prophet's making Fire come from Heaven. *Mahomet* says, Thunder was darted against them that slew the Camel of *Salbee*. On *Mahomet's* Seal are engraven these words, *Mahomet, the Messenger of God*.

7. These Absurdities may be read in the Alcoran: The Virgin *Mary* is Daughter to *Moses*, Children and Beasts speak, *Solomon* rais'd an Army of Men and Angels; God prays for *Mahomet*; *Abraham* had two Sons, *Isaac* and *Jacob*.

8. These Immoralities are taught by the Alcoran:

1. They allow the Muselmens to swear deceitfully, and three days Fast will satisfy for Perjury. They allow Depredations, and command the propagating Religion by the Sword. They allow Liberty of all Religions, in which they say all Men may be saved.

2. Divorce is lawful: *Mahomet* told *Zaida*, that God had given him leave to take his Wife. They use many Concubines. The *Turks* believe Sensual Pleasures in *Paradise*.



The *Turks* had their Circumcision from *Hagar*, and their fabulous Stories from the Talmud; as, the Names of Angels, their Mercy to Beasts, and their Multitudes of Heavens.

The *Hagarens* worship'd the Morning Star before *Mahomet's* time, and *Mahomet* took from these Idolaters his Fable, That a Woman was turned into that Star; and Friday was therefore observed by the *Muselmens*, and they swear by that Star: And *Mahomet* is call'd a falling Star in the *Revelations*.

This is the *Muselmens* Faith; at 8 Years old they are obliged to say, There is one God, and *Mahomet* his Prophet, *Erecto manus pollice*, and they who profess this are saved, tho' they live wicked Lives, in all manner of Luxury, Perfidiousness, and Murder.

*Irenæus*, by the *Beast* in the 13th Chapter of the *Revelations*, understands Antichrist; he makes the second Beast the false Prophet, or his Armiger, and believes his Miracles to be done by magical Illusions, as the *Magi* in *Ægypt* did; or the Devil might perform them, to seduce Mankind. *Irenæus* thought the Name of Antichrist might be many Words, as, *Teitan*, or *Lateinos*, but that till Antichrist was come it could not be certainly known. He says, Antichrist must not be destroy'd till the coming of Christ, and then the fourth Monarchy will end in the Kingdom of the Saints.

*Irenæus* had his account of the Apocalypse from *Polycarp*, the Disciple of St. *John*, and he was *Polycarp*'s Disciple. *Jerome* makes him a Disciple of *Papias*; and *Irenæus* was young when he saw old *Polycarp*: He affirms, that the Just having liv'd a thousand Years, and enjoy'd Temporal Pleasures, should enter into Heaven, to possess Eternal Happiness. He was born about 140, and lived till 202; he spake thus of the Revelations, *Neq; enim ante multum temporis visum est, sed pene sub nostro seculo, sub finem imperii Domitiani.*

*Irenæus* compares the ten Toes of *Daniel*'s Image, to the ten Kingdoms. Christ is the Stone that must break them to pieces, and set up the Eternal Kingdom. These Horns chang'd in every Age, so the *Scots* are now none, tho' one of the ancientest.

*Some farther Collections from Irenæus concerning the Resurrection and Millennium.*

**T**HE same Bodies shall rise, as Christ did; the Souls are kept in separate Places under the Earth till the Resurrection and from thence Christ brought many at his Resurrection.

The Just shall rise first, and then will be the Judgment; the Creatures will be renewed, which they expect at the Revelation of the Sons of God, and then they shall be

be deliver'd from the Bondage of Corruption.

The Saints must rise in the same Bodies they suffer'd, that they may be rewarded in them : Then they will drink *new Wine* in the Kingdom of the Father, with Jesus Christ ; and then Christ will reward our Charity to the Poor, and for all our Losses we must expect to receive a hundred fold in that Age.

In *Jacob's* Blessing, *Let the Gentiles serve thee, and Princes adore thee* ; this was not perform'd in his Life-time to him, therefore it must be done in the *Millennium* : Those Presbyters testify that they heard from St. *John*, that the Just shall rise and reign, and then the Creature should be renew'd, and obey Man, as they did in *Paradise*. All these things *Irenaeus* says *Papias*, the Disciple of St. *John*, and Fellow-Pupil with *Poly- carp*, testifies in his Writings in his fourth Book.

The *Jews* expected a temporal Kingdom under the *Messiah*, as the Request of the Mother of *Zebedee's* Sons intimates, and the Question of the Disciples, after Christ's Resurrection, Whether he would then restore the Kingdom to *Israel*.

*Irenaeus* denies that there is an Allegory in the Prophecies concerning Antichrist and Christ's Kingdom in the *Millennium*, for Men will then truly rise from the Dead, and not allegorically, and be truly incorruptible, and be prepar'd in the thousand Years  
for



for the Society of Christ and good Men; and be made capable of living in the Glory of the Father; all things shall be truly renewed, and they shall live in the City of God; and all these things are said to be faithful and true, and written by God's Command, and shall be done; and the Heavens and Earth shall not be destroy'd, but chang'd. *Irenaus* says, there are different Mansions for those that shall be rewarded; some shall be receiv'd into Heaven, others into Paradise, and the rest of the Just into the Holy City.

Christ rais'd *Lazarus* in the same Body; and in the Resurrection the corruptible Body must put on incorruption: Christ rose in the same Body; and if the Body rise not, Christ need not to have taken a human Body, to reconcile it thro' his Blood: And as we have born the Image of the Earthly, so we must bear the Image of the Heavenly; therefore after the Resurrection, the Body will be made immortal; *Flesh and Blood cannot inherit the Kingdom of Heaven*; that is, they who are led by the Flesh, and do the Deeds to which it inclines them.

*Note*, That since our Bodies will be the same as our Saviour's was after his Resurrection, in which he did eat and drink with his Disciples, so will Men in the *Millennium* use the same Diet as was appointed for them in Paradise, without any Excess or Luxury, and the Tree of Life will make them immortal.

Collections out of Tertullian, concerning  
Antichrist.

**B**Efore the Day of Christ's coming, there must be *abscessio regni*, by Antichrist, and that which hinders, is the *Romanus Status*, *cujus abscessio in decem reges dispersa, Antichristum superinducet, & tum revelabitur iniquus. Quem Dominus Jesus interficiet spiritu oris sui.* Tertullian mentions the Vials, and the Destruction of the prostituted City by the ten Kings; then the Beast Antichrist, with his false Prophet, shall War against the Church; and the Devil at last being bound, there will be the first Resurrection and Judgment; but the Devil shall be loosed at last, and condemn'd to the Fire, and then shall be the universal Resurrection and Judgment out of the Books. These things must happen in the latter Days, and therefore cannot be spiritually allegoriz'd: *Con-* Lib. 7. ad Marcionem.  
*temur in terrâ regnum repromissum, sed ante celum, sed alio statu, post Resurrectionem, in mille annos, in Jerusalem calo delatâ.* On the Earth, he says, the Saints were afflicted, and therefore 'tis fit they should rejoyce here, in all plenty of Spiritual Gifts; but after the thousand Years, in which time the Saints shall rise, sooner or later, according to their Merits, the World shall be destroy'd by Fire, after the last Judgment, and then our Bodies shall be chang'd into an Angelical

*Lib. de Resur-  
rect. carnis.*

cal Substance, and carry'd into Heaven.

*Tertullian* says, that Christ first told the Signs of the Destruction of *Jerusalem*, and afterwards the Signs of the Destruction of the World, which are those in the Sun and Moon, and Stars; and the Powers in the Heavens shall be mov'd; and then the Son of Man shall come. And in the same place *Tertullian* mentions the coming of *Elias*, and the Persecution of Antichrist and the Fall of *Babylon*. *Tertullian* lived in 194, and till 216. The 24 Elders, and their 24 Wings, represent the 24 canonical Books of the Old Testament, according to *Tertullian*. I think it more probable, that there are 24 Churches fill'd by inferiour Bishops in St. *John's* Days, as the four Beasts represent the four Governing Metropolitans at *Jerusalem*, *Antioch*, *Alexandria* and *Rome* which were in St. *John's* time.

*Collections out of Lactantius, who wrote about the Year 320, concerning the Fall of the Roman Empire, Antichrist, and the Millennium.*

**A**S *Egypt* was punish'd with many Plagues, before the deliverance of the Children of *Israel*, so will all the World be smitten, amongst whom the *Jews* are dispersed, before their last deliverance, and many Prodigies will foretell the Destruction of all Nations; there will be great Tumult

and



and Wars amongst all Nations, and *Ægypt* shall suffer first, for its Superstitions, which shall be the cause of these Wars. The *Roman* Empire must fall, *Et Imperium in Asiam re-vertetur, atque rursus oriens dominabitur, atque occidens serviet*; the *Roman* Empire shall be divided by many Wars into ten Kingdoms, then an Enemy from the North shall conquer three of these Kings that possess'd *Asia*, and become Head of them all, and shall act tyrannically: By setting up a new Empire, and introducing new Laws, he shall become the Emperor, transfer the Seat of his Empire, and destroy all by the Sword.

The Turk,

*Note, That Lactantius* here plainly describes the *Turks* coming from the North; he conquer'd the King of *Persia*, the Emperors of *Constantinople* and *Trapezond*; he set up a new Empire after the raking of *Constantinople*, and transfer'd it from *Iconium* (or *Prusa* and *Adrianople*) thither; he chang'd the Laws and possess'd all *Asia*, and destroy'd all by the Sword. All this *Lactantius* had from the *Sibyls*, and this Prophecy is fulfill'd.

There shall be great Inundations, Famines, Pestilences, great Prodigies in the Heavens, Comets, Darknefs, the Colour of the Moon chang'd into Blood, falling Stars, and the tenth part of Mankind will be hardly left.

*Note, That Lactantius* having given a general Account of the *Roman* Empire till the End of the World, now begins a more particular Account from the time of *Elias* and *Mahomet*.

He

He says, *Elias* the *Thesbite*, a great Prophet, shall be sent from God towards the latter end of the World, to work Miracles, and turn Men to the Knowledge of GOD, and if Men will not obey, he shall shut up the Heavens, stop the Rain, and turn the Waters into Blood; and they that will hurt him shall be destroy'd by Fire proceeding out of his Mouth: Then shall another King rise out of *Syria*, the Destroyer of Mankind, and he shall fight against that Prophet, and overcome him, and kill him, and leave him unbury'd; and after three Days, he shall rise again, and be taken into Heaven.

*Note*, That this Story about *Elias*, and his being kill'd, is a meer Conjecture of *Lactantius*, who mistook the two Witnesses for *Elias*, Chapter 11, of the *Revelations*, whereas they must be two: Also they are call'd Candlesticks, that is, two Churches.

*Fragment. de extremo Juliano.* Christ tells us, that St. *John* was the *Elias*, and this was a Tradition of the Jews; as *Lactantius* intimates, *sic Judeorum*. The *Revelations* says nothing of *Elias*, unless the Man standing in the Sun be him; and the *Sibyl* only says, that he shall come to destroy the World at last, but not to preach. This misunderstanding of the two Witnesses has lasted even to this Age.

*Mahomet's Caliph.*

The King of *Syria* is call'd, *Mendaciorum propheta*, & seipsum constituet, & vocabitur *Deum*, & se coli jubebit, ut filium Dei, & dabitur ei potestas, ut faciat signa & prodigia; for which Men will adore him: He will

com-

command Fire from Heaven, the Sun to stand still, and the Image to speak ; then he shall endeavour to destroy the Temple of God, and persecute the Just ; and there shall be such an Oppression as was not from the beginning of the World.

*Note,* This is a description of *Mahomet's* Magical Delusions, as it is describ'd in the Sibyls, and this must be distinguish'd from the Account of the Northern Enemy above describ'd, which is the *Turk*. *Mahomet* sets himself above Christ, who is God. *Lactantius* mistakes the *Turks* for the first Beast in the *Revelations*, which is the *Saracens*, for they rose first ; as appears in the 9th Chap. of the *Revelations*. The making the Image speak, is, the *Turks* rais'd the *Saracens* Power and Religion, after they were destroy'd, and will continue it to the End of the World.

After three Years Wars, they that submitted to him are to be mark'd as Beasts, and become Slaves or Tributaries ; but they who refus'd his Doctrine, fled into the Mountains, or were slain: *Idem justos homines obvolvut libris Prophetarum, & cremabit.* He will burn the Christians with their Prophecies concerning Antichrist ; *Et dabitur ei desolare orbem terræ 42 Mensibus,* 1260 Lunar Years, or Hegira's ; this must begin from *Mahomet*.

The Miseries in the time of Antichrist are thus describ'd, *Quasi uno communique atrociniâ, terra universa vastabitur.* This wicked Prince shall besiege the Christians in  
R the



the Mountains, and God shall send a great King from Heaven, who shall destroy those wicked Armies by Fire and Sword.

*Note,* This is the final Destruction of the Turkish Empire at Christ's coming, as *Lactantius* says on Christmas-Eve, when he shall come as *Ultor* and *Rex*.

The Signs of Christ coming are, *Cadent gladii repente ex cælo*: He shall descend with the Angels, and a Fire shall go before him, to destroy Antichrist; *Qui seipsum Christum mentitur, bellum sæpe renovabit, & sæpe vincetur, donec quarto prælio confectis omnibus impiis debellatus, & captus*: and all other Tyrants shall be brought to Christ, and he shall condemn them to Torments; and all Image-worship shall be abolished.

After these things, the Dead shall rise who are Christians, but none of the Wicked till after the *Millennium*; and the Saints shall reign over them who remain alive, thousand Years, with Christ on the Earth. All the Nations shall not be destroy'd, but be govern'd by the Saints after the Judgment. The Holy City shall be built, in which Christ shall reign. The state of Paradise will return, and the Sun and Moon shall shine more gloriously, and the Earth be very fruitful; the Rocks shall sweat Honey, the small Rivers run with Wine, and the great with Milk; [*this is a symbolical description of Plenty*] the Beasts shall not die

your one another, and the Kings of the Earth shall come to worship Christ.

Note, All this *Lactantius* collected from the Prophets of the *Jews* and *Christians*, as well as the *Sibyls*; but Antichrist not being come, he was confounded in the account of the two Beasts. Till *Rome* is destroy'd, the end of the World cannot come, *Illa enim est civitas quæ sustentat omnia.*

After a thousand Years the Devil will be loosed, and tempt the Nations to besiege the holy City; then shall the last Anger of GOD destroy Men by an Earthquake, which shall throw down all Mountains, and Cities in *Syria*; the Sun standing still three Days, shall burn the Earth, and with Hail and Lightning all the Wicked shall be slain, but the Righteous will only remain in the Earth; and then for seven Years there will be Peace.

When the thousand Years are finished, the World will be renew'd, and Men become Angels; then shall the Unjust rise to eternal Punishment, (such are they that worship images, or deny Christ) and shall be cast with the Devil into Hell-fire. *Hæc est doctrina sanctorum prophetarum, quam Christiani sequuntur, hæc nostra sapientia. — Absconditum etq; mysterium quam fidelissime oportet, maxime à nobis.*

Note, *Lactantius* calls this Doctrine the *Doctrine of Christ*, which, was conceal'd, for fear of the Emperors, in symbolical figures. Whence *Lactan-*

*tius* had these Traditions of Antichrist's reign in *Syria*, his fourth Battel, and many other circumstances, which are neither in the *Sibyls* or *Revelations*, I know not, unless from *Hystaspis*, whom he mentions to reject the *Millennium*. *Lactantius* says, 'tis to deny the Doctrin of the Prophets, and the Traditions of the Christians. In this order he has plac'd all Events.

The World must last Six thousand Years, the Destruction of the *Roman* Empire must precede that of the World; then Antichrist shall persecute *Elias*, and be destroy'd by the Coming of Christ: Then Christ shall judge them that are rais'd from the Dead, and after this he shall reign a thousand Years upon the Earth: When all Mankind shall be rais'd, the Good shall be made good Angels, and the Wicked punish'd in eternal Fire, and the Earth shall be made new after its Conflagration.

*Collections from St. Austin about the Millennium, in his Book of the City of God.*

**S**aint *Austin* confesses, that he once believ'd the *Millennium*, but afterward chang'd his Opinion, because he could not allow a carnal *Paradise*, such as some Hereticks asserted. He makes the first Resurrection only a Spiritual Regeneration, and the binding of the Devil, the Encrease of the Church.



*Note,* This cannot be so allegoriz'd, because the Church encreas'd in the beginning of the Kingdom of Heaven, and not only at the end of the World.

He says, The thousand Years signifie Eternity; and the loosing the Devil, the Persecution of the Church, which is the Kingdom in which Christ will reign: The Seats placed for Judgment, are the Bishopricks; the Beast, is the Society of the Wicked: By Death is meant Iniquity: *Gog* and *Magog* is the last Persecution by wicked Princes: The Holy City, is Christ's Church: By Fire consuming the Wicked, we understand the Zeal of Just Men: The Books open'd, are Mens Consciences: Antichrist, is wicked Men, whose Persecution shall last three Years and a half: And, that by him who withholdeth the appearance of Antichrist, is meant the *Roman* State. And he describes this Order of Events; First, *Elias* must come, the *Jews* will believe; Antichrist will persecute, Christ will judge, the Dead shall rise, the Good and Bad shall be separated. The World shall burn and be renew'd.

*Note,* This Allegorical Interpretation contradicts *Daniel's* Vision, That Antichrist shall rise after the division of the *Roman* Empire, and the Kingdom of the Saints shall succeed Antichrist's Destruction. Besides, hereby the whole Apocypse is made useless, and all the Prophecies are made insignificant Allegories, and no Historical Events are signified by them.

*Collections out of Sulpitius Severus's  
second Dialogue.*

**T**His Account St. *Martin* gave concerning the End of the World, *de fine seculi*, That *Nero* and *Antichrist* should first come; that *Nero* should reign in the West over the ten Kings; and, that he should persecute there, *ut Idola gentium coli cogat*: That *Antichrist* should possess the Eastern Empire; and, that he should place the Seat and Head of his Empire at *Jerusalem*; and, that he should repair the City and Temple; and, that his Persecution should be such, *ut Christum dominum cogat negari*; *se potius Christum esse confirmans, omnesq; secundum legem circumcidi jubeat*; and, that *Antichrist* should destroy *Nero*, and conquer the World, and all Nations, till at last he shall be overthrown by the coming of Christ.

There's no doubt but *Antichrist* was possess'd with an evil Spirit in his Youth, and when a Man he got the Empire.

*Note*, St. *Martin* was a Roman Saint, and by *Nero* in the West he plainly describes the Popes who held the Western Kings in subjection; and he set up the Worship of Images and Saints; he persecuted the Eastern Emperors who oppos'd it and afterwards the Western Reformers for the same, from the 13th Century to this day. And first there has been no Persecution in the West, so far as Men to Image-worship, but by the Popes, they must be this *Nero*, who slew his Mother, [i. e. *head* of the Christian Church.] By *Nero*, a succession of Popes

Popes must be understood, as by *Antichrist* in the East a succession of *Saracen* Caliphs and *Turkish* Emperors. The first Ages believ'd that *Nero* was a Type of *Antichrist*, and this was *St. Chrysostom's* Opinion, and the *Sibylline* Oracles call him so.

The *Mahometans* are the *Antichrist* in the East, who by their Oppressions forc'd Christians to forsake Christ to follow *Mahomet's* Doctrin. *Antichrist* will conquer *Nero*, when he shall at last surprize and burn *Rome*, as the *Sibylline* Oracles affirm. The *Mahometans* use Circumcision; they built a Mosch on the Ruins of *Solomon's* Temple; they fortified the City, and it has been in their hands ever since, except in the time of the Holy War; they conquer'd many Nations, and the *Revelations* say, *Power was given him over all Nations.*

We find by the Event, that *St. Martin* gave the clearest Account of *Antichrist* and the *Pope*, and rightly distinguish'd the Reasons of the Persecutions in the East from that in the West; his only Mistake is the placing the Seat of his Empire at *Jerusalem*. The Turk's Subjects give him the Titles of *God on Earth*, *Shadow of God*, *Brother of the Sun and Moon*, the *Giver of all Earthly Crowns.*

Tho' *St. Jerome* derides the *Millennium*, yet in his Comment on *Jeremiah* he confesses, *Non se audere damnare, quòd multi Ecclesiasticorum uirorum, & Martyrum id dixerint;* and speaks of *Antichrist* in his Notes on *Daniel*. Such shall be his Pride, *Ut leges Dei*



*& ceremonias mutare conetur*, and he shall raise himself above all that is call'd God (*Christ*); *Religionem cunctam suæ subjiciens potestati.*

*Theodoret* says, That about the End of the World ten Kings shall rise, and after them *Antichrist*, who, striving for the Kingdom, shall subvert three of 'em: He shall speak Blasphemies against God, [i. e. *Christ*]; he shall punish the Saints, overthrow the establish'd Religion, and change the Government.

*Luther's Opinion concerning Antichrist, in his Military Sermon, quoted by Sleidan, in his History of the Reformation, lib. 14.*

**T**HE Scripture prophesieth of two cruel Tyrants, who are to lay waste and plague the Christian World before the last Day of Judgment; the one by false Doctrin, of whom *Daniel*, and after him *St. Paul*, speaks, and this is the Pope; and the other by Force and Arms, (*viz.* the Turk) of whom *Daniel* speaks in the 7th Chapter, the little Horn sprung up among the ten of the fourth Beast; and tho' it be grown to a great bigness, yet it can never reach to the Power of the *Roman Empire*. And because *Daniel* assigns it three Horns, which it must pull off from the ten, its Power will not proceed much farther, for these three Horns  
are

are long since pull'd off, *Greece, Asia, Ægypt*, three vast Provinces of the Empire which the *Turks* now possess; and within these Limits it is now confin'd: He may possibly get some footing in *Hungary*, but 'tis not to be thought he can long enjoy it, as he doth in *Asia, Ægypt*, and *Greece*.

*Note*, All this is come to pass as *Luther* truly interpreted the Prophecy; and all the modern *Protestants* ought to follow his distinction of the two Tyrants in the East and West: The *Revelation* has join'd 'em into one Beast, in Chap. 13, but gives a separate account of them, of the Eastern Beast, in the 9th, 11th, and 13th Chapters, and of the Western Beast in the 17th Chapter. 'Tis plain the Fate of the Eastern Empire and Church differ from the Western.

---

*An Answer to Opfopæus's Objections against the Sibylline Oracles, and those of Isaac Vossius, That they were writ by the Jews.*

**T**HO' the Events in History sufficiently prove the Oracles to be from a divine inspiration, yet I think my self oblig'd to answer the Common Objections against em.

*Object. 1.* There was no Sibyl before *Moses*, how then can she predict the Flood, or pretend to be in the Ark before *Noah*?

*Ans.*

*Ans.* The *Sibyl* says, she will relate things past as well as those to come; and this *Moses* also did; but neither could have done it without an Inspiration concerning things past as well as those to come: And as *Moses* made use of the old Histories, brought down from *Noah* by the direction of the Holy Ghost, so the *Sibyls* were directed to use the Histories of the *Gentiles*, because these Prophecies were to be deliver'd to them; and they were well acquainted with their own Histories, but not those of *Moses*, concerning the Creation, Paradise, and the Flood.

*Obj. 2.* The *Sibyl* says, 'tis 1500 Years since the idolatrous Princes of *Greece*; and therefore the *Sibyl* must write 1500 Years after the *Grecian* Empire.

*Ans.* The *Sibyl* here only reckons the time since the last King of *Greece*, *Perseus*, who was carried to *Rome* 159 Years before Christ, till the *Ottomans* conquer'd *Greece*, and *Amurath* conquer'd *Thessaly*, 1430; and this makes 1589, the odd Years are seldom reckon'd by the Prophets: And the *Turks* had some footing in *Greece* before, in 1373.

*Obj. 3.* The *Sibyl* says, she saw the second *Vestal* Temple burnt, which was in *Commodus's* reign, ann. 199.

*Ans.* The *Sibyl* does not say she saw the second *Vestal* Temple burnt, but a Temple which was built by the Saints at *Rome*; for this is not mention'd till after Christianity was settled in the Empire, and not long before



fore the last ruin of *Rome*. The *Sibyls*, like other Prophets, use a Poetical Figure in describing both past and future Actions, as if they were present at 'em; so the *Sibyl* represents the Fear of *Noah* and his Family in the Ark, as if she had been amongst 'em; and she speaks of her self as if she were present at the burning of the World.

*Obj. 4.* After *Adrian*, there will be but three Emperors, *Antoninus Pius*, *Antoninus Philosophus*, and *Commodus*, and then the end of the World shall be.

*Ans.* The three to reign after *Adrian* are to continue the Years of the numeral Letters of God, which are 1736. *Constantine* is the first; the *Caroline* Family, which set up for the Western Empire, the second; and the *Turk*, call'd *Nero*, the third. And under the Western Empire the *German* Empire must be reckon'd; and the *Saracens* and *Turks* are the same Empire. The History in the fifth Book, after *Adrian*, could not come to pass in *Commodus's* Reign; therefore this Surmise is absurd, that the World should last no longer, according to the *Sibyl's* Writing.

*Obj. 5.* That the *Sibyls* held some Opinion of *Origen's*, That the Wicked should be deliver'd from Torment after some Ages.

*Ans.* This is a Mistake, for the *Sibyls* say no such thing, but the contrary.

*Obj. 6.* The Story of *Nero's* Flight is false, and his coming over *Euphrates* to be *Antichrist*.

*Ans.*

*Ans.* The *Antichrist* is call'd *Nero* for his Cruelty: This is only a feign'd Allegory, or symbolical Fable, and that this was well known in *Nero's* time we know, by the vulgar Opinion that *Nero* fled over *Euphrates*; and this could proceed from no other cause than the finding it in the *Sibylline* Oracles. *Suetonius* mentions this popular Rumour: All Prophets use such symbolical Fables to conceal their Prophecies till the Events happen. *Mahomet* fled from *Mecca*, and *Ottoman's* Family out of *Persia*, therefore the Oracles say of Antichrist, *fugiens veniet*.

*Obj.* 7. The *Sibyls* Books are obscure, defective, and without Order.

*Ans.* Till the History of Events is observ'd, the Prophecies were obscure, especially to the Christians in the first Ages; but I must affirm, that the Prophecies keep the true chronological order from the Creation to the Flood, in the four succeeding Monarchies, and in the *Roman* Empire, 15 *Cæsars*; then the *Constantinopolitan* Emperor, the Northern Invasion, the *Saracens*, *Turks*, the Reformation, the Return of the *Jews*, the Destruction of the *Papal* and *Mahometan* Empires, the coming of Christ in the *Millennium*, and the burning of the World after the Resurrection and last Judgment.

*Obj.* 8. The Name of *Adam* is observ'd to comprehend East and West, North and South, in Greek; and this is ridiculous.

*Ans.* The numeral Letters in Names were formerly much observ'd, as appears by the Apo-

Apostolic Constitutions : *I* signifies ten, and ten is the Tithe, and there are ten Commandments. The number of *Mahomet's* Name is 666 ; and the same way of computation is us'd by the *Sibyls*. In *Genesis* we find Names were given for a Monument of some past History.

*Obj. 9.* These Verses are exceeded in majesty and expression by the Greek Poets.

*Ans.* The design of these Verses is not to please, but instruct Men in their Duty and future Events : Hence *Orpheus*, *Homer*, *Hesiod*, *Virgil*, and all the *Grecian* Philosophers borrow'd their Notions of the Creation, Flood, the Rewards of the Just, and Punishment of the Wicked, the Golden Age, their Sacrifices and Libations, and the Conflagration of the World. *Homer*, as *Diodorus* testifies, took many Verses from these Oracles.

*Obj. 10.* The *Sibylline* Verses contain rather Histories than Prophecies.

*Ans.* *Nero*, the *Woman*, and *Widow*, are symbolical Characters of the *Turk* and *Pope*. All cruel Men are call'd *Matrum Cæsores* ; Inundations are put for Invasions ; and these Phrases are usual in Prophecies.

I wholly reject the Acrosticks, and the History following, where the Virgin *Mary* is nam'd, as spurious Additions.

*Obj. 11.* The *Agones Iselastici* were instituted in *Trajan's* time.

*Ans.* 'Tis plain, that the *Sibyls* call the Christians Martyrdoms by that Name, as ap-



appears by the word *μάρτυροι*; and since there were many Martyrdoms in *Trajan's* time, they may be call'd by the new-instituted Games.

*Obj. 12.* Some things are cited by Authors for *Sibylline Verses*, which are not in our Copies, for which Reason some believe these Oracles are not the Ancient *Sibyls*.

*Ans.* Many *Sibylline Verses* are wanting, as appears in the defective Places; and Authors might have had a different Translation from the present. *Lactantius* attributes to all the ten *Sibyls* a several Book; we have but eight. All the *Sibyls* agree in the true notions of Religion, and the Changes in the Roman Empire: The *Turks* Conquest of *Greece* is plainly recorded in the third Book; and the fifth has the *Turks* coming over *Euphrates*, and the eighth his Destruction of *Rome*. If all the other were lost, these three, the third, fifth, and eighth, are sufficient to discover the most considerable future Events in the *Roman* Empire.

### Vossius's Objections collected.

*Obj. 1.* A thousand Verses were brought to *Rome* by those who were sent to collect them, after the Capitol was burnt, but now there are more.

*Ans.* The *Cumæan Sibyls Verses* were burnt, for they only were kept as Secrets; all the rest were commonly known; there-  
fore

fore the *Cumeans* Verses needed a new Collection, and not the rest.

*Obj.* 2. 'Tis observ'd that *Adam's* Name has the first Letters of the four parts of the World.

*Ans.* Names were impos'd for some particular Reason; God call'd *Adam* and *Eve* by their Names, and he blest'd them, that they might fill the Earth.

*Obj.* 3. The *Millennium* is a *Jewish* Opinion, and that the World must last 6000 Years.

*Ans.* Most of the Fathers were of this Opinion, and some in the Apostles times, as appears by *Barnabas's* Epistles; and this has come from *Daniel's* Kingdom of the Saints.

*Obj.* 4. In these Oracles the Greek Fables of their Gods are mention'd.

*Ans.* *Saturn* represents *Noah*; or the Sons of *Noah* may be *Saturn*, *Titan*, *Japetus*.

*Obj.* 5. The Flood is describ'd of forty Days continuance.

*Ans.* This was the Gentiles Tradition, and it rain'd forty Days.

*Obj.* 6. *Ararat* is a Mountain in *Armenia*, and not *Phrygia*.

*Ans.* The *Armenians* were deriv'd from the *Phrygians*, and spoke the same Language; and *Armenia* was formerly comprehended in great old *Phrygia*.

*Obj.* 7. The River *Eurotas* is in *Laconia*, and not near *Dodona*.

*Ans.* There is another *Eurotas* in *Thessaly*, near *Dodona*, and it runs into *Peneus*.

*Obj.*

*Obj.* 8. The Names of God are Jewish, and the worship by Sacrifices.

*Ans.* All these Names were known at *Babylon*, from whence the Sibyl came; and the Jewish Sacrifices were Types of the Christian Worship.

Some of these Objections were answer'd by *Vossius*, who thought them trivial.

*Obj.* 9. *Vossius* mentions a Prophecy before our Saviour's Birth, that a King should be born, who should govern all Nations; and that this must come from the *Jews*, and therefore they impos'd on the *Romans* this when they collected these Oracles.

*Ans.* The *Sibylline* Verses say, this shall happen when *Rome* shall conquer *Aegypt*. none of the Jewish Prophets did foretell that Circumstance, and this is a sufficient proof that the *Sibyls* had not this from the *Jews*, as *Vossius* suspects.

The *Magi* had no notice of Christ's Birth from the *Jews*, but from *Balam*, a *Gentile* who was inspir'd. The *Sibyls* have many Prophecies concerning those Kingdoms which are not mention'd by the Jewish Prophets, as *Sicily*, *Italy*, *Constantinople*.

*Obj.* 10. *Isaac Vossius* farther says, that the greatest part of the Oracles were made by Christians, *anno* 120. If this had been true, this Forgery must have been discover'd in the first 400 Years, but no Writer ever mention'd any such thing. *Celsus* only accuses the Oracles as interpolated but *Origen* denies it.



*Ans.* I will readily reject the Acrosticks, which are now different from what *Dionysius* and *Cicero* mention. The *Cæsars* are mention'd, to shew that the succeeding Prophecies belong'd to the *Roman* Empire, and no Christian could tell the following Events without a *Revelation*.

The Names of the Heathen Gods are made use of, which the *Jews* would not do; *Nimrod* is *Saturn*; *Belus*, *Jupiter*; the Father of *Saturn* is *Cælum*, and Wife *Rhea*.

Tho' *Nero's* Character be made use of, (*i. e.* his killing his Mother) yet his Name is not mention'd in the Description of the Cruelty of the *Turks* to their own Family. Their Murther of their Brothers and Relations is fitly represented by *Nero's* unnatural Cruelty to his Mother; and the *Turks* are only call'd *Matrum Cæsares*, which the *Romans* finding in the Sibyls, apply'd that to *Nero*, who kill'd his Mother; and his dying beyond *Euphrates*, and coming again, was from their Sibyls Book: And that is also a Testimony, that these Books were extant in *Nero's* time.

*An Answer to du Pin and his English Commentator, (vol. 2.) That the Christians forg'd the ORACLES.*

*Object. 1.* **T**HE Oracles burnt in the Capitol, *A. V. Cond. 671*, contain'd the Pagan Superstition, and directed Sports in honour of the Heathen Gods, to build Temples, and offer Sacrifices to the Infernal Gods; but the present Oracles direct no such thing.

*Ans.* *Tarquin* had those *Sibylline Verses* mention'd, from a Woman, and those might be a Contrivance of the Devil, to promote Idolatry : The present Oracles were collected by the *Romans*, revis'd in *Augustus's* days, and could come from none without prophetic Spirit.

*Obj. 2.* The Oracles describe Christ more plainly than the Jewish Prophets.

*Ans.* *Balaam* was a *Gentile*, and spake plainly of Christ ; and the *Magi*, by their Star, found Christ more certainly than the *Jews* could by their Prophecies. God does sometimes inspire wicked Men with clear Prophecies.

*Obj. 3.* The Oracles are the same as the Fathers quoted, and they appear'd first in the Second Century, in the time of *Antoninus Pius*.

*Ans.* 'Tis certain these were collected by the *Romans* before Christ, and quoted by the *Clementine Constitutions*, *Josephus*, and the publick Apologists for Christianity: No body ever told the Author of such Forgeries.

*Obj. 4.* The Emperors are describ'd after an historical manner, and not after a prophetical one; the Stile has nothing of the Transport, not like *Homer's*. These Verses are not obscure.

*Ans.* Why did not these Authors explain these Prophecies, if they be not obscure? *Diodorus* says, *Homer* took Verses from the *Sibyls*.

*Obj. 5.* This Impostor, who compos'd the Books of the *Sibyls*, was no Scholar; he derives *Adam* from *Hades*, and says, that the Letters in *Adam's* Name signifie the four Parts of the World; whereas there are no more than three Letters in it, in the *Hebrew* or *Chaldee* Word.

*Ans.* This is a Mistake; for the *Sibyls* say *Ades* is from *Adam*; *Est Ades, quod eo prius descenderit Adam.* I will give *Vossius's* Answer to the other part of the Objection; *Nec tamen verum est, quod dicunt tribus tantum apud Hebræos hanc vocem constare literis, quia sempe compendii gratia, unica vocalis in scribendo omittitur; secus se habet in pronuntiatione.* There is in the Oracles very much of Geography, old History, and true Religion; the Author could not be very ignorant.



Obj. 6. The numeral Letters in G O D's Name are thought an Absurdity.

Ans. To this I will give the Opinion of *Vossius*: *Neq; recte carpunt quod nomen Dei, in iis Oraculis continere dicitur 1697, cum non satis constat quodnam vocabulum debeat intelligi. Ego lubenter eorum sequor sententiam, quod de voce ἀνέκρων, idem quod ἀνεκράν, accipiunt.*

Obj. 7. The Fables of the Titans are put for true Histories, Mount *Ararat* plac'd in Phrygia, the River *Eurota* in Epirus, Gog and Magog are *Aethiopians*; all which shew, that the Impostor neither understood History or Geography.

Ans. I will give *Vossius's* Answer, *De Saturno & Titanibus quæ scribuntur in Sibyllinis non est ut quenquam offendant, cum per Saturnum Noë, & per Titanas intelligantur ejus posteri, qui turrim sint maliti Babyloniam. All the Northern Mountains in Asia, from Armenia to Tanais, were call'd Ararat.*

Obj. 8. 'Tis said of the City of Rome, that it should not last above 948 Years.

Ans. This Number is to be computed from the Rise of the Western Empire: All the other Objections are answer'd above.

*These Absurdities follow from du Pin's Opinion:*

1. That all the Writers in the four Centuries were impos'd on by this Forgery.

2. *Justin* affirms in his Questions, that *St. Clement* quoted the *Sibyls*, which *du Pin* denies. *Clemens Alexandrinus* says *St. Paul* quoted the *Sibyls*; *Du Pin* says, the Author is mistaken; he denies that *Josephus* quoted the *Sibyls*, and says, it was added to the Text, but does not prove it.

3. He believes *Celsus*, who says the Oracles were forg'd, more than *Origen*, who deny'd it, and defended them; and *Origen* challenges *Celsus* to produce the ancient Copies of the *Sibyls*, wherein that which the Christians cited was not to be found: How then could these Oracles be newly forg'd, when *Origen* challenges the ancient Copies to be shew'd?

As old *Rome* forbid the reading of the Oracles, because they foretold their Destruction, and forbid their Idolatry, so our modern *Romanists* condemn the *Sibyls*, because they write against worshiping Images, and tell how and when *Rome* must fall. And this is the true Reason why they condemn them as Impostures.

I will leave *Vossius's* Party to defend the Antiquity of the *Sibyls* against *du Pin*, and let him defend their late Forgeries against *Vossius*. I hope the Histories of the *Turkish* Conquests, both in *Asia* and *Greece*, will prove the *Sibylline* Oracles to be true. I must appeal from our modern Criticks to the old ones, *Clemens Alexandrinus*, *Origen*, *Eusebius*, *St. Jerome*, *Lactantius*, and *St. Austin*, who all believ'd the Prophecies in the

*Sibylline* Writings. Can any Modern be clearer sighted than these old Criticks? They liv'd nearer the time of their collection by the *Romans*, and had more correct Copies than we. I am not singular in my Opinion, that these Oracles related to the *Turkish* History; for *Chalchondylas*, who wrote their History, and *Langius*, in his Notes on *Justin*, intimate that they believ'd so.

I find many modern Writers have entertain'd a more favourable Opinion of the *Sibyls*, as *Heylin*, in his Geography of *Ægypt*; and the learned Mr. *Eachard*, in his Preface to his excellent and useful Ecclesiastical History, has thus express'd himself: "This  
" great Blessing was design'd for the benefit  
" of the *Gentiles*, as well as the *Jews*. So Providence was no less careful to make way for Christ in the Pagan World; and this was effected by divers methods, particularly by open Revelations and prophetical Words put into the Mouths of *Gentile* Prophets, but more especially by the dispersion of the *Israelites* and *Jews*. Among the prophetical Persons we may reckon *Balaam*, who gave a lively account of the *Messiah*, under the name of a Star coming from *Jacob*. *Hydaspis*, *Trismegistus*, and the *Sibyls*, who were all very particular concerning this Prince, tho' these three latter have been very much question'd by some modern Criticks, they were never yet fully disprov'd, their Arguments being rather Presumptions than Proofs.



## ANNALS of the Saracens Conquests.

A. D. 622, **M** *Abamet* was the first Commander of the *Saracens*, he fled from *Mecca* in 622, when his *Hegira* begins.

637, *Omar* conquer'd *Syria*, *Persia*, *Palestine*, and *Aegypt*; 640, *Persia* conquer'd.

638, *Jerusalem* was taken, after 2 Years Siege; and 'twas then agreed, that the *Christians* should not wear *Turbants*, nor part their *Hair*, as they did, but should wear *Girdles*, and shave the fore-part of their *Head*: This is the *Mark of the Beast*, in the *Forehead*.

639, all *Syria* was conquer'd by the *Saracens*.

641, *Antioch* was destroy'd, and *Damascus* taken; *Phœnicia* invaded, and *Aegypt* subdued.

648, *Osman* conquer'd *Barbary*.

655, *Muhavias* conquer'd *Rhodes*, *Cyprus*, and 663 *Asia minor*, and invaded *Sicily*.

685, *Abdimelec* began the Conquest of *Mesopotamia* and *Armenia*.

710, the *Saracens* conquer'd *Spain*.

Mr. *Newton* allows 200 Years to the Rise of the *Saracens*, the *Revelations* but 150: It came to its height in 772, and from the beginning, 622, it lasted 700 Years. This is so great an Alteration in the *Roman Empire*, that the *Prophecies* must take a particular notice both of its Rise and Fall.

803, *Aaron*, the Prince of the *Saracens*, made *Nicephorus* the Emperor tributary.

807, the *Saracens* plunder'd *Sardinia* and *Corfica*.

826, they took *Crete*.

828, the *African Saracens* invaded *Sicily*.

843, *Saba* the King of the Moors invaded *Sicily*, and took *Tarentum*.

845, the *Saracens* invaded *Heetruria* and *Calabria*, and plunder'd *Rome*.

846, they plunder and burn *Ancona*.

879, they invade *Lombardy*.

910, they invade *Apulia*.

935, they plunder *Genoa*.

980, they beat *Otho* in *Italy*.

Note, *Omar*, the second Caliph, (that was both Pontiff and Sovereign) took 36000 Castles, demolish'd 4000 Churches, built 1300 Moschs: These are *Antichrist's* Wars with the *Christians*.

### *The Decline of the Saracen Empire in the East.*

675, **T**he *Saracens* receiv'd a great Overthrow at the Siege of *Constantinople*, and lost their Fleet.

700, the *Romans* in *Syria* kill'd 20000 *Saracens*.

718, Twenty-two thousand of'em were slain in *Bulgaria*.

720, they besiege *Constantinople* 3 Years, where many died by Famine, Plague, and a Fleet of 300 sail were destroy'd. Mr. *Newton* begins the Declension of their Empire hence.

870, the *Persians*, by the help of the *Turks* from Mount *Caucasus*, overcame the *Saracens* in *Persia*.

862, the *Aegyptians* revolted from the Caliph of *Babylon*, and this Division weaken'd their Empire: The *Africans* and Spanish *Mahometans* depended on the *Aegyptian* Caliph, who resided at *Grand Cairo*.

1000, *Elmahel* conquer'd the Caliph of *Cajetan* and *Morocco*, and destroy'd the *Saracens* there. About this time the *Carmatians* invaded *Mecca*, kill'd the Pilgrims, and took away the black Stone they us'd to kiss. The *Saracens* never suffer'd more; and *Ganabaus* plunder'd their Temple.

1100, In this Century there were five Caliphates, one at *Bagdat*, under the Power of the *Persians*; another in *Agypt*; another at *Cordofina*; another in *India* and the superior Track, and another in *Syria*.

1030, the *Persian* Sultan call'd in the *Turks* to his assistance against the Caliph at *Babylon*, and the *Turks* then conquer'd *Persia*.

1055, the *Turks* conquer'd *Pisafyris* the Caliph, and possess'd *Babylon*, from which time the Caliph lost all his Civil Power, and retain'd only his Spiritual.

1260, the *Tartars* destroy'd *Babylon*, and its last Caliph.

*Note*, Hitherto is the Description of the *Harvest*, now follows the *Vintage*, which is the Destruction of the *Saracens* in the West.

721, *Charles Martel* beat the *Saracens* in *France*. 730,



730, *Charles the Great* flew 380000 of them in *France*.

778, *Carolemain* beat the *Saracens* in *Spain*.

845, after the *Saracens* had sack'd *Rome*, the greatest part perish'd by Shipwreck.

849, the Pope beat them at *Hostia*.

969, *Otho* the first Emperor of *Germany* drove the *Saracens* out of *Italy*; and they were drove out of *Sicily* 878, but they regain'd it 899. In 950 *Domesticus* beat them there.

1013, *Henry II*, Emperor of *Germany*, drove the *Saracens* out of *Capua*.

1056, *Robert* the *Norman* rescued *Capua*.

*Note*, The *Holy War* must be reckon'd as part of the *Harvest*, by which the *Saracens* were destroy'd in the East.

1097, the first Battel betwixt the *Turks* and *Saracens* and *Christians*, at *Nice*, in which the *Christians* flew 400000.

1098, A hundred thousand *Saracens* slain at *Antioch*, and at *Ascalon* as many slain.

1099, *Jerusalem* was taken, after a bloody Battel; the Bodies slain are said to swim in their own Blood. The *Christians* kept *Jerusalem* 88 Years.

1124, the *Venetians* beat a Fleet of *Saracens* of 700 sail, and the *Roman* Galleys another Fleet of 1000 sail.

1170, *Sarracon* conquer'd *Ægypt*, and gave his *Turks* the Plunder.

*The Rise of the Turkish Empire, and  
their History before 1300.*

763, **T**HE *Turks* made an Incurſion into *Asia*, and return'd to the Fenns of *Maotis*, whence they firſt came.

844, they came thro' the *Caspian Streights*, and paſſing thro' *Iberia*, ſeiz'd on *Armenia major*, giving it the Name of *Turcomannia*.

1030, *Tangrolopix* conquer'd *Persia*, 214 Years after the *Turks* came out of *Scythia*.

1051, the *Turks* came firſt into *Asia*.

1057, *Tangralopix* took *Babylon*, and forced the Caliph to create him Emperor.

1073, the *Turks* being in poſſeſſion of *Persia*, came into *Syria*, and 'twas agreed that *Axan* ſhould have *Persia*; *Melec* and *Ducas* ſhould have *Aleppo* and *Damascus*, and what they could conquer from the *Saracens* in *Syria*: And from theſe came the *Turkiſh* Kings at *Damascus*, who laſted till 1262, when *Haalan* deſtroy'd the laſt.

1079, *Jeruſalem* was taken by the *Turks* from the *Saracens*, who conquer'd it in 637.

This *Syrian* Branch of the *Turks*, held all of the *Persian* as Vaffals.

1075, *To Cutlumufes* was aſſign'd an Army, to conquer the Chriſtians in *Asia minor*, and he conquer'd *Media*, *Armenia*, *Cappadocia*, *Pontus*, *Bithynia*; and from him came the *Turkiſh* Kings of the *Zelzuccian* Family. In *Asia minor*, *Solyman* his Son was diſpoſſeſ'd

sefs'd of his Estate by the *Christians* in the Holy War.

*Occata* the *Tartar* having driven the *Turks* out of *Persia* who were of the *Zelzuccian* Family, they fled under the Conduct of *Aladin*, and conquer'd *Cilicia*: He made *Sebastia* his royal Seat, which was afterwards remov'd to *Iconium*; but all the *Zelzuccian* Family were destroy'd by the *Tartars*, or made Tributaries. *Aladin* the second was the last, after whose Death his Princes divided his Dominion.

To *Sarchan* fell *Æolis*, *Ionia*, part of *Lydia*.

To *Aidin* the rest of *Lydia*, *Phrygia major*, part of greater *Mysia*.

To *Cerasus* the lesser *Phrygia*, with the rest of *Mysia*.

To the Family of *Isfenders*, *Heraclea*, *Sinope*, part of *Pontus*. There were lesser Toparchies, a Prince of *Smyrna*, another of *Amasia*, and a third of *Amisus*.

To *Caraman* the main body of *Aladin's* Kingdom came, *Lycia*, *Lycaonia*, *Pisidia*, *Pamphylia*, *Isauria*, *Cilicia*, with the regal City *Iconium*, greatest part of *Caria*, with *Cappadocia*, *Armenia minor*, and some Towns in *Phrygia*.

The last King of *Caramania* was *Ibrahim* the second, call'd *Pyramus*, he was conquer'd by *Badjazet* the second, and then the *Caramanian* Kingdom was united to the *Ottoman*.

The



The *Ottoman* was the other great Family of the *Turks*, which rose from *Solyman*, the Father of *Ortugal*.

1214, *Solyman* fled from the *Tartars* out of *Persia*, and was drowned in *Euphrates*; he had but a small Kingdom in *Persia*, and *Etrugall* his Son begg'd a small Village from *Aladin* at *Saguta*. His Son was *Ottoman*.

1280, *Ottoman* succeeded, and took *Nice*, and after *Aladin*'s Death took the Title of *Sultan*, anno 1300.

1204, The *Latins* took *Constantinople*, then *Comenus* set up the Empire of *Trapezond*.

1290, The *Christians* were drove out of the *East* 1291; many drowned going to *Crete*; the Holy War began 1096. Not only the *Turks* and *Christians* destroy'd the *Saracens*, but the *Tartars* anno 1220 conquer'd them, as well as the *Turks* in *Persia*.

1264, A terrible Comet appear'd three Months.

1260, *Hailon* the *Tartar* conquer'd *Persia*, and *Babylon*, and burnt the *Mahometan* Temples, they then being *Christians*.

1262, The *Tartars* destroy'd the *Zelzucian* Family, but the *Mammalukes* recover'd it in 1245, and possess'd *Syria* and *Aegypt* till 1516.

1310, *Cassanes* the *Tartar* came into *Syria*, and conquer'd the *Aegyptian* Sultan: The *Tartars* held *Asia* 108 Years.

1397, *Tamerlane* slew of the *Turks* and *Saracens* 200000, and conquer'd *Aegypt*.

The

*The Rise of the Turkish Empire, call'd the Ottoman.*

*A. D.* 1300, **O**ttoman is the first Turkish Sultan, who conquer'd *Phrygia, Bithynia, Mysia*, and some part of *Pontus*; the Cities *Nice, Neapolis, Prusa*; and other of the Turkish Princes seiz'd on *Rhodes*.

1328, *Orchanes* took *Gallipolis* in *Thrace*, *Abydos, Nicomedia*, and the Country of *Corasina*.

1350, *Amurath* took *Adrianople*, with the *Thracian Chersonese*, the Countries of *Servia*, and *Bulgaria*, the Cities *Nissa, Apollonia*; in 1387 he made War with *Aladin* the *Caramanian* King.

1373, *Badjazet* made himself Master of *Thrace, Macedon, Achaia*, the Cities *Philadelphia* in *Lydia, Nicopolis* in *Greece*, and besieg'd *Constantinople* eight Years. In his War with *Aladin* the *Caramanian* King, he took *Iconium, Larenda, Amasia* in *Cappadocia*, *Sebastia, Castimana*, and *Pontus, Sinope, Despotelis, Hierapolis, Mentesia*, and in *Armenia, Meliten*; he beat the *Egyptian* Sultan, restor'd the King of *Bagdet*, to *Rivacan*; he made War in *Bosnia*, and *Walachia*, and oppress'd the *Mahometan* Princes in *Asia minor*; but *Badjazet* was beat by *Tamerlane* the *Tartar*, and taken Prisoner at *Mount Stella*, 1397, and was kept in an Iron Cage.

1399, *Solyman* succeeded, and conquer'd *Badjazet's* Sons in *Asia* and *Europe*.

1404, *Mahomet* reign'd, who conquer'd *Isla* and *Musa*, in *Asia* and *Europe*, and the *Caramanian* King, and recover'd all the Provinces conquer'd by *Tamerlane*: He conquer'd *Dacia*, *Macedonia*, *Sclavonia*.

1416, *Amurath* the second was King, who subdu'd the Prince of *Smyrna*, the *Aidinian* King; he took *Thessalonica* in 1432, and afterwards *Ætolia*, then beat the Prince of *Athens*; *Photia* and *Bœotia* submitted, and all *Greece* to *Corinth*: He invaded *Hungary*, and *Transylvania* in 1440; *Hunniades* oppos'd him at *Belgrade*. He defeated the Christians at *Varnas*, and died in the Siege of *Scanderbeg*.

1450, *Mahomet* the Great beat the *Caramanian* King, then took *Constantinople*, and turn'd *St. Sophia* into a Mosch, anno 1453: He then became the first Emperor of the *Turks*, conquer'd *Peloponnesus* and *Trapezond*: *Lesbos* was taken 1462, *Chalcis* in *Eubœa*, an. 1470, *Bosnia* 1464, *Cassa* in the *Taurica*: *Chersonesus* was taken from the *Genoese*, and the *Tartars* *Præcopenses* and *Destenses* submitted to the *Ottomans*: He conquer'd *Albania*, made Incursions into *Dalmatia*; *Istria*, *Carniola*, *Triuli*, *Scodra* were surrender'd by the *Venetians*, anno 1478; he besieg'd *Rhodes* in vain, but took *Otranto* in *Italy*: He destroy'd the Temple and Images at *Constantinople*, call'd the Crucifix the God of the Christians; three days the Soldiers kill'd, pillag'd



pillag'd, and ravish'd the Citizens; the Emperor and Nobles were slain.

1460, the Empire of *Trapezond* was conquer'd, *David* the Emperor beheaded: And besides the two Empires, the *Turks* took from the *Christians* 12 Kingdoms, and conquer'd 200 Cities.

1481, *Badjazet* the second subdu'd the *Caramanian* Kingdom, part of *Armenia*, and drove the *Venitian* out of the *Morea*, and their part of *Dalmatia*.

1512, *Selymus*, Emperor after he had poyson'd his Father, conquer'd *Syria*, *Palestine*, *Arabia*, and the *Mammalukes* in *Egypt*.

1520, *Solyman* the second, the Magnificent, surpriz'd *Rhodes*, *Belgrade*, *Buda*, with a great part of *Hungary*; *Babylon*, *Assyria*, *Mesopotamia* were conquer'd by him: He besieg'd *Vienna*, 1529, but was drove out of *Germany* again the first time; and from this time the declination of the *Turkish* Empire may be reckon'd; for after the Reformation the *Sibyls* say no more of the *Turkish* Conquests, altho' since they have taken some Countries.

1567, *Selymus* the second took from the *Venetians*, *Cyprus*; and from the *Moors* the Kingdoms of *Tunis* and *Algiers*.

1575, *Anurath* the third took from the *Persians*, *Armenia*, *Media*, the City *Taurus*.

1595, *Mahomet* the third took *Agria* in *Hungary*.

1603, *Achmet* was Emperor, and he made Peace with the *Germans*.

1618, *Mustapha* succeeded.

1618, *Osman* was Emperor; he was unsuccessful in his War with *Poland*, and was slain by the *Fanizaries*.

1623, *Amurath* the fourth recover'd *Babylon* from the *Persians*, 1638.

1640, *Ibrahim* was unsuccessful in his Wars with the *Venetians*, and depos'd.

1648, *Mahomet* the fourth, whose Army was beat at the Siege of *Vienna* 1683, he took *Candia* from the *Venetians*.

1687, *Solyman* the third lost *Hungary*, and some part of *Sclavonia*, *Servia*, *Transylvania*, *Moldavia*, *Walachia*.

1691, *Achmet* the second, he succeeded by the help of the French Faction.

1694, *Mustapha* the second succeeded; he concluded a Peace with the Christians at *Carlowitz*, 1698.

1703, The *Fanizaries* mutinied, and set up *Achmet*, who is the 24th *Ottoman* Emperor, and 14th King of *Agypt*, *Selymus* being the first.

I have here describ'd the *Saracen* and *Turkish* Empires, to shew the great Changes they made in the *Roman* Empire, and the Prophecies must therefore take notice of them: The Fall of the *Saracens* is signified by the Destruction in the Harvest and Vintage; the Fall of the *Ottomans* is describ'd in the seven Vials.

*Turks kill'd in  
the Siege of  
Candia.  
180,—754*

Lib. 8th of  
the Oracles.

1571, The *Turks* maritime Power sunk in the Battel of *Lepanto*, where the Christians took, burnt, and sunk 230 Ships; the Sea seem'd red with Blood, and since that time the *Turks* have never been considerable at Sea. I have been often of Opinion that this might be the second Vial; but we find the *Turkish* Empire encreas'd till the Siege and taking of *Candia*, anno 1669, since which, it has declin'd at the late Siege of *Vienna*: But the *Sibyls* reckon its declination from the Return of the *Jews*, when a Plague, fiery Showre, Famine, and Earthquakes will weaken the Empire of the *Ottomans*. The full description of the Fall of the *Turkish* Empire may be read in the fifth Book of the Oracles, which foretel great Changes in the *Ottoman* Empire after the 15th King of *Aegypt*. *Selymus* is the first, and the 14th now reigns.

---

*Some Enquiries after particular Histories,  
to which some Prophecies relate.*

THE General Changes in the History of the *Roman Empire* are very evident, but the Earthquakes, Inundations, and other Prodigies are lost, or will be difficultly retriev'd; and a particular History of the *Turkish* Conquests in *Asia minor* is frequently refer'd to, in the third Book. I cannot find some Circumstances of them describ'd in the

com-



common Histories of the *Turks*, the want of that will make the Prophecies more obscure, like the old *Jewish* Prophecies, whose Histories are lost; I must therefore refer the Reader to the *Bizantine* History, and *Chalcocondylas*, &c.

## ENQUIRIES.

*Book 2.* When the Star appear'd like a Crown? the Star at Christ's Birth, or the Pillar of Light, in *Constantine's* Banner, represented with a Cross and Crown on the top. This is most probable, the Historians mention it.

*Book 3.* When the *Asiatic* and *European* Cities fell by Earthquakes, *Iassis*, *Cebre*, *Pandoia*.

When *Tanais* River left *Maotis*.

Who the *Erinnys* in *Sparta* was.

Who the old Poet *Chion* was, who imputed all Success to the Saints falsely.

What *Sidonian* King invaded *Samos*.

When the Earthquakes destroy'd the Armies in *Cyprus*.

When *Trallis* fell by an Earthquake, and the hot Spring broke forth.

When *Samos* built Royal Cities.

When the *Thracians* were remov'd, *ad alios ventos*.

When *Cyrnus* and *Sardo* sunk in the Sea.

Whether *Carchedon* is not mistaken for *Chalcedon*.

*Book 4.* When the River *Pyramus* came to the Holy Island *Cyprus*; and when the *Greeks* fled from *Bactria*.

Whether *Pyramus* was *Ibrahim* the second, a *Caramanian* King, for in *Opsopaus's* Fragments 'tis said, *de Cilicii autem adventu in Cyprum, sapientissima mulierum sic ad verbum dicit. Erit posteris quando Pyramus late unde littora perfundens, sacra in Cyprum veniet.*

When the darkness happen'd in the time of the *Medes*, the Earth quaked then, and Islands rose.

Where and when the City in *Sicily* was drowned.

The 20 Years Famine in *Agypt*.

*Book 5.* When *Nile* did overflow *Agypt*, and rose 16 Cubits.

What Poets describ'd the Miseries of *Greece* under the Conquests of the *Turks*.

When was the Burning of *India* and *Ethiopia* by the Sun.

Where *Lesbos* on *Eridanus* is or was.

Who *Soës* is.

Who was the *Lycurgus* at *Smyrna*.

*Book 7.* When *Cyprus* suffer'd an Inundation, and *Sicily* the same.

Where *Sardo* Island was.

What part of the *Alps* is cover'd with Sand, which belongs to the *Celts*.

*Book 8.* When *Agypt* shall have 15 Kings. Who *Hilara* will be.

The Copy of the *Sibyls* is more corrupt than that of any ancient Authors ; we want a more correct Manuscript than has yet been met with.

He that considers the multitude of Places, Persons, and Histories to which the Oracles relate, cannot suppose that they were writ by any Person ignorant of History and Geography, as is pretended ; the *Revelation* names few places, but the *Sibyls* many ; and by considering the past History of those Places, we may find those Events which the Prophecies respect ; and by the Events we find out the time each Prophecy respects : And if we did not keep the true order in Chronology, it would be impossible to know to what Events each Prophecy belongs.

Many Grammatical Niceties want to be corrected, as well as the Measure of the Verses ; and a more correct Translation ought to be made from the *Greek* into *Latin* Prose ; for the Sense can never be fully express'd in Verse.

I have not concern'd my self in considering the exact Times of particular Actions, but have set down those which occur'd to me in common Authors ; and as 'tis usual for Historians to relate many things which preceded, and many Events which happen'd after the History of the Age they have undertaken to describe, so it is in Prophecies ; they report many things past, to make things they are to predict more easily apprehended : And when they respect the Fate



of some particular Persons, or Places, they continue the Predictions to the End of the World, to avoid Confusion, which would happen by their being intermix'd with the general Fate of Kingdoms. So the History and Prophecy of Antichrist, in the third Book, begins with *Mahomet*, and is continu'd to the End of the World: And the History of our Saviour, in the first Book, is continu'd till the Destruction of *Jerusalem*. The same is done in *Revelations*, ch. 11. The History of the Wars of the *Saracens* and *Turks* is continu'd to the End of the World, to avoid the Confusion which would happen by intermixing that with the Destruction of both. And this general Remark may be made, that the Oracles relate little of the Affairs of the *Assyrian*, *Persian*, and *Grecian* Monarchies, but chiefly insist on those of the *Roman*, in the last Ages of the World, till which Time it must continue.

---

*The Historical Exposition of DANIEL, Chap. 11, which relates to the Saracen, King of the South, and the Turk, the King of the North.*

*Vers. 1.* **T**HIS belongs to the former Chapter.

2. *There shall stand up yet three Races of Kings in Persia, after Cyrus, the Macedonian,*  
*Par-*

*Parthian*, and the fourth in the *Persian* Dynasty, set up by *Artaxerxes*, A. D. 228. This Race warred with the Emperors of the East, who had then the *Grecian* Kingdoms: *Cosroes* took from *Heraclius* *Mesopotamia*, *Syria*, and *Jerusalem*.

*Note*, The *Sibylline* Oracles use the Name of *Greece* in their description of the *Turkish* Conquests.

3. *A mighty King shall rise, and do according to his Will.* This is *Omar* the *Saracen*, who conquer'd *Hormisdas* and *Persia*, in 634.

4. *Omar* divided *Persia* into several *Sultanies*, and his Kingdom was at last divided into many *Caliphates*, and was pull'd up by the *Turks* and *Tartars*: These were the others, besides the *Saracens*, who first conquer'd *Persia*.

5. The *Saracen* Caliphs are the *Kings of the South*, who came out of *Arabia*; such was *Omar* and *Muhavias*, who had a great Kingdom.

6. And after the *Saracen* Kingdom had stood about 200 Years, *Mahomet*, the *Saracen* Sultan in *Persia*, invited *Tangrolopix*, with his *Turks*, from *Armenia major*, to assist him against the Caliph of *Babylon*; and then he conquer'd *Persia*, and both *Turks* and *Saracens* (the *Daughter of the South*) join'd in the *Mahometan* Religion, and made *Tangrolopix* their King, also King of the North, (i. e. *Babylon*) as well as *Persia* and *Armenia*. This was the sixth Dynasty in *Persia*: But

the *Saracens* should not retain the Government, neither should he (the *Turks*) stand, being in a small time conquer'd by the *Tartars*, in 1260; and the *Turks* conquer'd *Persia* in 1030.

*Note*, This is the general History of the Kings of the South and North, the particular Actions and Battels follow.

7. *Omar* conquer'd *Hormisdas*, who was a Heathen Prince in *Persia*, by *Muhavias* his General.

8. And *Muhavias* carried the *Persian* Riches and Gods into *Agypt*, where he had built *Grand Cairo*: The *Saracens* continued their Kingdom in *Agypt* more Years than the *Turkish* Kingdom in *Persia*, this being pull'd up by the *Tartars* in 1260, but the Caliphs in *Agypt* continued till 1517.

*Note*, *Esdra*s, lib. 2, describes the King of the South, ch. 15, v. 29. The Nations of the Dragons of Arabia shall come out with many Chariots, and the multitude of them shall be carried as the Wind upon the Earth. And none but the *Saracens* came so out of Arabia. Ver. 30, is the Rise of the *Turks*, there call'd the *Carmanians*.

9. The King of the North shall enter into the Kingdom of the King of the South; (so'tis in the Greek) that is, the *Turks* made many Incursions upon them, and return'd into *Armenia* again.

10. But their Posterity under *Tangrolopi* shall overcome the *Saracens* in *Persia*, and afterwards take their Royal Seat *Babylon*.



11. After the *Turks* had taken *Babylon*, the *Arabian Saracens* beat *Tangrolopix's* Army under *Cutlumuses*.

12. And in a second Battel the *Arabians* beat the Army under *Tangrolopix* himself.

*Note*, This War is describ'd by *Esdra*s, ch. 15, v. 30. And with great power shall they come, and joyn battel with them, and shall waste a portion of the Land of the *Assyrians*. And then shall the *Dragons* have the upper hand.

13. The King of the North, *Axan* the *Turk*, King of *Babylon* and *Persia*, conquer'd some part of *Syria*; *Esdra*. 15. 33. And from the Land of *Assyria* shall the Enemy besiege them, and consume some of them. That is, the *Persians* and *Turks*, under *Mesec* and *Ducas*, came over *Euphrates*, and rais'd the first Kingdom in *Syria* at *Damascus*, about 1075; and they took *Syria* from the *Saracen* Caliphs in *Aegypt*. *Esdra*. ver. 35. They shall smite on one another, and smite down a great multitude of Stars, (Princes.)

14. At that time there were Distractions in the *Saracen* Empire, and the *Christians* in the West began the Holy War, A. D. 1096, and these are call'd the *Robbers of thy People*.

15. The *Turks* then possess'd *Aleppo*, and *Damascus* in *Syria*, 1075; and *Cutlumuses*, another of the *Turkish* Generals, seiz'd many strong Cities and Provinces in *Asia minor*, and the *Saracens* were not able to resist them.

16. And

16. And the *Turks* conquer'd *Ferusalem* *A. D.* 1079, the glorious Land which the *Saracens* took *A. D.* 637.

17. *Axan* the *Persian* Sultan assisted *Cutlumus* in conquering *Media*, *Armenia*, *Cappadocia*, *Pemiss*, and *Bithynia*; the upright ones with him were the *Christians*, who joyn'd with him against the *Constantinopolitan* Emperors; but they did not long assist him, tho' he corrupted them by the Liberty he gave of many Wives, and Intermarriages betwixt the Children of *Axan* and *Basilus* the Emperor.

18. After this the *Turks* took some of the *Asian* Islands, and conquer'd their corrupt or cowardly Governours. By the *Isles* the Maritime Towns are describ'd, and these were retaken by the *Christians* in the Holy War.

19. *Solyman* was *Cutlumuses's* Son, and he was drove out of *Asia minor* by the *Christian* Armies, who took *Nice* and *Iconium* from the *Turks*.

20. And a Branch of a Kingdom shall arise, and stand up in his Estate. A new Kingdom of the *Turks* shall arise from them that fled from *Persia* under *Aladin*, who was a Branch of the *Zelzuccian* Family; and that decay'd by degrees, being, after *Aladin II.* divided amongst many of his Captains.

21. These Captains of *Aladin* had not the Honour of the Kingdom of *Aladin*, tho' they were petty Princes in *Asia minor*; and were afterwards conquer'd by *Ottoman* and his

his Successors. Or, this may relate to the *Turkish* Sultan at *Damascus*, *Norradine*, who sent *Saracoon* to assist the Sultan of *Ægypt* against the *Christians*, and he seiz'd *Ægypt*. And this vile Person may be *Saracoon*.

22. And he shall overflow, and conquer. His Nephew *Saladin* kill'd the Caliph of *Ægypt*, 1170; and he conquer'd the *Christians*, and took *Guy* King of *Jerusalem* 1187.

23. He made a Truce with the *Christians* for ten Years, and afterwards conquer'd their Cities, dealt deceitfully, and us'd the Treachery of the Count of *Tripoly*, thereby breaking the Strength of all the *Christians* in the East. In 1177, *Saladin* first invaded *Palestine*, and was often beat by the *Christians*.

24. After *Norradine's* Death, *Saladin* was invited by the *Turks* at *Damascus* to reign, (in the room of *Melechfala*, the Son of *Norradine*, whom they despis'd) and possess'd *Ægypt*, dividing the Riches of it amongst his *Turkish* Soldiers. The *Turks* kept *Ægypt* till the time of the *Mammalukes*.

25. *Saladin* left behind him nine Sons, all murder'd by *Sephradine*. From *Sephradine* descended *Meladin* Sultan of *Ægypt*, and *Coradin* Sultan of *Damascus*. *Seladin's* Kingdom being now again divided, 1190, *Frederic* the Emperor beat *Sephradine*, *Seladin's* Son. 1191 *Ptolemais* was taken; the *Christians* took *Damiata* from *Meladin* the *Ægyptian* Sultan, and besieg'd *Grand Cairo*, about 1200. 1248 the King of *France* took  
Da-



*Damiata* in *Ægypt*; *Meladin* then died, and *Melechsala* succeeded him. 1250 the *French* King was taken Prisoner.

26. At that time the *Mammalukes* kill'd *Melechsala* in *Ægypt*, and these are they who were fed as his Janifaries and Slaves: Their Kingdom continued 267 Years, and they afterwards fought with the *Christians* and *Tartars*.

27. Both these two Kingdoms (*Ægypt* and *Damascus*) shall be to do mischief. *Coradin* raz'd *Jerusalem*; *Frederic* the Emperor had sign'd a Truce for ten Years, 1229 the *Templars* broke it, and the *Ægyptian* Sultan took *Gaza* and *Askelon*, and (*A. D.* 1234) razed *Jerusalem*, not sparing the Sepulchre; and *Melechsala*, who succeeded him, crav'd Aid of the Sultan of *Damascus* against the *French* King.

29. At that time the *Christians* under the *French* King shall return to the South and *Ægypt*, and be repuls'd by the *Mammalukes*.

30. For the Ships of *Shittim*, the Western *Christians* shall attack *Africa* and *Ægypt*; and the *Mammalukes*, in 1234, prophaned *Jerusalem*.

Note, All the preceding Prophecies relate to the *Zelzuccian* Family in *Syria* and *Ægypt*, and another Branch of it in *Asia minor*, at first under *Cutlumuses*, and another under *Aladin*. What follows relates to the *Ottoman* Family, whom the *Septuagint* calls *οπαρμαλας* *ὁ* *αὐτὸς*.

31. And these *σπέρματα ἀναστήσουσιν* are the *Ottoman* Family, who shall rise up about 1280, and shall defile the Sanctuary of the Kingdom (i. e. *St. Sophia*) *A. D.* 1453, when *Constantinople* was taken by *Mahomet the Great*; and they shall take away the daily Service of the Christians, *ἐνδελειχισμὸν*, and shall set up a false Worship in that Church of *St. Sophia*, by turning it into a Turkish Mosch, which will be the Effect of that Desolation.

32. *Othoman* and his Successors shall corrupt the *Jews* and *Heathens*, who were ignorant of the Christian Covenant; but the true Christians will fight for their Religion.

33. The Christians shall fall by the Sword, by Fire, Captivity, and by Spoil, many Days. That is the *time, times, and half a time*, mention'd in Chap. 7.

34. During this Oppression of the *Turkish* Empire, was the Holy War; and after that the *Cham Cassanes* (*A. D.* 1310) help'd the Christians, and so did *Tamerlane* at last. About 1400, these defeated the *Egyptian* Sultan, and made the *Turks* of the *Zelzucian* Family Tributaries; and *Haolan* came first to their help, before the *Ottoman* Race began, in 1262.

35. These Sufferings were permitted, to try the Patience of the Christians.

36. The *Turks* of the *Oguzian* Family shall tyrannize, and exalt themselves above every God (*Christ*) and all the Heathen Gods, they preferring *Mahomet* above 'em all, and assuming

ming to their Emperors the highest Titles.

37. Neither shall the *Turks*, who were Heathens at first, regard the God of their Fathers, for they turn'd *Makometans* in *Persia*; and they shall not regard the Desire of Women, their Children, nor their Husbands, from whom he allows a divorce, and many Concubines; and he will force all with his Religion, not regarding any other God:

38. But shall honour *Maossim*, *Mahomet*, the *Saracen* God of Forces, and make Presents to his Temple at *Mecca*.

39. He shall divide all the Countries conquer'd to his Soldiers, and force all Places of Strength to receive his Religion.

40. The King of the South (the *Mammalukes* in *Ægypt*) shall push at the *Turk*, (*Selymus*, 1517) but he, by an Army at Land and a Navy by Sea, conquer'd the *Ægyptian* Sultan.

41. *Selymus* then enter'd *Palestine* and *Syria*, and conquer'd them, but the *Arabians* escap'd, who made frequent Incursions on his Army in its march.

42. The Land of *Ægypt* was then subdu'd to the *Turks*.

43. *Selymus* carried out of *Ægypt* by Sea all the Riches to *Constantinople*, and he subdu'd the *Libyans* and *Æthiopians*.

44. Tidings out of the East and North shall trouble him, (for *Selymus* heard a Report, that *Ismael* of *Persia* would invade him) therefore he shall destroy many, he being a cruel Prince.



Prince. Or rather this relates to the last Times of the *Turks*, when the *Persians* and *Tartars* shall invade them, according to the *Sibylline Oracles*, who mention these Tidings of the *Jews* returning.

45. *And he shall plant the Tabernacle of his Palace between the Seas, in the glorious holy Mountain, [i. e. the Ottomans shall come to besiege Jerusalem, as Gog is describ'd to do by Ezekiel and Zechariah] and there receive a fatal Overthrow.*

*Dan. Ch. 12, Ver. 1. And there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a Nation.* This is the Description of a second Invasion of the *Turks*, when they shall take *Jerusalem*, as is describ'd in *Zechariah*, Chap. 14.

*Ver. 2. And many that sleep in the Earth shall awake.* Then shall be the Resurrection.

3. *And they that be wise shall be as the brightness of the Firmament.* This is a short Description of the *Millennium*.

*Note,* There are two Questions in this Chapter, the first *Verf. 6. How long shall it be to the end of these Wonders?* that is, till the *Jews* Dispersion is finish'd. *Ver. 7,* is the Answer, *A time, and times, and half a time.* And this is plainly the whole time of *Antichrist's* Kingdom: See *Dan. ch. 7, v. 25. They shall be given into his hands until a time, and times, and the dividing of time.* And if this be the computation of *Antichrist's* Kingdom, then the 11th Chapter is a description of it: And this is interpreted by *St. John, Revelat. ch. 11, ver. 2.*  
The

*The Holy City shall they tread under foot forty and two months ; that is from A. D. 637, 1260 Years.*

The second Question is, *Dan. ch. 12, ver. 8. What shall be the end of these things ?* Τι τὰ ἔχθιστα τέτω, how long will the last things continue? viz. *The time of Trouble, such as never was since there was a Nation, Ver. 1. of this Chapter.* The Answer to this is a twofold Computation, *ver. 11. From the time the daily Service of the Christians (not Sacrifice) shall be taken away, ( or chang'd, ἀπὸ κατὰ πνευματικῆς, ἐν δεικτικισμῷ )* and this will be, according to *Zech. 14,* when the Nations shall be gather'd against *Jerusalem*, and take it : And this is the time of the slaying the two Witnesses, *Rev. 11, three Days and a half,* that is three Years and a half, 1260 Days : But *Daniel* adds 30 more, 1290, when the *Antichrist* will receive his fatal Blow. These are only the continuance of the time of the Troubles mention'd in the first Verse, for so *Daniel* had made a computation of the time of *Antiochus's* Oppression of the *Jews*, in *ch. 8, v. 14, 2300 Days.*

*12. Blessed is he that cometh to the 1335 Days :* Then all the time of Trouble will be perfectly ended, and the *Millennium* and the Resurrection begin.

*13. Thou shalt stand in the lot at the end of the Days,* last computed. The beginning of this Computation must be when *Jerusalem* is taken, as is describ'd by *Zechariah, ch. 14,* then the Christian Service shall cease for so many Days, 1290.

*Note, That Daniel observes the historical order of Events, the Roman Kingdom last of the four Empires, and the little Horn after the division into*

ten Horns, and *the Judgment shall sit, and take away his Dominion.*

*Daniel, Chap. 8,* pursues the order of History, and relates the Fate of the *Persian Empire*, That it shall be conquer'd by the *Grecians*, and then that shall be divided into 4 parts, and one of these shall take away the Daily Sacrifice *θυσία*, (not *ἐνδελχισμὸς*) and defile the Sanctuary 2300 Days.

*Daniel, Chap. 9,* relates the Destruction of *Jerusalem* by the *Romans*, after the coming of Christ, who caus'd the *θυσία* to cease, by destroying the Temple.

*Daniel, Chap. 10,* has another Vision, which in order of History must begin after Christ, and the Destruction of *Jerusalem* by *Titus*: And, to introduce this History, he mentions three more Races of Kings after *Cyrus*, in whose Reign he had this Vision, and then follows the History of the *Saracens*, *St. John's* first Beast; and the *Turk* is his second.

*Note, St. Jerome* at first began the Mistake, in applying the 11th Chapter of *Daniel* to the History of the *Grecian Empire*; but confesses, that the latter end belongs to *Antichrist*. And this Opinion *Grotius* follows. But 'tis evident, that the Affairs of the *Grecian Empire*, so far as concern'd the *Jews*, were sufficiently predicted in Chap. 18. And the Duration of that Affliction is different from the Computation in Chap. 12; therefore Chap. 11. can refer only to the Rise of the *Saracen King* of the South, and the *Turk* the King of the North: And he who will compare the coming of the *Turk* over *Euphrates*, his Conquests in Sy-



*ria, Asia minor, and Greece*, which are describ'd by the *Sibylline Oracles*, and many other Particulars there mention'd, concerning the Destruction of *Constantinople*, the Wars of *Selymus* in *Ægypt*, the Return of the *Jews*, the Destruction of *Gog*, &c. will think this Exposition more probable, because agreeing with all the other Prophecies.

By the Verses noted the Text must be compar'd with this Exposition; the Text being omitted because it may be had readily in every one's Bible. I must add, That the *Septuagint* is more correct than the *English Translation*, which differs from the other very much; and we want a fuller History of the first Battels betwixt the *Saracens* and *Turks*, the History of the *Turks* in *Syria*, and the Conquest of *Persia* by the *Saracens*. Many Circumstances in these Histories are necessary, but are omitted by our Historians.

### *The Old Prophets and Esdras compar'd with the Sibyls and Revelations.*

THE *Old Prophets* and *Esdras* agree with the *Sibyls* and *Revelations* in these three things; 1<sup>st</sup>, That the *Jews* shall return from their present Captivity; 2<sup>dly</sup>, That *Antichrist* shall come, and afflict the *Jewish Nation*, and be destroy'd afterwards; 3<sup>dly</sup>, That *Christ's* Reign shall succeed in a happy *Millennium*.

1. I will first shew the agreement of the *Old Prophets*, in asserting the return of the *Jews*. And it must be observ'd that all the *Old Prophets* first declare *GOD's* Judgments against

against the Jews, which must succeed in following Ages, not only before CHRIST, but after, till the End of the World; as is most evident in *Ezekiel, Daniel, Zechariah*. And after these Afflictions, the Prophets promise GOD's Mercy to that Nation, and a long Prosperity of that Kingdom, after their return from their Captivity.

*Deut. chap. 30. ver. 4. Moses tells the Israelites, that GOD would deliver them from their Captivity when they return'd to their Obedience. Ver. 4. If any of thine be driven out into the uttermost parts of Heaven, from thence will the Lord thy God gather them. Ver. 5. And the Lord thy God will bring them into the Land which thy Fathers possess'd, and thou shalt possess it.*

*Hosea, in his Prophecies, chiefly prophesies concerning the People in Samaria, and calls them Israelites; by which he distinguishes the ten Tribes from Judah.*

*Hos. chap. 1. ver. 10. Yet the number of the Children of Israel shall be as the Sand of the Sea.*

*Ver. 11. Then shall the Children of Judah, and the Children of Israel be gather'd together, and appoint themselves one Head; and they shall come out of the Land; for great shall be the Day of Jezreel. Jezreel is a City of the Ephraimites. Jeremiah, ch. 30. v. 9, calls their Prince David their King.*

*Hos. ch. 3. ver. 4. And the Children of Israel (not of Judah, who only return'd with another Tribe, after the Babylonish Captivity) shall abide many days, without a King, and*

*without a Prince, and without a Sacrifice, and without an Image, and without a Teraphim.*

*Ver. 5. Afterwards shall the Children of Israel return, and seek the Lord their God, and David their King, and shall fear the Lord and his Goodness in the latter days.*

*Hos. chap. 14. ver. 7. They that dwell under his Shadow shall return, they shall revive as the Corn, and grow up as the Vine.*

*Ver. 8. Ephraim shall say, What have I more to do with Idols? The Name Ephraim belongs to the ten Tribes, and not to Judah.*

*Amos, chap. 9, prophesied against Samaria, and when he had threaten'd its Destruction, ver. 8, he says, I will not utterly destroy the House of Jacob, saith the Lord.*

*Ver. 10. All the Sinners of my People shall die by the Sword.*

*Ver. 11. In that day will I raise up the Tabernacle of David, that is fallen.—— And I will build it as in the days of old.*

*Ver. 14. And I will bring again the Captivity of my People Israel, and they shall build the waste Cities and inhabit them.*

*Ver. 15. And I will plant them on their Land, and they shall be no more pull'd up out of the Land which I have given them, saith the Lord thy God.*

*After Joel had declar'd the Time of the Messiah, in Chap. 3. ver. 1, he says, In that time when I shall bring again the Captivity of Judah and Jerusalem. Ver. 2. I will gather all Nations in the Valley of Jehosaphat, and*  
*plead*



plead with them there for my People, and for my Heritage Israel, whom they have scatter'd amongst the Nations, and parted my Land. Ver. 16. The Lord will be the hope of his People, and the Strength of the Children of Israel. Ver. 17. Then shall Jerusalem be holy, and no Stranger (Invader) shall pass thro' her any more.

*Micah*, ch. 5. ver. 3. Then the remnant of his Brethren shall return unto the House of Israel.

Note, That *Micah* before this spoke of Christ's Birth at *Bethlehem*; and after this, prophecies of his conquering *Gog*.

*Obadiab* is of the same Age as *Hosea*, *Joel*, *Amos*, or that of *Jeremiah* and *Ezekiel*.

*Obad.* ver. 19. They shall possess the Fields of Ephraim, and Benjamin shall possess Gilead. Ver. 20. And the Captivity of this Host of the Children of Israel shall possess that of the Canaanites, even to Sarepta, and the Captivity of Jerusalem, which is in Sapharad, shall possess the Cities of the South. Ver. 21. And the Kingdom shall be the Lord's. This is in the Millennium.

*Zephaniah* was in the days of *Josiah*, ch. 3. ver. 20. At that time I will bring you again; ——— When I turn back your Captivity before your Eyes. Ver. 14. The Persons that are to be deliver'd are noted thus: Sing, O Daughter of Sion, shout, O Israel.

*Isaiab*, Chap. 10, first foretells the Destruction of Israel, Judah, and the Assyrians, who destroy'd Samaria and Ephraim.

## Comparisons of the Prophets

Chap. 11. He comforts *Israel* by promising their Return from their Captivity. Ver. 11. *The Lord will set his Hand a second time to recover the Remnant of his People from Assyria, Ægypt, Pathros, Cush, and from Elam, and from Hamath, and from the Islands of the Sea; ver. 12, and from the four Corners of the Earth. Ver. 13, Ephraim shall not envy Judah, and Judah shall not vex Ephraim. By this the twelve Tribes are describ'd. Ver. 16. And there shall be an highway for the Remnant of his People.*

*Isaiah, chap. 27. ver. 13. The great Trumpet shall be blown, and they shall come who were ready to perish.*

Ver. 12. *Ye shall come one by one of you, O House of Israel.*

Ver. 6. *Israel shall blossom and bud.*

All this must be after the Destruction of *Leviathan*, (or *Antichrist*, the Turk) ver. 1.

*Isa. chap. 43. ver. 6. I will say to the North, Give up; and to the South, Keep not back: Bring my Sons from far, and my Daughters from the ends of the Earth; from the East and West, v. 5.*

Ver. 1. This is spoke of *Jacob* and *Israel*. Ver. 7, of every one that is call'd by my Name.

*Isa. chap. 66. ver. 20. And they shall bring all your Brethren, out of all Nations, upon Horses, and in Chariots, ————— to my Holy Mountain Jerusalem.*

*Jer. chap. 30. ver. 3. I will bring again the Captivity of Israel and Judah, saith the Lord: I will cause them to return to the Land that I gave to their Fathers, and they shall possess it.*

*Jer.*

*Jer. chap. 31. ver. 5. Thou shalt yet plant Vines on the Mountains of Samaria.*

*Ver. 6. The Watchmen upon Mount Ephraim shall cry, Arise ye, and let us go up to Sion.*

*Ver. 8. Behold, I will bring them from the North Country, and gather them from the Coasts of the Earth.*

*Ver. 9. I am a Father to Israel; and Ephraim is my first-born.*

*Ver. 18. I have heard Ephraim bemoaning himself, ——— turn thou me, and I shall be turned; for thou art the Lord my God.*

*Ver. 20. Is Ephraim my dear Son? ——— I will surely have Mercy on him, saith the Lord.*

*Ver. 21. Set thee up way-marks, ——— turn again to these thy Cities.*

*Note, Since the ten Tribes are always describ'd by Ephraim, this Chapter is a clear Prophecy of their Return.*

*Daniel, Jeremiah, and Ezekiel prophesied in the time of Judah's Captivity.*

*Dan. 12. ver. 1. And at that time thy People shall be deliver'd.*

*Ver. 7. When he shall accomplish to scatter (finish the dispersion) the Power of the holy People, all those things shall be finished; (that is, the destruction of Antichrist mention'd in Chap. 11.)*

*Ezekiel chap. 37. ver. 11. These Bones are the whole House of Israel.*

*Ver. 12. I will open your Graves, and bring you into the Land of Israel.*



# Comparisons of the Prophets

Ver. 16. *The Stick of Judah and Ephraim.*

Ver. 17. *Joyn them together into one Stick.*

Ver. 41. *I will take the Children of Israel from among the Heathen, and bring them into their own Land.*

Ver. 22. *And make them one Nation upon the Mountains of Israel, and one King shall be King to them all.*

Ver. 24. *And David my Servant shall be over them.*

Ver. 26. *I will make a Covenant of Peace with them; it shall be an everlasting Covenant, and I will set my Sanctuary in the midst of them for evermore.* Ver. 27, 28.

Ezek. ch. 39, ver. 25. *Now will I bring again the Captivity of Jacob, and have mercy on the whole House of Israel.*

Note, The two Sticks represent the twelve Tribes, who must return, and then be govern'd by a King. And Chap. 38, God must come after their Return, ver. 8, *In the latter days thou shalt come into the Land that is brought back from the Sword, and is gathered out of many People.*

Note farther, That after the Jews return, they shall have a Sanctuary for their old Service, and that Sanctuary and Altar are measur'd, chap. 40. The Ceremonies of Circumcision, observing the Sabaoth and New Moons, are describ'd in the following Chapter.

Ezek. 47, ver. 15. *This shall be the Border whereby you shall inherit the Land, according to the twelve Tribes of Israel.* Chap. 48. is a full Description how *Judaea* must be divided

vided amongst them; and the measure of the City was round 18000 Measures, and the Name of it, The Lord is there, Ver. 35. This has not yet happen'd, for only two Tribes return'd after the Babylonish Captivity; and the Tribes did not possess the Land in that manner, nor were govern'd by Kings, but for the most part by the High-priest.

*Zech. 10, v. 6. I will strengthen the House of Judah, and save the House of Joseph, (i. e. the ten Tribes) and I will bring them again to place them,—— and they shall be as if I had not cast them out.*

*Ver. 7. And they of Ephraim (the ten Tribes) shall be like a mighty Man.*

*Ver. 8. And I will hiss for them, and gather them, for I have redeemed them.*

*Ver. 9. And they shall remember me in far Countries, and they shall live with their Children, and turn again.*

*Note, That Zechariah, Haggai, and Malachi prophesied after the Return of the two Tribes, whose Return is describ'd in Chap. 8. of Zechariah.*

*Malachi, Ch. 3, Ver. 17. And they shall be mine, saith the Lord, in that day when I make up my Jewels, and I will spare them as one spareth his Son.*

*Ver. 18. Then shall ye return, and discern betwixt the Righteous and the Wicked.*

*Chap. 4, Ver. 2. But unto you that fear my Name shall the Sun of Righteousness arise, with healing in his Wings.*

*Esdras,*

*Esdra*s, Book II, Ch. 13, contains a particular Account of the Return of the Jews from their Captivity; as the Angel interprets the Vision.

Ver. 25. The Man coming from the midst of the Sea.

26. *The same is he whom God the Highest hath kept a great season, which by his own self shall deliver his Creature.*

32. *Then shall my Son be declared, whom thou sawest as a Man ascending.*

35. *And he shall stand on Mount Sion.*

36. *And Sion shall come, and shall be shew'd to all Men, being prepared and builded, like as thou sawest the Hill graven without Hands.*

39. *And whereas thou sawest that he gathered another peaceable multitude unto him,*

40. *Those are the ten Tribes, which were carried away Prisoners out of their own Land, in the time of Osea the King, whom Salmanasar the King of Assyria led away captive; and he carried them over the Waters.*

46. *Then dwelt they there until the latter time; and now, when they shall begin to come,*

47. *The Highest shall stay the Springs of the Stream again, that they may go through.*

49. *And when he hath destroy'd the multitude of the Nations that are gather'd together, he shall defend his People that remain.*

*Note,* St. Jerome, in his Comment on *Ezekiel*, acknowledges, that the Jews in his time believ'd the ten Tribes should return to a glorious *Jerusalem*, and there use Circumcision, offer Sacrifices, and



and observe their Sabaoths ; and he confesses that many *Christians* held the same. So did *Tertullian*, in his Book *de Spe Fidelium* ; and *Lactantius*, in his Institutions, *lib. 7* ; and Bp *Victorinus Pictaviensis*, in his Expositions ; and *Severus*, in his Dialogue he call'd *Gallo* ; and both *Irenæus* and *Apollinarius*. Tho' St. *Jerome* thinks the 31st Chapter of *Ezekiel* fulfill'd in the Coming of Christ, yet he seems to doubt of it, in these words : *Aut certè in secundo complenda credimus, quando in sua majestate dominus apparebit, & subintraverit plenitudo gentium, ut omnis Israel salvus fiat.*

I will next give the *Sibyls* Description of the Return of the *Jews*, but will first advise the Reader to consult *Mountague's Acts and Monuments of the Christian Church*, who asserts, That the *Romans* collected the present Oracles, and digested 'em into Volumes, and these the Fathers quoted ; and from thence *Virgil* and *Cicero* had the Notion of a new World, and the Restoration of all things, and of a King to come from Heaven. He says, the *Erythraea* calls herself *Νύμφη*, that is, a Woman or a Maid descended of *Noah's* Blood ; and she was from *Sem*, who outliv'd *Abraham*, about whose time she might live : Some of the *Sibyls* liv'd before most of the Prophets, but those of *Cumana* and *Hellepontica* later than almost all the Prophets.

*Bellarmin* allows the *Sibyls*, and St. *Jerome* thinks they had the Gift of Prophecie for their Virginity ; and all allow, that out of *Judæa* there were many Prophets, as *Job*, *Balaam*,

*laam, &c. Clem. Alexandrinus* says, the Sibyls Books foretell things to come. *Hystaspes* was in the time of *Cyrus*, and he writ in plain terms concerning the Son of GOD. *Trismegistus* speaks of the Trinity, and he was an *Ægyptian* Prince and Priest.

*Sibyl. Orac.*  
*Lib. 2, p. 198*

*Tum quum bis semitribubus conflatus ab ortu  
Adveniet populus, populumq; requiret Hebræum  
Cognatæ stirpis, quem perdidit Assyriorum  
Impetus, illatâ gentes ita clade peribunt:  
Postremo rursus vehementibus imperitabunt  
Hebræis, fidis, electis, sub juga missis  
Ut prius . . .*

*Zechariah's* Description of the Siege of *Jerusalem*, where *Gog* is destroy'd; and a second Siege, where the City is taken.

*Orac. lib. 3.*  
*p. 269.*

*Et tunc sole Deus regem demittet ab alto  
Qui totam terram diris recreabit ab armis,  
Occisis aliis, aliis in fœdera junctis:  
Atq; iterum magni florebit amata Dei gens,  
Divitiis, auro, atq; argento, purpureoque  
Ornatu, tellusque parens gaudebit, & æquor,  
Plena bonis ———*

The state of the *Jews* after the destruction of the *Gentiles*, who besieg'd them after their return.

*P. 273.*

*Interea magni proles secura tonantis  
Circum ædem vivent, & lætabuntur in illis.  
Tunc omnes pariter fabuntur insulæ & urbes  
Quanto illos adamat Deus immortalis amore.  
Tunc dulci incipient meditari carmine laudes.*

*Rev. ch. 15*, mentions the *Jews* as singing upon their return.

*Verum*

*Verum cum belis jam Persica terra carebit,  
Et peste & gemitu, tunc illo tempore vivet  
Judeum diu genus, & cœleste, beatum,  
Qui terræ mediis habitabunt manibus usque ad  
Toppen.*

*Sibyl. Orac.  
Lib. 5.*

Then Christ appears. as in *Zechariah*, And they  
look on him whom they pierced, and mourn.

*Existetq; olim quidam vir ab æthere præstans,  
Cujus frugiferâ distendit in arbore palmas,  
Optimus Hebræus, -----  
Et modulata sacris dicent tibi carmina linguis,  
Igneus existet vero de nubibus æther,  
Nec satio prorsum fiet, nec aratic, donec  
Nôrint mortales numen, quod cuncta gubernat,  
Æternum.*

This is the Conversion of the *Gentiles* by their  
Destruction, *Zech. ch. ult.* The Earthquake  
is afterwards describ'd, as in *Zech.*

———— peribitis ergo  
*Motibus eversa terræ. ———  
Nam Deus omnipotens sceleratos cruet omnes  
Fulgureque & tonitru.  
Parce ô omniparens teneræ terræ & feraci  
Judææ magnæ, tua quò decreta feramus.  
Ut videant omnes divino munere primam  
Mortales hanc esse, Deo præcellere dante.  
Solut enim præsens, claudet munimine tutos  
Ardentiq; velut muro, circumdabit igne.*

*Revelat. Ch. 15, Ver. 2.* And I saw a Sea  
of Glass mingled with Fire, and them that had  
gotten victory over the Beast stand in the Sea of  
Glass, having the Harps of God.

*Ver. 3.* And they sang the Song of Moses,  
and the Song of the Lamb.

*Ver. 5.*



Ver. 5. *After that I looked, and behold, the Temple of the Testimony in Heaven was opened.*

Ver. 8. *And the Temple was filled with smoke from the Glory of God; and no man was able to enter into the Temple till the seven Plagues of the seven Angels were fulfilled.*

*Note, The Oppression of the Jews under the Gentiles (or Turks) is represented by a Sea of Glass, burning with Fire; the Joy of the Jews upon their return, by the Harps and Singing; the renewing their Worship, is the opening of the Temple. Ver. 6. the seven Angels coming out of the Temple, built after the Jews Return: The Presence and Glory of God fills the Temple, as is said in Ezek. 43. 5. No Jews nor Gentiles would be converted till after all the Plagues were executed: These Plagues are poured on the Beast's Kingdom, and from the Destruction of the Beast the date of the Jews Conversion must be made. One of the four Beasts, or Christian Bishops, gives the seven Vials full of Wrath by his Prayers, and occasions this Fall of Antichrist by the seven Plagues.*

---

*The Destruction of Antichrist, and the Conversion of the Jews to Christianity; occasion'd by that signal Overthrow.*

**T**HE Old Prophets, *Esdra*s, the Sibyls, and the Revelations agree in the overthrow of Antichrist.

*Dan. chap. 7. ver. 8. I consider'd the Horns, and there came up among them another little Horn,*

*Horn, before whom there were three of the first pluck'd up by the Roots.*

*Ver. 21. The same made War with the Saints, and prevail'd against them :*

*Ver. 21. Until the ancient of Days came, and Judgment was given to the Saints of the most High, and the time came that the Saints possess'd the Kingdom.*

*Ver. 25. He shall speak great Words against the most High, and wear out the Saints of the most High, and think to change times and Laws (this Mahomet did) and they shall be given into his Hand until a time, and times, and dividing of time, (1260, or 1390 Hegira's.)*

*Ver. 26. But the Judgment shall sit, and they shall take away his Dominion, to consume and destroy it, unto the end : i. e. the Beast was destroy'd, and his Body given to the burning Flame.*

*Ezekiel, chap. 38, describes the coming of Gog from the North, after the Jews had return'd into their Country. Ver. 17. Art thou he of whom I have spoken in old time by my Servants the Prophets of Israel, that I would bring thee against them? ver. 19. In that Day there shall be a great shaking in the Land of Israel, (that is, an Earthquake). Ver. 20. And the Mountains shall be thrown down, and every Wall shall fall. Ver. 22. And I will plead against him with Pestilence, and with Blood; and I will rain on him and his Bands an overflowing Rain, and great Hailstones, Fire and Brimstone. Ver. 23. Thus will I magnify my self, and sanctify my self, and I will be known*

*known in the Eyes of many Nations, and they shall know that I am the Lord.*

Chap. 39. ver. 6. *I will send a Fire on Magog, and among them that dwell carelessly in the Isles, and they shall know that I am the Lord.*

Ver. 21. *And I will set my Glory among the Heathen, and all the Heathen shall see my Judgment that I have executed.*

*Note, This great Judgment laid on the Heathen, will convince 'em that God is a Protector and Saviour of the Jews.*

Ver. 22. *So shall the House of Israel know that I am the Lord their God.*

Ver. 29. *I have poured out my Spirit upon the House of Israel, saith the Lord God.*

Chap. 47, ver. 1. *Behold, Waters issued out from under the Threshold of the House eastward.*

Ver. 7. *On the Banks of the River were many Trees, on the one side and the other.*

Ver. 9. *Every thing shall live whither the Waters come. And, ver. 8, The Waters shall be healed in the Sea;*

Ver. 11. *But the miry and marshy places shall not be healed.*

Ver. 12. *The Fruit of the Trees shall be for meat, and the Leaf for medicine.*

*Note, The Water represents the Conversion of the Jews, as our Saviour's Discourse in Samaria with the Woman signifies; the Fishers are the Apostles, or other Preachers; the Dead healed, the Jews; the miry places, some Gentiles; the Tree, the Plenty in a new Paradise in the Millennium.*



*nium.* This Vision cannot be expounded literally, but is a Figure.

*Isaiab, chap. 26. ver. 21. The Lord cometh out of his place to punish the Inhabitants of the Earth.*

*Chap. 27. In that day the Lord, with his great and strong Sword, shall punish Leviathan, the piercing Serpent, ——— and he will slay the Dragon in the Sea.*

*Isa. chap. 59, ver. 19. When the Enemy shall come in like a Flood, the Lord will lift up a Standard against him.*

*Ver. 20. The Redeemer shall come to Sion.*

*Isa. chap. 66. ver. 16. For by Fire and by his Sword will the Lord plead with all Flesh, and the slain of the Lord shall be many.*

*Ver. 18. And I will gather all Nations and Tongues and they shall come and see my Glory; ver. 19, And they shall declare my Glory among the Gentiles.*

*Ver. 24. And they shall go forth, and look upon the Carcases of the Men that have transgress'd against me.*

*Note, This Chapter is a plain Prophecy concerning the Destruction of Gog. Ezekiel calls this time of Gog's Destruction the Day spoken of, chap. 29, ver. 8; and Gog is spoken of by the Prophet Ezekiel, chap. 38. ver. 17.*

*Isa. chap. 66. ver. 23. All Flesh shall come to worship before me. That is, both Jews and Gentiles, who will be converted by the overthrow of Gog.*

*Zech. 12. ver. 2. Behold, I make Jerusalem a Cup of trembling unto all the People round about, when they shall be in the Siege both against Judah and Jerusalem.*

*Ver. 9. In that day I will seek to destroy all Nations that come against Jerusalem.*

*Ver. 10. And I will pour on the House of David, and on the Inhabitants of Jerusalem, the Spirit of Grace, and of Supplication, and they shall look upon me whom they have pierc'd, pierced, and they shall mourn for him, as one mourneth for his only Son.*

*Note, This a plain description of the Appearance of Christ in the Air, to convert the Jews, after he had destroy'd Gog.*

*Chap. 13. In that day I will cut off the Names of the Idols out of the Land, and I will cause the Prophets and unclean Spirit to pass out of the Land.*

*Note, All false Religion and false Prophets will then cease, and be asham'd of their Visions, ver. 4. But Zechariah goes on with a new Vision, chap. 13. ver. 7. Awake, O Sword, against my Shepherd, and against the Man who is my Fellow (Citizen); smite the Shepherd, and my Sheep shall be scatter'd.*

*Ver. 8. Two parts shall be cut off, and die, but the third left therein.*

*Ver. 9. And I will bring the third part thro' the Fire, they shall call on my Name, and I will hear them.*

Chap. 14. ver. 2. *I will gather the Nations against Jerusalem to battle, and the City shall be taken; half shall go forth into Captivity, and the residue shall not be cut off.*

Ver. 3. *Then shall the Lord go forth, and fight against those Nations.*

Ver. 4. *And his Feet shall stand upon the Mount of Olives, and it shall cleave in the midst thereof towards the East and towards the West (that is, by an Earthquake)——and the Lord my God shall come, and all the Saints with thee.*

Ver. 6. *And the Light shall not be clear, nor dark.*

Ver. 8. *In that day living Waters shall go out of Jerusalem, half toward the former Sea, and half to the latter Sea.*

Ver. 9. *But the Lord shall be King over all the Earth.*

Ver. 11. *Jerusalem shall be safely inhabited.*

Ver. 12. *This shall be the Plague wherewith the Lord will smite all People that have fought against Jerusalem, their Flesh shall consume away, and their Eyes consume away, and their Tongues in their Mouths.*

Ver. 13. *A Tumult from the Lord shall be amongst them,——and his Hand shall rise up against the Hand of his Neighbour.*

Ver. 14. *And Judah shall fight at Jerusalem, and the Wealth of the Heathen shall be gather'd together.*

Ver. 18. *Every one that is left of the Nations, shall go up from Year to Year to worship the*



*the King the Lord of Hosts, and to keep the Feast of Tabernacles.*

*Note, At the Siege of Jerusalem, chap. 12, the Jews have a great Deliverance, and Christ appears to them, to convince them that he is their Messiah, whom they pierced; but, chap. 14, the Nations are gather'd against Jerusalem, and take it; but Christ appears to them and destroys them by an Earthquake, and Plague, and by one another's Swords. This is a different Vision, and shews how the Gentiles must be converted by his appearance, and overthrow of them; all his Saints shall come with him, and the Lord shall be King over all the Earth, and there shall be one Lord, ver. 9. And they shall worship the King, the Lord of Hosts, ver. 16. And this will refine the Jews, as Silver and Gold is refin'd; (chap. 13. ver. 9.) that is, convert them thoroughly to Christianity: The keeping the Feast of Tabernacles will be a Memorial of this Deliverance.*

*Haggai, chap. 2, ver. 21, 22. I will shake the Heaven and the Earth, and I will overthrow the Thrones of Kingdoms; and I will destroy the Strength of the Kingdoms of the Heathen, and the Horse and the Rider shall come down, every one by the Hand of his Brother.*

*Jeremiah, chap. 31. ver. 31. I will make a new Covenant with the House of Israel, and with the House of Judah. Ver. 32. I will put my Law in their inward Parts, and will be their God, and they shall be my People.*

*Jer. chap. 3. ver. 17. At that time they shall call Jerusalem the Throne of the Lord, and all the Nations shall be gather'd unto it, to the*

*the Name of the Lord, to Jerufalem : Neither shall they walk any more after the Imaginations of their evil Heart.*

*Ver. 18. In thofe days the Houfe of Judah shall walk with the Houfe of Israel, and they shall come together out of the North to the Land which I have given for an Inheritance unto your Fathers. Ver. 19. A goodly Heritage of the Hofts of the Nations.*

*Romans chap. 11. ver. 25, 26. Blindnefs in part hath happen'd to Ifrael, till the fulnefs of the Gentiles shall come in.*

*Joel, chap. 3. ver. 2. I will gather together all Nations, and bring them down into the Valley of Jehofaphat: Ver. 12. There will I fit to judge the Heathen round about. Ver. 14. The Day of the Lord is near, and in the Valley of Decision. Ver. 16. The Lord shall roar out of Sion; and the Heavens and the Earth shall shake, but the Lord will be the hope of his People, and the Strength of the Children of Israel. Ver. 17. Then shall ye know that I am the Lord your God, dwelling in Sion, my holy Mountain; then shall Jerufalem be holy, and there shall no Stranger pafs thro' it any more.*

*Note, That is the laft Destruction of the Jews, the fame as in the 14th of Zechariah, and they shall never be invaded any more by the Gentiles.*

*Micah, chap. 5. ver. 5. This Man (that is Chrift, whose Birth is describ'd ver. 2.) shall be the Peace, when the Affyrian shall come*

*into our Land ;——then shall we raise against him seven Shepherds, and eight principal Men. Ver. 6. And they shall waste the Land of Assyria ;——thus shall he deliver us from the Assyrians, when he cometh into our Land. Ver. 7. The Remnant of Jacob shall be as the Dew. Ver. 8. As a Lyon among the Gentiles.*

*Note, This relates to the last Battel of the Jews and Gentiles describ'd in Zechariah.*

*Zephaniah, chap. 3. ver. 9. At that time I will undo all that afflict thee——and gather her that was driven out, and I will get them fame and praise in every Land, where they have been put to shame.*

*Note, None of these Prophecies are yet fulfilled, because they relate to Antichrist.*

*Revelat. chap. 19. ver. 11. I saw Heaven open'd, and behold a white Horse, and he that sat on him was faithful and true, and in righteousness doth he judge, and make War. Ver. 13. His Name is called, The Word of God. Ver. 16. On his Thigh a Name written, KING OF KINGS and LORD OF LORDS. Ver. 17. An Angel in the Sun called the Fowls unto the Supper of the great God. Ver. 19. I saw the Beast, and the Kings of the Earth, and their Armies gather'd together, to make War against him that sat on the Horse, and against his Army. Ver. 20. And the Beast was taken [i. e. Antichrist, or Emperor] and with him the false Prophet that wrought Miracles before him [these are Mahomet, and his Priests] these both were cast*



cast into a Lake of Fire, burning with Brimstone i. e. destroy'd by Thunder. Ver. 21. And the remnant were slain by the Sword of him that sat on the Horse, which proceeded out of his Mouth, and the Fowls were filled with their Flesh. Chap. 11, ver. 7. When they shall have finish'd their Testimony, the Beast that ascendeth out of the bottomless Pit shall make War against them, and shall overcome and kill them. Ver. 9. And they of the People shall see their Bodies three days and a half, and not suffer their dead Bodies to be buried. Ver. 11. And after three days and a half, the Spirit of Life from God enter'd into them. Ver. 12. And they ascended up to Heaven in a Cloud. Ver. 13. And the same hour there was an Earthquake, and the tenth part of the City fell, and 7000 were slain in the Earthquake, and the remnant were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of Heaven.

**Note,** What the Old Prophets relate obscurely, as *Zechariah's* taking of *Jerusalem* by the Gentiles, here is more fully explain'd, by the Place, ver. 8. where Christ was crucified. This Slaughter shall continue three days and a half, then the Earthquake shall destroy the Gentiles in the City, and the rest shall fall by Christ's Sword, as in chap. 19 is describ'd, when the *Turkish* Sultan and Mufti are destroy'd by a River of Brimstone from Heaven.

Ch. 20, v. 8. Satan shall deceive the Nations in the four quarters of the Earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them to battel. Ver. 9. They compassed the Camp of the Saints, and Fire came down from Heaven, and destroy'd them.

*Esdra's, Book II, Ch. 12, Ver. 31. The Lion that thou sawest rising up out of the Wood, and roaring, and speaking to the Eagle, and rebuking her for her unrighteousness :*

*Ver. 32. This is the Anointed, which the Highest hath kept for them, and for their wickedness, unto the end.*

*Ver. 33. For he shall set them before him in Judgment, and shall rebuke them, and correct them.*

*Ver. 34. For the rest of my People shall be deliver with mercy, those that have been preserved on my Borders, and he shall make them joyful until the coming of the Day of Judgment.*

*Sibyl. Orac.  
Lib. 2.*

*Et Belial veniet, facietq; insignia multa  
Inter mortales, tunc sancti funditus, atque  
Electi, fideque caversi diripientur.  
Nec non Hebræi, quos sevirior impetet Ira.*

*Orac. lib. 3.  
P. 222.*

*Ex Augustinis autem volventibus annis  
Adveniet Belial ———  
Verum quando Dei prædicta minacia magni  
Advenient, terrasq; petet flammata potestas,  
Inflata, exuret Belier, hominesq; superbos  
Omnes, quotquot ei fuerint per fœdera juncti.*

Thus Gog is describ'd in the Sibylline Oracles, very like Ezekiel and Zechariah's Relation of his Siege and Destruction.

*Sibyl. Orac.  
Lib. 3, P. 270.*

*Sed crebris terram Gentiles rursus eandem  
Invadent reges ———  
Namque Dei magni tentabunt depopulari  
Sacra, virosque bonos ———  
————— dextrâque peribunt  
Omnes æternâ, & cœlo labentur ab alto  
In terram ardentes enses, venientq; corusca  
Lampades in medios homines.*

The

The Earthquake is describ'd,  
*At terra omniparens illis percussa diebus*  
*Numinis æterni dextrâ, ———*

————— *quin insipienter*  
*Hæstas sacratam cuncti vibraſtis in ædem.*  
*Omnes ergo Deus bello multabit & enſe,*  
*Ignæque, & undanti pluviâ, tum ſulphur ab alto,*  
*Et lapis in denſâ pernicq; grandine, cælo*  
*Depluet ———*

*Tum Deus æternus noſcetur, qui facit illa :*  
 ————— *explebitque feras caro dilaniata.*

The Sibyls here intimate, that the Jews had a Temple, and this Deſtruction would make them acknowledge God's Protection.

The Darkneſs mention'd in *Zechariah* is thus deſcrib'd :

*Jam non exiſtent flammantia lumina ſolis ;*  
*Lumine nec claro ſplendebit luna deinceps,*  
*Cum Deus extremo regnabit tempore ; verum*  
*Omnia per terras caligo nigra tenebit.*  
 ————— *cognoſcatur ut ipſe*

*Rex Deus ———*  
*Inque homines ignis de cæli depluet oris,*  
*Ignis, ſanguis, aqua, fulmen, nox ætheris atra,*  
*Et reges omnes perdet ſimul, eximioſque,*  
*Sic belli exitium capiet miſerabile finem.*

*Arina per extenſam relegantes hoſtica terram,*  
*Per ſeptem longos annis vertentibus orbes,*  
*Neu de querceto lignum ſcindetur ad ignem.*

Orac. lib. 3.  
 p. 274.

This is a plain intimation that ſeven long Orbs of Years ſhall ſucceed the Deſtruction of Gog, and the Return of the Jews ; and this agrees with *Ezekiel*, ch. 39, ver. 9. *They that dwell in the Cities ſhall go forth, and ſhall ſet on fire and burn the Weapons, and they ſhall burn them with Fire ſeven Years.*



*Years. Ver. 10. So that they shall take no Wood out of the Field, neither cut down any out of the Forrest. In this the Sibyls and Ezekiel agree, that they shall use no Wood for Fire but the Arms of their Enemies.*

*Ezek. ch. 38, ver. 20. The Fishes of the Sea, the Fowls of the Heavens, and the Beasts of the Fields, and all creeping things, and all Men shall shake at my presence; and the Mountains shall be thrown down, and the Towers shall fall, and every Wall shall fall to the Ground.*

Orac. lib. 3.  
p. 270.

*At terra omniparens illis perculsa diebus  
Numinis æterni dextrâ, piscesque marini,  
Terrestresq; feræ omnes, & genus omne volantum,  
Humanæq; omnes animæ, maria omnia, vultum  
Æterni horrescent, exalbescentq; timore.  
Ille sed immanes, excelsa cacumina, montes,  
Rumpet ———*

I have quoted this Description to shew, that these Prophecies agree very much in the description of Gog's Overthrow; but the Sibyls do not mention Gog, nor many circumstances in *Ezekiel*.

As Christ and his Apostles permitted the use of the Jewish Ceremonies till the Destruction of their Temple by the *Romans*, so 'twill happen at last, the *Jews* will return, build their Temple, and use their old Ceremonies, till this signal coming of Christ to destroy the *Turks*, and his appearing in the Air shall convert 'em: No Preaching nor Miracles could formerly convince 'em, but this glorious second coming will prevail; and this will require their being settled in  
their

their own Country, that they may be all convinc'd at one time, and then the Fulness of the *Gentiles* shall come in, they being all converted by this second coming of Christ to conquer them; and then both *Jews* and *Gentiles* will be oblig'd to keep the Feast of Tabernacles, which the *Jews* did at their first return from *Egypt*.

---

*The Description of the Millennium by the  
Old Prophets.*

*Dan. Chap. 7, Ver. 18.*

**B**Ut the Saints of the most High shall take the Kingdom, and possess it for ever.

Ver. 13. One like the Son of Man came with the Clouds of Heaven, and came to the ancient of days. Ver. 14. And there was given him Dominion, and Glory, and a Kingdom, that all People, Nations, and Languages should serve him: his Dominion is an everlasting Dominion, which shall not pass away, and his Kingdom that which shall not be destroyed.

*Note,* The Son of Man is Christ, the Saints of the Most High are Believers in him, and all Dominions shall serve and obey him, and he shall then raise the Dead.

Ch. 12, ver. 12. Blessed is he that cometh to the 1335 days. [*i. e.* the beginning of the Millennium, from the taking of Jerusalem by the Nations, *Zech. 14.*]

Ver. 2. And many of them that sleep in the dust of the Earth shall awake, some to everlasting  
ing

ing life, and some to shame. Ver. 3. And they that be wise shall shine as the brightness of the Firmament; and they that turn many to righteousness, as the Stars, for ever and ever. Ver. 13. But go thy way till the end be: for thou shalt rest, and stand in thy lot at the end of the days. [i. e. Daniel shall arise, and have share with his own Tribe, as Ezekiel has describ'd the division among the 12 Tribes.]

*Isaiah*, ch. 26, ver. 19. Thy dead Men shall live, together with my dead body shall they arise awake, and sing, ye that dwell in the Dust.

Note, There will be a new Paradisiacal state of Men, and all other Creatures.

Chap. 60, ver. 1. Arise, shine, for thy light is come, and the Glory of the Lord is risen on thee. Ver. 3. And the Gentiles shall come to thy light, and Kings to the brightness of thy rising. Ver. 11. Therefore thy Gates shall be open continually, they shall not be shut day nor night that men may bring unto thee the Forces of the Gentiles, and that their Kings may be brought. Ver. 12. For the Nation and Kingdom that will not serve thee shall perish. Ver. 19. The Sun shall be no more thy light by day, neither for brightness shall the Moon give light to thee, but the Lord shall be unto thee an everlasting Light. Ver. 21. Thy People also shall all be righteous, and they shall inherit the Land for ever.

Chap. 65, ver. 17. Behold, I create a new Heaven, and a new Earth: and the former shall not be remembred. Ver. 18. I create Jerusalem a rejoicing, and her People a joy. V. 19. The voice of weeping shall be no more heard in her, nor



nor the voice of crying. V. 25. The Wolf and the Lamb shall feed together, and the Lyon shall eat Straw like the Bullock: and Dust shall be the Serpent's meat. They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy Mountain.

Chap. 66, Ver. 12. I will extend Peace to her like a River, and the Glory of the Gentiles like a flowing Stream. Ver. 23. All Flesh shall come and worship before me, saith the Lord.

Ezekiel, Ch. 47, Ver. 12. The Trees on the River shall bring forth Fruit according to its months, and the Leaf shall be for medicine, that there shall be plenty and health.

Joel, Ch. 3, Ver. 18. And it shall come to pass in that day, that the Mountains shall drop down new Wine, [bring forth many Vines] and the Hills shall flow with Milk, [i. e. be fruitful Pastures] and the Rivers of Judah shall flow with Waters, and a Fountain shall come forth of the House of the Lord, and shall water the Valley of Shittim. Ver. 20. Judah shall dwell for ever, and Jerusalem from generation to generation.

Note, These Waters are mention'd by Ezekiel and Zechariah, and may only signifie Plenty, or be the cause of the fertility of the Land.

Isaiah, Ch. 24, Ver. 23. Then the Moon shall be confounded, and the Sun ashamed, when the Lord of Hosts shall reign in Mount Sion, and in Jerusalem.

Chap. 25, Ver. 7. He shall destroy in this Mountain the face of the covering of all People, and the veil spread over all Nations. [This is some

some Tyranny, or false Religion, such as the Turkish.]

*Esdra*s, Book II, Ch. 8, Ver. 52. For unto you Paradise is opened, the Tree of Life is planted, the time to come is prepared, plenteousness is made ready, a City is built, and Rest is allowed, yea, perfect Goodness and Wisdom. Ver. 53. The Root of Evil is sealed up from you, Weakness and the Mole is hid from you, and Corruption is fled into Hell, to be forgotten. Ver. 54. Sorrows are passed, and in the end is shewed the Treasure of Immortality.

*Rev.* Ch. 20, Ver. 2. And he laid hold on the Dragon, that old Serpent, which is the Devil and Satan, and bound him a thousand years. Ver. 4. And I saw Thrones, and they that sate on them, and Judgment was given unto them: and I saw the Souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus; — and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years.

Chap. 21, ver. 1. And I saw a new Heaven and new Earth, for the first Heaven and Earth were passed away, and there was no more Sea. Ver. 2. And I saw the holy City new Jerusalem coming down from God out of Heaven. V. 3. Behold, the Tabernacle of God is with men, and he will dwell with them. Ver. 4. God shall wipe away all Tears from their Eyes, and there shall be no more Death. Ver. 23. The City had no need of the Sun, neither of the Moon, for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof. Ver. 24. And the Kings of the Earth do bring their glory and honour into it.

Chap. 22, Ver. 1. And he shewed me a pure Ri-

*River of Water of Life, proceeding out of the Throne of God, and of the Lamb. V. 2. On either side of the River the tree of life, which bore twelve manner of fruits, and yielded her fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the Nations.*

*Nam terra omniparens, fruges mortalibus alma  
Edet inexhaustas, olei, vinique, cibosque,  
Dulciaque ex alto cœlo rorantia mella,  
Arboreos fructus, nitidas pecudesque, bovesque,  
Et niveo fontes erumpent lacte suaves.  
Nec gladios metuet, nec belli terra tumultus,  
Nec tremefacta gemet nutanti pondere tellus,  
Communemq; Deus toto componet in orbe  
Æternus legem.*

*Orac. lib. 3.*

*Tunc autem regnum tempus componet in omne,  
In cunctos homines: sanctâ cum lege piorum  
Donavit gentem, queis terram pandere cunctis  
Promisit, portasq; beatorum orbis, & omnem  
Lætitiâ, mentemq; æternam, & gaudia semper  
Duratura, ferent & thus & munera larga  
Omnibus ex terris ad magni fana tonantis.  
Nec venturo hominum generi domus ulla futura,  
Præter fidum hominem, quem dat deus ad veneran-  
Gesti læta puella, tibi nam gaudia semper (dum.  
Duratura dedit, cœli terræq; creator.*

*In te habitaturus, tibi lux æterna manebit:  
Cumq; lupis agni per montes gramina carpent.*

*Venit enim cœli vir ab altâ sede beatus,  
In manibus gestans divino munere sceptrum,  
Omnes qui pulchre vicit, retulitq; bonorum  
Divitias ipsis, quas diripere priores.*

*Lib. 5, p. 334.*

*Præcipueq; Deo dilectam reddidit urbem,  
Et Sole & Stellis & Lunâ splendidior:  
Illic ornatum posuit, cum condidit alnum  
Corporeum pulchrum templum, turrinq; sub auras  
Multis in stadiis magnam produxit & amplam,  
Ortusq; occasusq; Dei celebravit honores:*

*Ul-*



*Ultima sanctorum sunt tempora, namq; ex condit:  
Altitudinis, opifex templi super omnia magni.*

He that will read these Quotations from the *old Prophets, Esdras, Revelations, and Sibyls*, will acknowledg the *Jews* must return into their Country to build their City and Temple, and then will be besieg'd by *Gog*, who will there be destroy'd by Thunder: Then the *Jews*, and many *Gentiles*, shall be converted to *Christianity* by this signal Judgment on *Gog*, and the appearance of Christ crucified, but afterwards the *Gentiles* will again take *Jerusalem*, (as in *Zech. ch. ult.*) but shall at last be destroy'd by Christ standing in Mount *Sion*, by the Earthquake, by a Plague, and by the Sword; then shall Christ come with all his Saints, be King over the Earth, and all Nations shall come up to worship him.

This is the Sense of all the Prophets compar'd together, and they have been very little understood by those who suppos'd they related only to the Times before Christ; by what is quoted they have plainly describ'd the last Times, since Christ, *viz.* the Return of the *Jews*, the Destruction of *Antichrist*, and State of the *Millennium*. That I may more fully prove this, I will give my Interpretation of *Dan. 11, 12.* which plainly relate to the *Turk*, as King of the North; and the *Saracen*, King of the South: They at last agreed in one false Religion and tyrannical Government, which is the *Antichrist* intimated by all the Prophets. No other History has yet happen'd agreeable with the Prophecies but that of the *Saracens* and *Turks*, *Daniel's* little Horn. And since the Miseries of the *Jews* under the *Mahometans* have been greater and longer than those under *Antiochus* and the *Romans*, 'tis very probable *Daniel* spoke of these, to convince the Infidelity of this Age, that GOD governs the World; that He pre-ordain'd all Events, and by his inspired Prophets predicts 'em.

*F I N I S.*

## APPENDIX.

*All the Characters agree with the  
Mahometan Antichrist, and not  
with the Pope.*

1. **T**Here must be a falling away first, before the coming of *Antichrist*: This may be the denying of Christ's Divinity by the *Arrians*, which preceded the coming of the Impostor *Mahomet*; and this is the *Mystery of Iniquity*, which is describ'd in *2 Thess. 2*.

2. God shall send them a strong Delusion, that they should believe a Lye: i. e. that *Mahomet* was a Messenger sent from God; this is *Mahomet's* Lye thro' Hypocrisie.

3. *Antichrist* is call'd the Son of Perdition, and both the *Saracens* and *Turks* slew an infinite number of *Christians*, and made long Wars with 'em.

4. The *Antichristian* Empire must be part of the *Roman* Empire, and the *Turk* now possesses one half.

5. The Seat of the *Antichristian* *Saracens* was *Babylon*, which they built, and call'd it *Bagdet*, but the *Christians* *Babylon*; to this day.

6. He shall fix his Tent and Dwelling in the Seas ; which is, at *Constantinople*.

7. *Antichrist* must sit in the Church of God ; and so did *Mahomet* the Great on the Altar in *St. Sophia*, when he took *Constantinople* : He turn'd it into a Mosch, which remains so to this day ; and the *Turks* sell all the Patriarchates in the East, and govern all their Churches in *Asia* and *Greece*.

8. He shall bring in damnable Doctrins : that is his denying Christ to be the Son of God ; this is his Blasphemy.

9. He shall extol himself against all that is call'd God : This is *Mahomet's* Pretence of being a greater Prophet than Christ. The *Turks* call *Mahomet* the *Lord of the Creatures* ; and the *Turkish* Emperor's Title is, *God's Deputy upon Earth, Lord of the Lords of this World, King of Greece*. The Attributes and Praises of *Mahomet* are sung on *Fridays* in their Moschs, which is a sort of Idolatry.

10. *Antichrist's* coming is with all Power and lying Wonders, in all deceivableness of Unrighteousness. This is *Mahomet's* pretence of his Commission to conquer and oblige all to become *Muselmens*, or Tributaries to him, and some Miracles he pretended to. See the Life of *Mahomet*, in the four Treatises concerning the *Mahometans*, where Fire is said to come down from Heaven on the *Christians*.



11. He must oppose Christ both in Life and Doctrin ; he denies the Son, and therefore must deny the Father. See *Mahomet's Life* wrote by Dr. *Prideaux*.

12. *Antichrist* has two Horns, the spiritual and temporal Authority ; and these both the *Saracen* Caliphs (or Vicars of *Mahomet*) pretended to. This is the false *Matt. 7. 15.* Prophet in Sheeps Cloathing.

13. He shall persecute the *Christians* 1260 prophetical Days, or Years. And this he has done above 1100 Years already.

14. He shall change Times and Laws, and subdue the Saints till Christ's coming, *Dan. 7. 1.* *Mahomet* began the first Hegira, invented new Laws, and his Religion will last to the coming of Christ.

15. The Lord shall consume him with the Fire of his Mouth.

16. The second Beast is the Image of the first ; the *Turk*, of the *Saracen* Tyranny and Religion, deriv'd from *Mahomet* ; and he shall worship *Maussim*, which his Fathers knew not. The *Turks* were originally Hea-then *Tartars* before they embrac'd *Islanizm*, and they worship God.

17. The two Horns of the Ram may relate to the *Turks* Profession, being Herdsmen at first : Or, they may be describ'd like the *Persian* Ram with two Horns ; that is, they first conquer'd *Persia* and *Media* : So *Axan* did. *Mahomet* says, there never was a Prophet who had not been a Shepherd ; and he kept *Halimas* Sheep in Shepherds cloathing.

Or, this is the *false Prophet* in *Matt. 7. 15*, who comes in *Sheeps cloathing*, but inwardly was a *ravenous Wolf*.

18. The *Grecians* had a Custom, in their *Mysteries* and *Oracles*, to observe the number of Names: Νῆλας, the *Aegyptian River*, contains the number of the Days of the Year, 365, and for that reason *St. John* uses the same concerning the Number of the Beast; 666 is the Number or Mark of his Name, Μωμνήης contains 665. *Pudet Turcos vetusti nominis, quo latronem in suâ notant vernaculâ & juvat Muslem in aut Muselman nova appellatio.* The Number of the Beast is the Number of a Man, that may be counted in the numeral Letters; the Mark in the Forehead, is the Turbant; the Mark in the right Hand, the Profession at Circumcision, by holding up the Thumb and saying, *God is one, and Mahomet his Prophet.*

The Thumb on the right Hand must be held up at this Profession, and after this they are accounted *Muselmens*. The Numeral Letters in *Mahomet's* Name make 666, as *Mountague* observes in his *Appello Cæsarem*; and so does *Napier* reckon.

That the *Pope* is not *Antichrist*, these are my Arguments:

1. He never deny'd the Father and the Son, which is *St. John's* Mark of the great *Antichrist*.

2. 'Tis nowhere said that *Antichrist* must be a Christian, but as his Name imports, the Adversary to that Religion. He may be

he said to sit in the Temple who turn'd it into a Mosch, and built one on the Ruins of *Solomon's Temple*, as *Omar* did.

3. In *Timothy's* first Epistle, chap. 4, the Prophecies of *St. Paul* relate to the *Pope*, and not to *Antichrist*, and to those Hereticks which *Epiphanius* describes to hold the same Opinions before the Papal Monarchy began: Ver. 1. *In the latter times some shall depart from the Faith, giving heed to seducing Spirits, and Doctrines of Devils:* Ver. 3. *Forbidding to marry, and commanding to abstain from Meats.*

These are the Corruptions of the Western Church, and relate not to the great *Antichrist*.

4. The great *Antichrist* is destroy'd (chap. 19 of the *Revelations*) with the false Prophet; but the *Pope* is destroy'd, chap. 18, therefore the *Pope* cannot be *Antichrist*.

5. The great Antichristian Empire was at *Babylon in Chaldaea*, but the Papal Empire at *Rome*, call'd the *Mystical Babylon*.

6. In the Turkish Prayers they use the following Epithet of God, *Rabol Maizza*, the *Lord of Powers* or *Fortitudes*; which is the same with *Eloah Mauzzi*, Dan. 11. 31, which is the Title of God omnipotent, and the Words of the Prayer are these; *Be that far from thee, O Lord, O Lord of Powers:* which they (*Christians*) attribute to thee, (that thou art a Father, and hast a Wife



and Son.) This is a publick Profession against the Father and Son, and the most evident Character of *Antichrist*, and not of the *Pope*. See the *Turkish Liturgy*, by *Albert Bahovius*, with the Notes.

---

*Some REMARKS on the several Interpretations of the Revelations.*

EVERY Age has attempted to expound the *Revelations* according to the Circumstances of the Histories of their own times.

1. The first Interpretation was traditional from the Disciples of St. *John*, and their Successors in the first three hundred Years, and this concern'd chiefly the coming of *Antichrist*, Jesus Christ's second coming, and the *Millennium*.

2. At the end of the fourth Century, St. *Austin* and St. *Ferom* allegorically interpreted the *Revelations*, and all Prophecies, as chiefly relating to Christ's first planting of Christianity; and this Notion has been improv'd by *Grotius* and Dr. *Hammond*, but they deny'd the *Millennium*.

3. At the beginning of the Reformation the *Albigenses*, about the 12th Century, call'd the Pope *Antichrist*, and thought the  
Wo-

Woman crown'd with twelve Stars represented him.

4. *Luther*, in the sixteenth Century, believ'd the *Turk* was the *little Horn* in *Daniel*, and consequently the *Antichrist* in the East.

5. The *Calvinists* Opinion, that the *Pope* is *Antichrist*, was defended by *Napier*, who indeed gives a good Account of the Prophe-tical Day for a Year, but he mistakes the rise of the Popedom, *anno* 316, and in his Time (1588) the History of the *Turks* was imperfect; he did not distinguish the *Saracens* and *Turks*; and he makes the World to end in 1700.

6. Mr. *Mede* follow'd *Napier*, but has better explain'd the beginning of the *Revelations*, the destruction of the *Jews* and Heathen Emperors, and Rise of the ten Horns; but he afterwards deserts the History, makes no distinction of the Eastern and Western Churches, is misled by his Synchronisms, and makes all the rest of the Prophecie relate to the Pope, as the *Calvinists* do. All Expositors have follow'd the same confusion of the Prophecies.

The Reason why the Protestants mistook the *Pope* for the great *Antichrist*, was, his Cruelty to them by burning, and the Wars he excited against them: The *Turk* then, by his frequent Invasions of *Hungary*, diverted the *German* Emperor from his design'd Persecutions of them.

I have here accommodated the Prophecies to the past History of the *Roman* Empire, and the Christian Churches both in the East and West, and must leave it to be corrected by future Ages, my design being to shew, that the *Sibylline* Oracles describe the Rise, Conquest, and Destruction of the *Ottoman* Empire, and also the *Roman* State in the West; and they make the *Saracen* and *Ottoman* Princes the great *Antichrist*.

*A Collection of some farther Testimonies concerning the Sibyls.*

*Beveridge's  
Vindication  
of the Apo-  
stolic Canons.*

**H**E first relates the burning of the first *Sibylline* Oracles 80 Years before Christ; and, that the *Romans* collected them again 76 Years before Christ, from *Samos, Ilium, Erythris, Afric, Sicily, Italy*: *Datoq; sacerdotibus negotio, quantum humana ope potuissent, vera discernere.* This History is attested by *Tacitus, Ann. lib. 6.* *Dionysius Halicarnassensis* delivers the same, and quotes it from *Varro. Fenestella* and *Lactantius* confirm it.

Whether they were inspir'd, or taken from the *Jews*, he does not determine, but allows that the *Christians* often quoted 'em, and the *Roman* Authors; and these he admits of, but none of those added in future Ages.

Bishop *Beveridge* quotes these Testimonies for the Oracles:

1. *Ju-*



1. *Iustin's* Apology, publish'd *A. D.* 141, or 142, in which the Sibyls are quoted, (which *Blondel* believes to be forg'd *A. D.* 138.) If they had been then forg'd, the *Christians* would not have ventur'd their Lives in reading 'em; and *Hystaspis* never would have quoted them to the *Romans*, who collected 'em, if they had been spurious.

*Iustin* says, the *Sibylline* Oracles were then known to all the World; therefore we must now have the same Copy, and not a spurious one; *Viri Græci, credite antiquissimæ & priscae admodum Sibyllæ, cujus libri in toto extant orbe, de futuro servatoris nostri Jesu Christi adventu, ac de rebus ab eo gerendis, liquide & aperte vaticinanti.*

2. *Celsus* liv'd in the time of *Iustin*, and yet he never pretended that the Oracles were forg'd, but interpolated by the *Christians*; but that *Origen* deny'd, and challeng'd him to produce a more correct Copy.

3. Many in the second Century had the same Opinion, as *Iustin*, *Athenagoras*, *Clem. Alexandrinus*, *Origen*.

*Clemens* quotes these words from *St. Paul*, *Libros Græcos sumite, agnoscite Sibyllam quomodo unum Deum indicet, & ea quæ sunt futura.*

*St. Clement* quotes the Sibyls in his Epistle to the *Corinthians*, as *Iustin Martyr* quotes him in his Answer to the 74th Question.

4. *Iosephus* cites the *Sibylline* Oracles as they are now, concerning the Tower of *Babel*.

*Babel.* This place in *Josephus* is quoted by *Eusebius*, *de Preparatione Evangelicâ*, lib. 9, cap. 15. and the same Sibylline Verses are commended by *Theophilus Antiochenus*, in his second Book to *Autolycus*.

5. *Strabo* mentions this Oracle which is now extant :

*Isthæc evenient, vastis quo Pyramus undis  
Tempore, profuso continget littore Cyprum.*

Sibyl. lib. 4.

6. *Plato*, *Aristotle*, *Diodorus Siculus*, *Plutarch*, *Pausanias*, *Dionys. Halicarnassæus*, *Dion Cassius*, *Cicero*, *Livy*, *Tacitus*, *Ovid*, *Virgil*, (*Eclog. 4.*) quote the Sibyls.

7. The Sibylline Oracles are commended by *Constantine*, *Non mirum esse, quod Constantinus tam magnificè de libris Sibyllinis locutus sit, cum eminentissima Ecclesia lumina eos toties ante ipsum testimonio suo comprobassent.*

These Testimonies sufficiently confute *Blondel* that they were lately invented, and I will here annex the learned Bishop's Censure on his Adversary : *Sed longè fallitur opinione vir doctus, si grande illud quod de Sibyllis volumen contexit Blondellus, tanti apud omnes esse opinetur, quanti apud se sit: ipse nihil in eo invenire possum, quod quenquam nulla præjudicatâ Opiniõne corruptum in suam de carminibus Sibyllinis antiquitus laudatis sententiam inducat.*

This is the Opinion of the learned Bishop *Bull*, in his Sermon on the Vanity of this Life, pag. 334, concerning these Oracles :  
That

That they were extant before our Saviour's time, (which in great part had their original from the Jewish Theology) and they spoke of the last Conflagration, or Dissolution of this present World; for so *Ovid* testifies,

*Esse quoq; in fatis reminiscitur affore tempus  
Quo mare, quo tellus, correptaque regia cœli  
Ardeat, & mundi moles operosa laboret.*

I find in *Barnabas's* Epistle, that he says, in Six thousand Years the Lord shall bring all to an end: And all the best Computations to the *Millennium* agree with the Jewish Opinion, to whom *Barnabas* wrote his Allegorical Letter. He compares the six thousand Years to the six Days in which the World was made, because one Day is as a thousand Years, and when CHRIST shall come and abolish the Season of the Wicked, judge the Ungodly, and change the Sun, Moon, and Stars, then he shall gloriously rest on the seventh; and the eighth is the beginning of the other World. By this 'tis manifest that *Barnabas* believ'd the *Millennium*: His seventh Day is that thousand Years which he calls the glorious Rest; and the eighth Day is mention'd by the Sibyls as the beginning of another World. By this Quotation I now must explain the eighth Day in the Oracles, which I did not at first understand.

I will here place what I omitted concerning *Esdras*, that he explains the History of the Roman Empire where *Daniel* left



left off; that is, the coming of the *Saracens*, *Turks*, and *Tartars* into *Syria* and *Asia*; the Destruction of *Babylon* by the *Tartars*, and the *Saracens* by the *Turk*, chap. 15; and chap. 17, he describes the three Heads of the Eagle (or *Roman State*), the *Saracen*, the *Constantinopolitan*, and the *Turk*; and in the second Chapter he treats of the *Millennium*; ver. 13, that a *Kingdom* is prepar'd for the righteous *Jews*; ver. 16. Those that be dead I will raise up again, and bring them out of their *Graves*. Ver. 18, and prepar'd for them twelve *Trees* laden with divers *Fruits*. Ver. 19, and as many *Fountains* flowing with *Milk* and *Honey*. Ver. 23. I will give thee the first place in my *Resurrection*. Ver. 34. Look for your *Shepherd*, he shall give you *Everlasting Rest*: For he is nigh at hand that shall come in the end of the *World*. Ver. 35. Be ready to the *Reward* of the *Kingdom*. Ver. 37. Give thanks unto him who hath call'd you to the *Heavenly Kingdom*. Ver. 38. Behold the number of those that are seal'd in the *Feast* of the *LORD*. Ver. 40, shut up those of thine who are cloath'd in white. Ver. 41, *Esdra*s saw a great number on *Mount Sion*, who prais'd the *LORD* with *Songs*. Ver. 45. These have confess'd the Name of *GOD*, and have put on the immortal *Cloathing*, they are crown'd, and receive *Palms*. Ver. 43, & 47, the tall young *Man* who set *Crowns* on their *Heads*, is the *Son of GOD*, whom they have confess'd in the *World*.

This is a plain description of the *Jews* Return and having a Kingdom ; of the first Resurrection ; of the sealing and crowning of the Saints, who confess'd the Son of GOD in the World, and all the same are plainly describ'd in the Sibyls. The Prejudice against *Esdra*s is deriv'd from the *Jews*, because he prophesied so plainly concerning the Son of GOD ; therefore they will not acknowledge him as a Prophet, but suppress'd the original Copy : So *Daniel* has been ill us'd by them, because his Prophecie is so plain in their cutting off the *Messiah*.

The Devil has brought a Scandal upon *Esdra*s and the Sibyls by our late Criticks, tho' they both agree with the *Revelations*. The *Romanists* will not permit that the 17th Chapter of the *Revelations* should be interpreted concerning the Corruptions of their Church ; and their Moderns deny the *Sibylline* Oracles, because they describe the same Fate of *Rome* as the *Revelations* do. Tho' *Bellarminè* allows that the Sibyls are true Prophetesses, they who are ignorant in these Studies, and Strangers to the Prophetic Stile, will not allow that 'tis possible to understand them. To which I answer, that St. *John*'s Angel commanded him not to seal up the Prophecies, for the time was at hand, *Chap. 22, ver. 10.* And *Chap. 1, ver. 3,* he calls them *Blessed* that read and hear the Prophecies of that Book : And *Daniel, chap. 12, ver. 10.* *None of the wicked shall*

*shall understand, but the wise shall understand.* And since the *Jews* told *Herod*, from the Old Prophets, that *CHRIST* should be born at *Bethlehem*, and they then expected the *Messiah*, why should it be thought absurd that we may now observe that *Antichrist* is risen, and that none can answer his Character but the present *Ottoman* in the East? Christ reproves the perverseness of the *Jews*, for not observing the Signs deliver'd them in the Prophecies, *Mat. 16. ver. 3. Ye Hypocrites! can you discern the face of the Sky, but cannot discern the signs of the Times?* These things are plainly deliver'd in the Prophecies above-mention'd, the Conversion of the *Gentiles* after the Destruction of *Jerusalem*, the Division and Fall of the *Roman Empire*, the Rise of *Antichrist* in the East, and the Whore in the West; and the next great thing we expect is the Return of the *Jews*, the Fall of the Whore, and afterwards of *Antichrist*, the Resurrection of the Just, and the *Milennium*; these are so plainly describ'd, that we cannot mistake them, though the nice Computations, and some other Circumstances, may remain uncertain till the Events explain them. The Historical Order must be observ'd in the Interpretation of Prophecies by Events, which always succeed one another in order; and the Prophecies are only Symbolical Pictures of the History, and must keep the Order in which they are successively deliver'd: What is want-



wanting in one Prophet is supply'd by the other, and all agree in the same History, for no other past can suit with the Prophe-tic Figures.

*The End of Appendix.*

---

## ERRATA.

**I**N the Preface, pag. iii, line 26, r. *miscuerit*; p. 19, l. 26, r. *they solely*; p. 34, l. 27, r. *Stadia*; p. 41, l. 25, r. *power*; p. 97, l. 4, r. *Syria*; p. 191, l. 25, r. *19th Chapter*; p. 209, l. 5, r. *by the Pope*; p. 220, l. 14, r. *distinct Fates*; p. 244, l. 5, dele the Full-point at *Millennium*, and put it at *mentions*; p. 257, l. 12, r. *Nero's Character is made use of, (i. e. his killing his Mother) his Name is mention'd, &c.* p. 265, l. 20, r. *Iracke*; p. 288, l. 31, dele *so*; p. 296, l. 20, r. *Gog must come after.*

---

NB. There is just come to our hands a small Quarto, publish'd at *Antwerp* in the Year MDCI, wherein are represented the Heads of 12 Sibyls, done with exquisite Skill and Beauty, by *Crispin Passæus* of *Zeland*, a famous Engraver. Before these Curts there is printed a learned Collection of Testimonies out of the gravest ancient Writers, very much to the advantage of the Oracles.

*Onuphrius Panvinus* gives a large account of the Sibyls from *Varro*, *Diodorus Siculus*, *Lactantius*, *Servius*, *Suidas*, and *St. Jerom*; who all acknow-ledg, that they were thought to be Prophetesses divinely inspir'd: *Varro* names Ten, to which *Onuphrius* has added several other Sibyls, viz, *Elyssa*, *Cassandra* K. *Priam's* Daughter, *Manto* the Daughter of *Tiresias*, *Carmenta* the Mother of *E-vander*, and all famous Prophetesses in sacred or prophane Story. We have but just room to name  
other

other Vouchers for the Sibyls, which are, *Plato* in *Theage* and in *Phædro*. *Aristotle* *Probl.* § 30, *Qu.* 1. *Diod. Sic.* *Bibliothec.* l. 4. *Strabo*, l. 14. *Plutarch*, of the ceasing of the Oracles. *Ælian*'s various History, l. 12. *Pausanias* in *Phocicis*. *Juſtin M.* Advice to the Greeks. *Clem. Alex.* I. *Strom.* *Stephanus de Urbibus*, under *Gergis*. *Eustathius* upon *Homer*, ſpeaking of *Dardanus*'s Marriage with *Teucer*'s Daughters. *Scholiaſt*, upon *Ariſtophanes* in *Avibus*. *Hermias*, in lib. 2. *Scholiorum ad Platonis Phædrum*. *Suidas*, in voce *Sibylla*; where he reckons up 10, as before. *Georgius Cedrenus*, who makes the Queen of *Sheba* a Sibyl. *Procopius Cæſar.* lib. 1, de *Bello Goth.* and *Agathias*, lib. 1. who both ſpeak of the Sibyl's Cave at *Cumæ*. *Iamblichus ad Porphyrium*, of the manner of their Inſpiration. *Cicero*, de *Divinatione*, l. 1, of their Acroſtics; which tho' it be not very favourable to them, yet it ſhows their Antiquity. Beſides *Virg. Æneid.* 3, & 6. *Ovid. Met.* 14, *Littora Cumarum*, &c. *Liv.* L. 1, Dec. 1. we have *Tacitus*'s Teſtimony, *Annal.* l. 4. *Plin.* N. H. l. 7, c. 33. *Solinus Polybiſt.* c. 8, who quotes *Juvenal*, Sat. 3, & 8. *Idem* in *origine Gentis Rom.* *Arnobius adverſus Gentes*, l. 1. *Lactantius de falſâ Relig.* l. 1. c. 6. who gives us *Varro*'s account of 'em. *Idem de Ira*, c. 22. *St. Ambroſe*'s Comment on 1 *Cor.* 2. *St. Jerom* againſt *Jovinian*, l. 1. *St. Auſtin*, l. 18, c. 24. *Idem de Civitate Dei*, l. 17, c. 23. and againſt *Fauſtus the Manichean*, l. 13, c. 15. *Amm. Marcellinus* l. 21. *Martianus Capella*, l. 2. *Donatus*, in 3 *Æn. Virg.* *Servius*, in 4 *Eclog.* and in 3 *Æn. Virg.* *Iſidore*, l. 8, c. 8. *Orig.* who reckons ten, according to the common account. And laſtly, *Dion. Halicarnaſſeus*, in Book 4. of *Rom. Antiquities*, where he tells the Story of the Sibyl's offering her Book to *Tarquin*; how carefully the *Romans* kept them; how they were burnt with the *Capitol*, and afterwards recover'd from *Greece*; and how much the People were govern'd by them in difficult Caſes,